glossaries-extra.sty v1.42: documented code

Nicola L.C. Talbot

Dickimaw Books
http://www.dickimaw-books.com/

2020-02-13

Abstract

This is the documented code for the glossaries-extra package. See glossaries-extra-manual.pdf for the user manual.

This package is experimental and not stable. It's provided for testing purposes only. Future versions may not be compatible with this version. Once it has stabilised I'll add it to CTAN, at which point compatibility with the first stable version will be maintained.

Contents

1 Main Package Code (glossaries-extra.sty)

1.1 Package Initialisation and Options

```
\NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
\ProvidesPackage{glossaries-extra}[2020/02/13 v1.42 (NLCT)]
```

Requires xkeyval to define package options.

```
\RequirePackage{xkeyval}
```

Requires etoolbox package.

```
\RequirePackage{etoolbox}
```

Has glossaries already been loaded?

```
\@ifpackageloaded{glossaries}
{%
```

Already loaded so pass any options to `\setupglossaries`. This means that the options that can only be set when glossaries is loaded can't be used.

```
  \newcommand{\glsxtr@dooption}[1]{\setupglossaries{#1}}%
  \let\@glsxtr@declareoption\@gls@declareoption
}
{%
```

Not already loaded, so pass options to glossaries.

```
  \newcommand{\glsxtr@dooption}[1]{%
    \PassOptionsToPackage{#1}{glossaries}%
  }%
```

Set the defaults.

```
  \PassOptionsToPackage{toc}{glossaries}
  \PassOptionsToPackage{nopostdot}{glossaries}
  \PassOptionsToPackage{noredefwarn}{glossaries}
  \@ifpackageloaded{polyglossia}%
  {}%
  {%
    \@ifpackageloaded{babel}%
    {\PassOptionsToPackage{translate=babel}{glossaries}}%
    {}%
  }%
  \newcommand*{\@glsxtr@declareoption}[2]{%
    \DeclareOptionX{#1}{#2}%
    \DeclareOption{#1}{#2}%
  }
}
```

Declare package options.

sxtrundefaction Determines what to do if an entry hasn't been defined. The two arguments are the error or warning message and the help message if an error should be produced.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrundefaction}[2]{%
  \@glsxtrundeftag\PackageError{glossaries-extra}{#1}{#2}%
}
```

arnonexistsordo If user wants undefaction=warn, then glossaries v4.19 is required.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@warnonexistsordo}[1]{}
```

\glsxtrundeftag Text to display when an entry doesn't exist.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrundeftag}{??}
\newcommand*{\@glsxtrundeftag}{}
```

This text is switched on at the start of the document to prevent unwanted text inserted into the preamble if any tests are made before the start of the document.

arn@undefaction This is how \glsxtrundefaction should behave if undefaction=warn is set.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@warn@undefaction}[2]{%
  \@glsxtrundeftag\GlossariesExtraWarning{#1}%
}
```

err@undefaction This is how \glsxtrundefaction should behave if undefaction=error is set.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@err@undefaction}[2]{%
  \@glsxtrundeftag\PackageError{glossaries-extra}{#1}{#2}%
}
```

rn@onexistsordo This is how \glsxtr@warnonexistsordo should behave if undefaction=warn is set.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@warn@onexistsordo}[1]{%
  \GlossariesExtraWarning{\string#1\space hasn't been defined, so
  some errors won't be converted to warnings.
  (This most likely means your version of
  glossaries.sty is below version 4.19.)}%
}
```

f@forglsentries

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@redef@forglsentries}{}
```

f@forglsentries

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@do@redef@forglsentries}{%
  \renewcommand*{\forglsentries}[3][\glsdefaulttype]{%
    \edef\@@glo@list{\csname glolist@##1\endcsname}%
    \ifdefstring{\@@glo@list}{,}%
    {%
      \GlossariesExtraWarning{No entries defined in glossary `##1'}%
    }%
    {%
      \@for##2:=\@@glo@list\do
```

```
      {%
        \ifdefempty{##2}{}{##3}%
      }%
    }%
  }%
}%
```

undefaction

```
\define@choicekey{glossaries-extra.sty}{undefaction}%
 [\glsxtr@undefaction@val\glsxtr@undefaction@nr]%
 {warn,error}%
 {%
   \ifcase\glsxtr@undefaction@nr\relax
     \let\glsxtrundefaction\@glsxtr@warn@undefaction
     \let\glsxtr@warnonexistsordo\@glsxtr@warn@onexistsordo
     \let\@glsxtr@redef@forglsentries\@glsxtr@do@redef@forglsentries
   \or
     \let\glsxtrundefaction\@glsxtr@err@undefaction
     \let\glsxtr@warnonexistsordo\@gobble
     \let\@glsxtr@redef@forglsentries\relax
   \fi
 }
```

To assist bib2gls, v1.08 introduces the record option, which will write information to the aux file whenever an entry needs to be indexed.

\@glsxtr@record Does nothing by default.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@record}[3]{}
```

lsxtr@recordsee Does nothing by default.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@recordsee}[2]{}
```

ultnumberformat

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@defaultnumberformat}{glsnumberformat}%
```

ultNumberFormat

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrSetDefaultNumberFormat}[1]{%
  \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@defaultnumberformat}{#1}%
}%
```

The record option is somewhat problematic. On the first LaTeX run the entries aren't defined. This isn't as straight-forward as commands like \cite since attributes associated with the entry's category may switch off the indexing or the entry's glossary type might require a particular counter. This kind of information can't be determined until the entry has been defined. So there are two different commands here. One that's used if the entry hasn't been defined, which tries to use sensible defaults, and one which is used when the entry has been defined.

cord@wrglossary The record=only option sets \@@do@wrglossary to this command, which means it's done within \glsadd and \@gls@link, and so is only done if the entry exists.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@do@record@wrglossary}[1]{%
 \begingroup
   \ifKV@glslink@noindex
   \else
     \edef\@gls@label{\glsdetoklabel{#1}}%
     \let\glslabel\@gls@label
     \glswriteentry{#1}%
     {%
       \ifdefempty{\@glsxtr@thevalue}%
       {%
         \ifx\@glsxtr@org@theHvalue\@glsxtr@theHvalue
         \else
           \let\theHglsentrycounter\@glsxtr@theHvalue
         \fi
         \glsxtr@saveentrycounter
         \let\@@do@@wrglossary\@glsxtr@dorecord
       }%
       {%
         \let\theglsentrycounter\@glsxtr@thevalue
         \let\theHglsentrycounter\@glsxtr@theHvalue
         \let\@@do@@wrglossary\@glsxtr@dorecordnodefer
       }%
       \ifx\@glsxtr@record@setting\@glsxtr@record@setting@alsoindex
         \glsxtr@@do@wrglossary{#1}%
       \else
         \@@glsxtrwrglossmark
```

Increment associated counter.

```
         \glsxtr@inc@wrglossaryctr{#1}%
         \@@do@@wrglossary
       \fi
     }%
   \fi
 \endgroup
}
```

ndex@wrglossary The record=alsoindex option needs to both record and index.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@do@alsoindex@wrglossary}[1]{%
  \glsxtr@@do@wrglossary{#1}%
  \@glsxtr@do@record@wrglossary{#1}%
}
```

@@glsxtr@record The record=only option sets \@glsxtr@record to this. This performs the recording if the entry *doesn't exist* and is done at the start of \@gls@field@link and commands like \@gls@ (before the existence test). This means that it disregards the wrgloss key.

The first argument is the option list (as passed in the first optional argument to commands like \gls). This allows the noindex setting to be picked up. The second argument is the entry's

label. The third argument is the key family (glslink in most cases, glossadd for \glsadd).

```
\newcommand*{\@@glsxtr@record}[3]{%
```

Save the label in case it's needed. This needs to be outside the existence check to allow the post-link hook to reference it.

```
 \edef\@gls@label{\glsdetoklabel{#2}}%
 \let\glslabel\@gls@label
 \ifglsentryexists{#2}{}%
 {%
   \@@glsxtrwrglossmark
   \begingroup
     \let\@glsnumberformat\@glsxtr@defaultnumberformat
     \def\@glsxtr@thevalue{}%
     \def\@glsxtr@theHvalue{\@glsxtr@thevalue}%
     \let\@glsxtr@org@theHvalue\@glsxtr@theHvalue
```

Entry hasn't been defined, so we'll have to assume it's \glscounter by default.

```
     \let\@gls@counter\glscounter
```

Unless the equations option is on and this is inside a numbered maths environment.

```
     \if@glsxtr@equations
       \@glsxtr@use@equation@counter
     \fi
```

Check for default options (which may switch off indexing).

```
     \@gls@setdefault@glslink@opts
```

Implement any pre-key settings.

```
     \csuse{@glsxtr@#3@prekeys}%
```

Assign keys.

```
     \setkeys{#3}{#1}%
```

Implement any post-key settings. Is the auto-add on?

```
     \glsxtr@do@autoadd{#3}%
```

Check post-key hook.

```
     \csuse{@glsxtr@#3@postkeys}%
```

Increment associated counter.

```
     \glsxtr@inc@wrglossaryctr{#2}%
```

Check if noindex option has been used.

```
     \ifKV@glslink@noindex
     \else
       \glswriteentry{#2}%
       {%
```

Check if thevalue has been set.

```
         \ifdefempty{\@glsxtr@thevalue}%
         {%
```

Key thevalue hasn't been set, but check if theHvalue has been set. (Not particularly likely, but allow for it.)

```
            \ifx\@glsxtr@org@theHvalue\@glsxtr@theHvalue
            \else
              \let\theHglsentrycounter\@glsxtr@theHvalue
            \fi
```

Save the entry counter.

```
            \glsxtr@saveentrycounter
```

Temporarily redefine `\@@do@@wrglossary` for use with `\glsxtr@@do@wrglossary`.

```
            \let\@@do@@wrglossary\@glsxtr@dorecord
          }%
          {%
```

thevalue has been set, so there's no need to defer writing the location value. (If it's dependent on the page counter, the counter key should be set instead.)

```
            \let\theglsentrycounter\@glsxtr@thevalue
            \let\theHglsentrycounter\@glsxtr@theHvalue
            \let\@@do@@wrglossary\@glsxtr@dorecordnodefer
          }%
          \ifx\@glsxtr@record@setting\@glsxtr@record@setting@alsoindex
            \glsxtr@@do@wrglossary{#2}%
          \else
```

No need to escape special characters.

```
            \@@do@@wrglossary
          \fi
        }%
      \fi
    \endgroup
  }%
}
```

`glslink@prekeys`

```
\newcommand{\@glsxtr@glslink@prekeys}{\glslinkpresetkeys}
```

`lslink@postkeys`

```
\newcommand{\@glsxtr@glslink@postkeys}{\glslinkpostsetkeys}
```

`lossadd@prekeys`

```
\newcommand{\@glsxtr@glossadd@prekeys}{\glsaddpresetkeys}
```

`ossadd@postkeys`

```
\newcommand{\@glsxtr@glossadd@postkeys}{\glsaddpostsetkeys}
```

`glsxtr@dorecord` If record=alsoindex is used, then `\@glslocref` may have been escaped, but this isn't appropriate here.

```
\newcommand*\@glsxtr@dorecord{%
```

```
  \global\let\@glsrecordlocref\theglsentrycounter
  \let\@glsxtr@orgprefix\@glo@counterprefix
  \ifx\theglsentrycounter\theHglsentrycounter
    \def\@glo@counterprefix{}%
  \else
```

Protect against non-expandable commands occurring in the location.

```
    \protected@edef\@glsxtr@theentrycounter{\theglsentrycounter}%
    \protected@edef\@glsxtr@theHentrycounter{\theHglsentrycounter}%
    \@onelevel@sanitize\@glsxtr@theentrycounter
    \@onelevel@sanitize\@glsxtr@theHentrycounter
    \protected@edef\@do@gls@getcounterprefix{\noexpand\@gls@getcounterprefix
      {\@glsxtr@theentrycounter}{\@glsxtr@theHentrycounter}%
    }%
    \@do@gls@getcounterprefix
  \fi
```

Don't protect the `\@glsrecordlocref` from premature expansion. If the counter isn't

`page` then it needs expanding. If the location includes `\thepage` then `\protected@write` will automatically deal with it.

```
  \ifx\@glsxtr@record@setting\@glsxtr@record@setting@nameref
    \@glsxtr@do@nameref@record
     {\@gls@label}{\@glo@counterprefix}{\@gls@counter}{\@glsnumberformat}%
     {\@glsrecordlocref}%
  \else
    \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\glsxtr@record
       {\@gls@label}{\@glo@counterprefix}{\@gls@counter}{\@glsnumberformat}%
       {\@glsrecordlocref}}%
  \fi
  \@glsxtr@counterrecordhook
  \let\@glo@counterprefix\@glsxtr@orgprefix
}
```

`dorecordnodefer` As above, but don't defer expansion of location. This uses `\theglsentrycounter` directly for the location rather than `\@glslocref` since there's no need to guard against premature expansion of the page counter.

```
\newcommand*\@glsxtr@dorecordnodefer{%
  \ifx\theglsentrycounter\theHglsentrycounter
    \ifx\@glsxtr@record@setting\@glsxtr@record@setting@nameref
      \@glsxtr@do@nameref@record
         {\@gls@label}{}{\@gls@counter}{\@glsnumberformat}%
         {\theglsentrycounter}%
    \else
      \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\glsxtr@record
         {\@gls@label}{}{\@gls@counter}{\@glsnumberformat}%
         {\theglsentrycounter}}%
    \fi
  \else
    \edef\@do@gls@getcounterprefix{\noexpand\@gls@getcounterprefix
```

```
      {\theglsentrycounter}{\theHglsentrycounter}%
    }%
    \@do@gls@getcounterprefix
    \ifx\@glsxtr@record@setting\@glsxtr@record@setting@nameref
      \@glsxtr@do@nameref@record
         {\@gls@label}{\@glo@counterprefix}{\@gls@counter}%
         {\@glsnumberformat}{\theglsentrycounter}%
    \else
      \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\glsxtr@record
        {\@gls@label}{\@glo@counterprefix}{\@gls@counter}{\@glsnumberformat}%
        {\theglsentrycounter}}%
    \fi
  \fi
  \@glsxtr@counterrecordhook
}
```

`xtr@ifnum@mmode` Check if in a numbered maths environment. The amsmath package is automatically loaded by datatool-base, which is required by glossaries, so `\ifst@rred` and `\if@display` should both be defined.

```
\newcommand{\@glsxtr@ifnum@mmode}[2]{%
 \ifmmode
   \ifst@rred
    #2%
   \else
```

Non-amsmath environments and regular inline math mode isn't flagged as starred by amsmath, but we can't use `\mathchoice` in this case as it's not the current style that's relevant. Instead we can use amsmath's `\if@display`. This may not work for environments that aren't provided by amsmath.

```
     \if@display #1\else #2\fi
   \fi
 \else
   #2%
 \fi
}
```

`@nameref@record` With record=nameref, the current label information is included in the record, but this may not have been defined, so `\csuse` will prevent an undefined control sequence error and just leave the last two arguments blank if there's no information. In the event that a record is in amsmath's align environment `\@currentHref` will be out. There may be other instances where `\@currentHref` is out, so this also saves `\theHglsentrycounter`, which is useful if it can't be obtained by prefixing `\theglsentrycounter`.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@do@nameref@record}[5]{%
  \gls@ifnotmeasuring
  {%
    \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\glsxtr@record@nameref
     {#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
     {\csuse{@currentlabelname}}{\csuse{@currentHref}}%
```

```
      {\theHglsentrycounter}}%
  }%
}
```

r@recordcounter

```
\newcommand*{\@@glsxtr@recordcounter}{%
  \@glsxtr@noop@recordcounter
}
```

p@recordcounter

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@noop@recordcounter}[1]{%
  \PackageError{glossaries-extra}{\string\GlsXtrRecordCounter\space
   requires record=only or record=alsoindex package option}{}%
}
```

p@recordcounter

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@op@recordcounter}[1]{%
  \eappto\@glsxtr@counterrecordhook{\noexpand\@glsxtr@docounterrecord{#1}}%
}
```

lsxtr@recordsee Deal with \glssee in record mode. (This doesn't increment the associated counter.)

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@recordsee}[2]{%
 \@@glsxtrwrglossmark
 \def\@gls@xref{#2}%
 \@onelevel@sanitize\@gls@xref
 \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\glsxtr@recordsee{#1}{\@gls@xref}}%
}
```

srtglossaryunit

```
\newcommand{\printunsrtglossaryunit}{%
  \print@noop@unsrtglossaryunit
}
```

tr@setup@record Initialise.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@setup@record}{\let\@@do@wrglossary\glsxtr@@do@wrglossary}
```

aveentrycounter Only store the entry counter information if the indexing is on.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@indexonly@saveentrycounter}{%
 \ifKV@glslink@noindex
 \else
   \glsxtr@saveentrycounter
 \fi
}
```

addloclistfield

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@addloclistfield}{%
 \key@ifundefined{glossentry}{loclist}%
 {%
```

```
    \define@key{glossentry}{loclist}{\def\@glo@loclist{##1}}%
    \appto\@gls@keymap{,{loclist}{loclist}}%
    \appto\@newglossaryentryprehook{\def\@glo@loclist{}}%
    \appto\@newglossaryentryposthook{%
      \gls@assign@field{}{\@glo@label}{loclist}{\@glo@loclist}%
    }%
    \glssetnoexpandfield{loclist}%
  }%
  {}%
```

The loclist field is just a comma-separated list. The location field is the formatted list.

```
  \key@ifundefined{glossentry}{location}%
  {%
    \define@key{glossentry}{location}{\def\@glo@location{##1}}%
    \appto\@gls@keymap{,{location}{location}}%
    \appto\@newglossaryentryprehook{\def\@glo@location{}}%
    \appto\@newglossaryentryposthook{%
      \gls@assign@field{}{\@glo@label}{location}{\@glo@location}%
    }%
    \glssetnoexpandfield{location}%
  }%
  {}%
```

Add a key to store the group heading.

```
  \key@ifundefined{glossentry}{group}%
  {%
    \define@key{glossentry}{group}{\def\@glo@group{##1}}%
    \appto\@gls@keymap{,{group}{group}}%
    \appto\@newglossaryentryprehook{\def\@glo@group{}}%
    \appto\@newglossaryentryposthook{%
      \gls@assign@field{}{\@glo@label}{group}{\@glo@group}%
    }%
    \glssetnoexpandfield{group}%
  }%
  {}%
}
```

`@record@setting` Keep track of the record package option.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@record@setting}{off}
```

`tting@alsoindex`

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@record@setting@alsoindex}{alsoindex}
```

`rd@setting@only`

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@record@setting@only}{only}
```

`setting@nameref`

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@record@setting@nameref}{nameref}
```

@if@record@only

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@if@record@only}[2]{%
 \ifx\@glsxtr@record@setting\@glsxtr@record@setting@only
  #1%
 \else
  \ifx\@glsxtr@record@setting\@glsxtr@record@setting@nameref
    #1%
  \else
    #2%
  \fi
 \fi
}
```

ord@setting@off

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@record@setting@off}{off}
```

cord@only@setup Initialisation code for record=only and record=nameref

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@record@only@setup}{%
 \def\glsxtr@setup@record{%
   \@glsxtr@autoseeindexfalse
   \let\@do@seeglossary\@glsxtr@recordsee
   \let\@glsxtr@record\@@glsxtr@record
   \let\@@do@wrglossary\@glsxtr@do@record@wrglossary
   \let\@gls@saveentrycounter\relax
   \let\glsxtrundefaction\@glsxtr@warn@undefaction
   \let\glsxtr@warnonexistsordo\@glsxtr@warn@onexistsordo
   \glsxtr@addloclistfield
   \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@autoindexcrossrefs}{}%
   \let\@@glsxtr@recordcounter\@glsxtr@op@recordcounter
   \def\printunsrtglossaryunit{\print@op@unsrtglossaryunit}%
```

Switch off the index suppression for aliased entries. (bib2gls will deal with them.)

```
   \def\glsxtrsetaliasnoindex{}%
```

\@gls@setupsort@none was only introduced to glossaries v4.30, so it may not be available. If it's defined, use it to remove the unnecessary overhead of escaping and sanitizing the sort value.

```
   \ifdef\@gls@setupsort@none{\@gls@setupsort@none}{}%
```

Warn about using \printglossary:

```
   \def\glsxtrNoGlossaryWarning{\@glsxtr@record@noglossarywarning}%
```

Load glossaries-extra-bib2gls:

```
   \RequirePackage{glossaries-extra-bib2gls}%
 }%
}
```

record Now define the record package option.

```
\define@choicekey{glossaries-extra.sty}{record}
 [\@glsxtr@record@setting\glsxtr@record@nr]%
```

```
{off,only,alsoindex,nameref}%
[only]%
{%
  \ifcase\glsxtr@record@nr\relax
```

Don't record.

```
    \def\glsxtr@setup@record{%
      \renewcommand*{\@do@seeglossary}{\@glsxtr@doseeglossary}%
      \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@record}[3]{}%
      \let\@@do@wrglossary\glsxtr@@do@wrglossary
      \let\@gls@saveentrycounter\glsxtr@indexonly@saveentrycounter
      \let\glsxtrundefaction\@glsxtr@err@undefaction
      \let\glsxtr@warnonexistsordo\@gobble
      \let\@@glsxtr@recordcounter\@glsxtr@noop@recordcounter
      \def\printunsrtglossaryunit{\print@noop@unsrtglossaryunit}%
      \undef\glsxtrsetaliasnoindex
    }%
  \or
```

Only record (don't index).

```
    \@glsxtr@record@only@setup
  \or
```

Record and index. This option doesn't load glossaries-extra-bib2gls as the sorting is performed by `xindy` or `makeindex`.

```
    \def\glsxtr@setup@record{%
      \renewcommand*{\@do@seeglossary}{\@glsxtr@dosee@alsoindex@glossary}%
      \let\@glsxtr@record\@@glsxtr@record
      \let\@@do@wrglossary\glsxtr@do@alsoindex@wrglossary
      \let\@gls@saveentrycounter\glsxtr@indexonly@saveentrycounter
      \let\glsxtrundefaction\@glsxtr@warn@undefaction
      \let\glsxtr@warnonexistsordo\@glsxtr@warn@onexistsordo
      \glsxtr@addloclistfield
      \let\@@glsxtr@recordcounter\@glsxtr@op@recordcounter
      \def\printunsrtglossaryunit{\print@op@unsrtglossaryunit}%
      \undef\glsxtrsetaliasnoindex
    }%
  \or
```

Only record (don't index) but also include nameref information.

```
    \@glsxtr@record@only@setup
    \ifundef\hyperlink
    {\GlossariesExtraWarning{You have requested record=nameref but
     the document doesn't support hyperlinks}}%
    {}%
  \fi
}
```

Version 1.06 changes the docdef option to a choice rather than boolean setting. The available values are: false, true or restricted. The restricted option permits document definitions as long as they occur before the first glossary is displayed.

lsxtr@docdefval The docdef value is stored as an integer: 0 (false), 1 (true) and 2 (restricted).

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@docdefval}{0}
```

Need to provide conditional commands that are backward compatible:

if@glsxtrdocdef

```
\newcommand*{\if@glsxtrdocdef}{\ifnum\@glsxtr@docdefval>0 }
```

lsxtrdocdeftrue

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtrdocdeftrue}{\def\@glsxtr@docdefval{1}}
```

sxtrdocdeffalse

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtrdocdeffalse}{\def\@glsxtr@docdefval{0}}
```

docdef By default don't allow entries to be defined in the document to encourage the user to define them in the preamble, but if the user is really determined to define them in the document allow them to request this.

```
\define@choicekey{glossaries-extra.sty}{docdef}
 [\@glsxtr@docdefsetting\@glsxtr@docdefval]%
 {false,true,restricted,atom}[true]%
{%
  \ifnum\@glsxtr@docdefval>1\relax
    \renewcommand*{\@glsdoifexistsorwarn}{\glsdoifexists}%
  \else
    \renewcommand*{\@glsdoifexistsorwarn}{\glsdoifexistsorwarn}%
  \fi
}
```

ocdefrestricted

```
\newcommand*{\if@glsxtrdocdefrestricted}{\ifnum\@glsxtr@docdefval>1 }
```

oifexistsorwarn Need an error to notify user if an undefined entry is being referenced in the glossary for the docdef=restricted option. This is used by `\glossentryname` (but not by `\glossentrydesc` etc as one error per entry is sufficient).

```
\newcommand*{\@glsdoifexistsorwarn}{\glsdoifexistsorwarn}
```

indexcrossrefs Automatically index cross references at the end of the document

```
\define@boolkey{glossaries-extra.sty}[@glsxtr]{indexcrossrefs}[true]{%
 \if@glsxtrindexcrossrefs
 \else
  \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@autoindexcrossrefs}{}%
 \fi
}
```

Switch off since this can increase the build time.

```
\@glsxtrindexcrossrefsfalse
```

But allow see key to switch it on automatically.

oindexcrossrefs

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@autoindexcrossrefs}{\@glsxtrindexcrossrefstrue}
```

autoseeindex Provide a boolean option to allow the user to prevent the automatic indexing of the cross-referencing keys see, seealso and alias.

```
\define@boolkey{glossaries-extra.sty}[@glsxtr@]{autoseeindex}[true]{%
}
\@glsxtr@autoseeindextrue
```

equations Provide a boolean option to automatically switch to the equation counter when in a numbered maths environment.

```
\define@boolkey{glossaries-extra.sty}[@glsxtr@]{equations}[true]{%
}
\@glsxtr@equationsfalse
```

\glsxtr@float

```
\let\glsxtr@float\@float
```

glsxtr@dblfloat

```
\let\glsxtr@dblfloat\@dblfloat
```

floats Provide a boolean option to automatically switch to the the corresponding counter when in a float.

```
\define@boolkey{glossaries-extra.sty}[@glsxtr@]{floats}[true]{%
  \if@glsxtr@floats
   \renewcommand*{\@float}[1]{\renewcommand{\glscounter}{##1}\glsxtr@float{##1}}%
   \renewcommand*{\@dblfloat}[1]{\renewcommand{\glscounter}{##1}\glsxtr@dblfloat{##1}}%
  \else
   \let\@float\glsxtr@float
   \let\@dblfloat\glsxtr@dblfloat
  \fi
}
\@glsxtr@floatsfalse
```

iesExtraWarning Allow users to suppress warnings.

```
\newcommand*{\GlossariesExtraWarning}[1]{\PackageWarning{glossaries-extra}{#1}}
```

raWarningNoLine Allow users to suppress warnings.

```
\newcommand*{\GlossariesExtraWarningNoLine}[1]{%
 \PackageWarningNoLine{glossaries-extra}{#1}}

\@glsxtr@declareoption{nowarn}{%
  \let\GlossariesExtraWarning\@gobble
  \let\GlossariesExtraWarningNoLine\@gobble
  \glsxtr@dooption{nowarn}%
}
```

xtr@defpostpunc Redefines \glspostdescription. The postdot and nopostdot options will have to redefine this.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@defpostpunc}{}
```

postdot Shortcut for nopostdot=false

```
\@glsxtr@declareoption{postdot}{%
  \glsxtr@dooption{nopostdot=false}%
  \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@defpostpunc}{%
    \renewcommand*{\glspostdescription}{%
      \ifglsnopostdot\else.\spacefactor\sfcode`\. \fi}%
  }%
}
```

nopostdot Needs to redefine \@glsxtr@defpostpunc

```
\define@choicekey{glossaries-extra.sty}{nopostdot}{true,false}[true]{%
  \glsxtr@dooption{nopostdot=#1}%
  \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@defpostpunc}{%
    \renewcommand*{\glspostdescription}{%
      \ifglsnopostdot\else.\spacefactor\sfcode`\. \fi}%
  }%
}
```

postpunc Set the post-description punctuation. This also sets the \ifglsnopostdot conditional, which now indicates if the post-description punctuation has been suppressed.

```
\define@key{glossaries-extra.sty}{postpunc}{%
  \glsxtr@dooption{nopostdot=false}%
  \ifstrequal{#1}{dot}%
  {%
    \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@defpostpunc}{%
      \renewcommand*{\glspostdescription}{.\spacefactor\sfcode`\. }%
    }%
  }%
  {%
    \ifstrequal{#1}{comma}%
    {%
      \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@defpostpunc}{%
        \renewcommand*{\glspostdescription}{,}%
      }%
    }%
    {%
      \ifstrequal{#1}{none}%
      {%
        \glsxtr@dooption{nopostdot=true}%
        \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@defpostpunc}{%
          \renewcommand*{\glspostdescription}{}%
        }%
      }%
      {%
```

```
        \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@defpostpunc}{%
          \renewcommand*{\glspostdescription}{#1}%
        }%
      }%
    }%
  }%
}
```

glsxtrabbrvtype Glossary type for abbreviations.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrabbrvtype}{\glsdefaulttype}
```

bbreviationsdef Set by abbreviations option.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@abbreviationsdef}{}
```

bbreviationsdef

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@doabbreviationsdef}{%
  \@ifpackageloaded{babel}%
  {\providecommand{\abbreviationsname}{\acronymname}}%
  {\providecommand{\abbreviationsname}{Abbreviations}}%
  \newglossary[glg-abr]{abbreviations}{gls-abr}{glo-abr}{\abbreviationsname}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrabbrvtype}{abbreviations}%
  \newcommand*{\printabbreviations}[1][]{%
    \printglossary[type=\glsxtrabbrvtype,##1]%
  }%
  \disable@keys{glossaries-extra.sty}{abbreviations}%
```

If the acronym option hasn't been used, change \acronymtype to \glsxtrabbrvtype.

```
  \ifglsacronym
  \else
    \renewcommand*{\acronymtype}{\glsxtrabbrvtype}%
  \fi
}%
```

abbreviations If abbreviations, create a new glossary type for abbreviations.

```
\@glsxtr@declareoption{abbreviations}{%
  \let\@glsxtr@abbreviationsdef\@glsxtr@doabbreviationsdef
}
```

iationShortcuts Enable shortcut commands for the abbreviations. Unlike the analogous command provided by glossaries, this uses \newcommand instead of \let as a safety feature (except for \newabbr which is also provided with \GlsXtrDefineAcShortcuts).

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrDefineAbbreviationShortcuts}{%
  \newcommand*{\ab}{\cgls}%
  \newcommand*{\abp}{\cglspl}%
  \newcommand*{\as}{\glsxtrshort}%
  \newcommand*{\asp}{\glsxtrshortpl}%
  \newcommand*{\al}{\glsxtrlong}%
  \newcommand*{\alp}{\glsxtrlongpl}%
  \newcommand*{\af}{\glsxtrfull}%
```

```
  \newcommand*{\afp}{\glsxtrfullpl}%
  \newcommand*{\Ab}{\cGls}%
  \newcommand*{\Abp}{\cGlspl}%
  \newcommand*{\As}{\Glsxtrshort}%
  \newcommand*{\Asp}{\Glsxtrshortpl}%
  \newcommand*{\Al}{\Glsxtrlong}%
  \newcommand*{\Alp}{\Glsxtrlongpl}%
  \newcommand*{\Af}{\Glsxtrfull}%
  \newcommand*{\Afp}{\Glsxtrfullpl}%
  \newcommand*{\AB}{\cGLS}%
  \newcommand*{\ABP}{\cGLSpl}%
  \newcommand*{\AS}{\GLSxtrshort}%
  \newcommand*{\ASP}{\GLSxtrshortpl}%
  \newcommand*{\AL}{\GLSxtrlong}%
  \newcommand*{\ALP}{\GLSxtrlongpl}%
  \newcommand*{\AF}{\GLSxtrfull}%
  \newcommand*{\AFP}{\GLSxtrfullpl}%

  \providecommand*{\newabbr}{\newabbreviation}%
```

Disable this command after it's been used.

```
  \let\GlsXtrDefineAbbreviationShortcuts\relax
}
```

fineAcShortcuts Enable shortcut commands for the abbreviations, but uses the analogous commands provided by glossaries.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrDefineAcShortcuts}{%
  \newcommand*{\ac}{\cgls}%
  \newcommand*{\acp}{\cglspl}%
  \newcommand*{\acs}{\glsxtrshort}%
  \newcommand*{\acsp}{\glsxtrshortpl}%
  \newcommand*{\acl}{\glsxtrlong}%
  \newcommand*{\aclp}{\glsxtrlongpl}%
  \newcommand*{\acf}{\glsxtrfull}%
  \newcommand*{\acfp}{\glsxtrfullpl}%
  \newcommand*{\Ac}{\cGls}%
  \newcommand*{\Acp}{\cGlspl}%
  \newcommand*{\Acs}{\Glsxtrshort}%
  \newcommand*{\Acsp}{\Glsxtrshortpl}%
  \newcommand*{\Acl}{\Glsxtrlong}%
  \newcommand*{\Aclp}{\Glsxtrlongpl}%
  \newcommand*{\Acf}{\Glsxtrfull}%
  \newcommand*{\Acfp}{\Glsxtrfullpl}%
  \newcommand*{\AC}{\cGLS}%
  \newcommand*{\ACP}{\cGLSpl}%
  \newcommand*{\ACS}{\GLSxtrshort}%
  \newcommand*{\ACSP}{\GLSxtrshortpl}%
  \newcommand*{\ACL}{\GLSxtrlong}%
  \newcommand*{\ACLP}{\GLSxtrlongpl}%
  \newcommand*{\ACF}{\GLSxtrfull}%
```

```
  \newcommand*{\ACFP}{\GLSxtrfullpl}%
  \providecommand*{\newabbr}{\newabbreviation}%
```

Disable this command after it's been used.

```
  \let\GlsXtrDefineAcShortcuts\relax
}
```

eOtherShortcuts Similarly provide shortcut versions for the commands provided by the symbols and numbers options.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrDefineOtherShortcuts}{%
  \newcommand*{\newentry}{\newglossaryentry}%
  \ifdef\printsymbols
  {%
    \newcommand*{\newsym}{\glsxtrnewsymbol}%
  }{}%
  \ifdef\printnumbers
  {%
    \newcommand*{\newnum}{\glsxtrnewnumber}%
  }{}%
  \let\GlsXtrDefineOtherShortcuts\relax
}
```

Always use the long forms, not the shortcuts, where portability is an issue. (For example, when defining entries in a file that may be input by multiple documents.)

@setupshortcuts Command used to set the shortcuts option.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@setupshortcuts}{}
```

tr@shortcutsval Store the value of the shortcuts option. (Needed by bib2gls.)

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@shortcutsval}{\ifglsacrshortcuts acro\else none\fi}%
```

shortcuts Provide shortcuts option. Unlike the glossaries version, this is a choice rather than a boolean key but it also provides shortcuts=true and shortcuts=false, which are equivalent to shortcuts=all and shortcuts=none. Multiple use of this option in the *same* option list will override each other. New to v1.17: shortcuts=ac which implements `\GlsXtrDefineAcShortcuts` (not included in shortcuts=all as it conflicts with other shortcuts).

```
\define@choicekey{glossaries-extra.sty}{shortcuts}%
 [\@glsxtr@shortcutsval\@glsxtr@shortcutsnr]%
 {acronyms,acro,abbreviations,abbr,other,all,true,ac,none,false}[true]{%
   \ifcase\@glsxtr@shortcutsnr\relax % acronyms
     \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@setupshortcuts}{%
       \glsacrshortcutstrue
       \DefineAcronymSynonyms
     }%
   \or % acro
     \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@setupshortcuts}{%
       \glsacrshortcutstrue
```

```
      \DefineAcronymSynonyms
    }%
  \or % abbreviations
    \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@setupshortcuts}{%
      \GlsXtrDefineAbbreviationShortcuts
    }%
  \or % abbr
    \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@setupshortcuts}{%
      \GlsXtrDefineAbbreviationShortcuts
    }%
  \or % other
    \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@setupshortcuts}{%
      \GlsXtrDefineOtherShortcuts
    }%
  \or % all
    \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@setupshortcuts}{%
      \glsacrshortcutstrue

      \GlsXtrDefineAcShortcuts
      \GlsXtrDefineAbbreviationShortcuts
      \GlsXtrDefineOtherShortcuts
    }%
  \or % true
    \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@setupshortcuts}{%
      \glsacrshortcutstrue

      \GlsXtrDefineAcShortcuts
      \GlsXtrDefineAbbreviationShortcuts
      \GlsXtrDefineOtherShortcuts
    }%

  \or % ac
    \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@setupshortcuts}{%
      \glsacrshortcutstrue
      \GlsXtrDefineAcShortcuts
    }%
```

Leave none and false as last option.

```
  \else % none, false
    \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@setupshortcuts}{}%
  \fi
}
```

lsxtr@doaccsupp

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@doaccsupp}{}
```

glossaries-accsupp can't be loaded after glossaries-extra. glossaries-accsupp v4.29+ checks \@glsxtr@doaccsupp to determine if it's been loaded too late.

accsupp If accsupp, load glossaries-accsupp package.

```
\@glsxtr@declareoption{accsupp}{%
 \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@doaccsupp}{\RequirePackage{glossaries-accsupp}}}
```

tr@doloadprefix

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@doloadprefix}{}
```

prefix If prefix, load glossaries-prefix package.

```
\@glsxtr@declareoption{prefix}{%
 \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@doloadprefix}{\RequirePackage{glossaries-prefix}}}
```

GlossaryWarning Warning text displayed in document if the external glossary file given by the argument is missing.

```
\newcommand{\glsxtrNoGlossaryWarning}[1]{%
  \GlossariesExtraWarning{Glossary `#1' is missing}%
  \@glsxtr@defaultnoglossarywarning{#1}%
}
```

omissingglstext If true, suppress the text and warning produced if the external glossary file is missing.

```
\define@choicekey{glossaries-extra.sty}{nomissingglstext}
 [\@glsxtr@nomissingglstextval\@glsxtr@nomissingglstextnr]%
 {true,false}[true]{%
   \ifcase\@glsxtr@nomissingglstextnr\relax % true
     \renewcommand{\glsxtrNoGlossaryWarning}[1]{\null}%
   \else % false
     \renewcommand{\glsxtrNoGlossaryWarning}[1]{%
       \@glsxtr@defaultnoglossarywarning{#1}%
     }%
   \fi
 }
```

Provide option to load glossaries-extra-stylemods (Deferred to the end.)

xtr@redefstyles

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@redefstyles}{}
```

stylemods

```
\define@key{glossaries-extra.sty}{stylemods}[default]{%
  \ifstrequal{#1}{default}%
  {%
    \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@redefstyles}{%
      \RequirePackage{glossaries-extra-stylemods}}%
  }%
  {%
    \ifstrequal{#1}{all}%
    {%
      \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@redefstyles}{%
        \PassOptionsToPackage{all}{glossaries-extra-stylemods}%
```

```
        \RequirePackage{glossaries-extra-stylemods}%
      }%
    }%
    {%
      \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@redefstyles}{}%
      \@for\@glsxtr@tmp:=#1\do{%
        \IfFileExists{glossary-\@glsxtr@tmp.sty}%
        {%
          \eappto\@glsxtr@redefstyles{%
            \noexpand\RequirePackage{glossary-\@glsxtr@tmp}}%
        }%
        {%
           \PackageError{glossaries-extra}%
             {Glossaries style package `glossary-\@glsxtr@tmp.sty'
              doesn't exist (did you mean to use the `style' key?)}%
             {The list of values (#1) in the `stylemods' key should
              match the glossary-xxx.sty files provided with
              glossaries.sty}%
        }%
      }%
      \appto\@glsxtr@redefstyles{\RequirePackage{glossaries-extra-stylemods}}%
   }
  }%
}
```

`glsxtr@do@style`

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@do@style}{}
```

`style` Since the stylemods option can automatically load extra style packages, deal with the style option after those packages have been loaded.

```
\define@key{glossaries-extra.sty}{style}{%
```

Defer actual style change:

```
 \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@do@style}{%
```

Set this as the default style:

```
   \setkeys{glossaries.sty}{style={#1}}%
```

Set this style:

```
   \setglossarystyle{#1}%
 }%
}
```

`c@wrglossaryctr` Increments the associated counter if enabled. Does nothing by default. The optional argument is the entry label in case it's required, but the wrglossary counter is globally used by all entries.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@inc@wrglossaryctr}[1]{}
```

`cationHyperlink`

\glsxtrinternallocationhyperlink{⟨*counter*⟩}{⟨*prefix*⟩}{⟨*location*⟩}

The first two arguments are always control sequences.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrInternalLocationHyperlink}[3]{%
  \glsxtrhyperlink{#1#2#3}{#3}%
}
```

cationhyperlink

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@wrglossary@locationhyperlink}[3]{%
  \pageref{wrglossary.#3}%
}
```

indexcounter

Define the wrglossary counter that's incremented every time an entry is indexed, except for cross-references. This is designed for use with `bib2gls` v1.4+. It can work with the other indexing methods but it will interfere with the number list collation. This option automatically implements counter=wrglossary.

Since glossaries automatically loads amsmath, there may be a problem if the indexing occurs in the equation environment, because only one `\label` is allowed in each instance of that environment. It's best to change the counter when in maths mode.

```
\@glsxtr@declareoption{indexcounter}{%
  \glsxtr@dooption{counter=wrglossary}%
  \ifundef\c@wrglossary
  {%
    \newcounter{wrglossary}%
    \renewcommand{\thewrglossary}{\arabic{wrglossary}}%
  }%
  {}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtr@inc@wrglossaryctr}[1]{%
```

Only increment if the current counter is wrglossary.

```
    \ifdefstring\@gls@counter{wrglossary}%
    {%
      \refstepcounter{wrglossary}%
      \label{wrglossary.\thewrglossary}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrInternalLocationHyperlink}[3]{%
    \ifdefstring\glsentrycounter{wrglossary}%
    {%
      \@glsxtr@wrglossary@locationhyperlink{##1}{##2}{##3}%
    }%
    {\glsxtrhyperlink{##1##2##3}{##3}}%
  }%
}
```

sxtrwrglossmark

Marks the place where indexing occurs. Does nothing by default.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtrwrglossmark}{}
```

sxtrwrglossmark Since \glsadd can be used in the preamble, this action needs to be disabled until the start of the document.

```
\newcommand*{\@@glsxtrwrglossmark}{}
\AtBeginDocument{\renewcommand*{\@@glsxtrwrglossmark}{\@glsxtrwrglossmark}}
```

sxtrwrglossmark Does nothing by default.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrwrglossmark}{\ensuremath{\cdot}}
```

debug Provide extra debug options.

```
\define@choicekey{glossaries-extra.sty}{debug}
 [\@glsxtr@debugval\@glsxtr@debugnr]%
 {true,false,showtargets,showwrgloss,all,showaccsupp}[true]{%
   \ifcase\@glsxtr@debugnr\relax % true
    \glsxtr@dooption{debug=true}%
    \renewcommand*{\@glsxtrwrglossmark}{}%
   \or % false
    \glsxtr@dooption{debug=false}%
    \renewcommand*{\@glsxtrwrglossmark}{}%
   \or % showtargets
    \glsxtr@dooption{debug=showtargets}%
   \or % showwrgloss
    \glsxtr@dooption{debug=true}%
    \renewcommand*{\@glsxtrwrglossmark}{\glsxtrwrglossmark}%
   \or % all
    \glsxtr@dooption{debug=showtargets,debug=showaccsupp}%
    \renewcommand*{\@glsxtrwrglossmark}{\glsxtrwrglossmark}%
   \or % showaccsupp
    \glsxtr@dooption{debug=showaccsupp}%
   \fi
 }
```

Pass all other options to glossaries.

```
\DeclareOptionX*{%
 \expandafter\glsxtr@dooption\expandafter{\CurrentOption}}
```

Process options.

```
\ProcessOptionsX
```

Load glossaries if not already loaded.

```
\RequirePackage{glossaries}
```

Load the glossaries-accsupp package if required.

```
\@glsxtr@doaccsupp
```

Load the glossaries-prefix package if required.

```
\@glsxtr@doloadprefix
```

Redefine \glspostdescription if required.

```
\@glsxtr@defpostpunc
```

\glsshowtarget This command was introduced to glossaries v4.32 so it may not be defined. Therefore it's defined here using \def. \glsshowtargetouter was introduced in glossaries v4.45, so that also may not be defined.

```
\ifdef\glsshowtargetouter
{
  \renewcommand*{\glsshowtarget}[1]{%
   \glsxtrtitleorpdforheading
   {%
     \ifmmode
       \nfss@text{\glsshowtargetfont [#1]}%
     \else
       \ifinner
         {\glsshowtargetfont [#1]}%
       \else
         \glsshowtargetouter{#1}%
       \fi
     \fi
   }%
   {[#1]}%
   {{\protect\glsshowtargetfont [#1]}}%
  }
}
{
```

Old definition.

```
  \def\glsshowtarget#1{%
   \glsxtrtitleorpdforheading
   {%
     \ifmmode
       \texttt{\small [#1]}%
     \else
       \ifinner
         \texttt{\small [#1]}%
       \else
         \marginpar{\texttt{\small #1}}%
       \fi
     \fi
   }%
   {[#1]}%
   {\texttt{\small [#1]}}%
  }
}
```

g@doseeglossary Save original definition of \@do@seeglossary

```
\let\@glsxtr@org@doseeglossary\@do@seeglossary
```

r@doseeglossary This doesn't increment the associated counter.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@doseeglossary}[2]{%
  \glsdoifexists{#1}%
```

```
  {%
    \@@glsxtrwrglossmark
    \@glsxtr@org@doseeglossary{#1}{#2}%
  }%
}
```

oindex@glossary

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@dosee@alsoindex@glossary}[2]{%
  \@glsxtr@recordsee{#1}{#2}%
  \@glsxtr@doseeglossary{#1}{#2}%
}
```

@org@gloautosee Save and restore original definition of \@glo@autosee. (That command may not be defined as it was only introduced to glossaries v4.30, in which case the synonym won't be defined either.)

```
\let\@glsxtr@org@gloautosee\@glo@autosee
```

Check if user tried autoseeindex=false when it can't be supported.

```
\if@glsxtr@autoseeindex
\else
  \ifdef\@glsxtr@org@gloautosee
  {}%
  {\PackageError{glossaries-extra}{`autoseeindex=false' package
   option requires at least v4.30 of glossaries.sty}%
   {You need to update the glossaries.sty package}%
  }
\fi
```

\@glo@autosee If \@glo@autosee has been defined (glossaries v4.30 onwards), redefine it to test the autoseeindex option.

```
\ifdef\@glo@autosee
{%
  \renewcommand*{\@glo@autosee}{%
    \if@glsxtr@autoseeindex\@glsxtr@org@gloautosee\fi}%
}%
{}
```

checkseeallowed Don't prohibit the use of the see key before the indexing files have been opened if the automatic see indexing has been disabled, since it's no longer an issue.

```
\renewcommand*{\gls@checkseeallowed}{%
 \if@glsxtr@autoseeindex\@gls@see@noindex\fi
}
```

Define abbreviations glossaries if required.

```
\@glsxtr@abbreviationsdef
\let\@glsxtr@abbreviationsdef\relax
```

Setup shortcuts if required.

```
\@glsxtr@setupshortcuts
```

Redefine \@glsxtr@redef@forglsentries if required.

```
\@glsxtr@redef@forglsentries
```

ariesextrasetup Allow user to set options after the package has been loaded. First modify \glsxtr@dooption so that it now uses \setupglossaries:

```
\renewcommand{\glsxtr@dooption}[1]{\setupglossaries{#1}}%
```

Disable options that can only be used when the package is loaded:

```
\disable@keys{glossaries-extra.sty}{accsupp}
```

Now define the user command:

```
\newcommand*{\glossariesextrasetup}[1]{%
  \let\glsxtr@setup@record\relax
  \let\@glsxtr@setupshortcuts\relax
  \let\@glsxtr@redef@forglsentries\relax
  \let\@glsxtr@doloadprefix\relax
  \setkeys{glossaries-extra.sty}{#1}%
  \@glsxtr@abbreviationsdef
  \let\@glsxtr@abbreviationsdef\relax
  \@glsxtr@setupshortcuts
  \glsxtr@setup@record
  \@glsxtr@redef@forglsentries
  \@glsxtr@doloadprefix
}
```

@@do@wrglossary Save original definition of \@@do@wrglossary.

```
\let\glsxtr@org@@do@wrglossary\@@do@wrglossary
```

@@do@wrglossary The new version adds code that can show a marker for debugging and increments the associated counter if enabled.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@@do@wrglossary}[1]{%
 \@@glsxtrwrglossmark
 \glsxtr@inc@wrglossaryctr{#1}%
 \glsxtr@org@@do@wrglossary{#1}%
}
```

aveentrycounter Save original definition of \@gls@saveentrycounter.

```
\let\glsxtr@saveentrycounter\@gls@saveentrycounter
```

aveentrycounter Change \@gls@saveentrycounter so that it only stores the entry counter information if the indexing is on.

```
\let\@gls@saveentrycounter\glsxtr@indexonly@saveentrycounter
```

etcounterprefix This command is provided by the base glossaries package, but is redefined here. The standard indexing methods don't directly store the hypertarget but instead need to split it into the counter, prefix and location parts, which can be reconstituted in the location list. Unfortunately, not all targets are in this form, so the links fail. With record=nameref, the complete target name can be saved, so this modification adjusts the warning.

```
\renewcommand*\@gls@getcounterprefix[2]{%
  \protected@edef\@gls@thisloc{#1}\protected@edef\@gls@thisHloc{#2}%
  \ifx\@gls@thisloc\@gls@thisHloc
    \def\@glo@counterprefix{}%
  \else
    \def\@gls@get@counterprefix##1.#1##2\end@getprefix{%
      \def\@glo@tmp{##2}%
      \ifx\@glo@tmp\@empty
        \def\@glo@counterprefix{}%
      \else
        \def\@glo@counterprefix{##1}%
      \fi
    }%
    \@gls@get@counterprefix#2.#1\end@getprefix
```

Warn if no prefix can be formed, unless record=nameref.

```
    \ifx\@glo@counterprefix\@empty
      \ifx\@glsxtr@record@setting\@glsxtr@record@setting@nameref
      \else
        \GlossariesExtraWarning{Hyper target `#2' can't be formed by
         prefixing^^Jlocation `#1'. You need to modify the
         definition of \string\theH\@gls@counter^^Jotherwise you
         will get the warning: "`name{\@gls@counter.#1}' has been^^J
         referenced but does not exist"%
         \ifx\@glsxtr@record@setting\@glsxtr@record@setting@only
         . You may want to consider using record=nameref instead%
         \fi}%
      \fi
    \fi
  \fi
}
```

Provide script dialect hook (does nothing unless redefined by glossaries-extra-bib2gls).

sxtrdialecthook

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtrdialecthook}{}
```

Set up record option if required.

```
\glsxtr@setup@record
```

Disable preamble-only options and switch on the undefined tag at the start of the document.

```
\AtBeginDocument{%
  \disable@keys{glossaries-extra.sty}{abbreviations,docdef,record}%
  \def\@glsxtrundeftag{\glsxtrundeftag}%
}
```

1.2 Extra Utilities

usedOrUndefined

\GlsXtrIfUnusedOrUndefined{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*true*⟩}{⟨*false*⟩}

Does ⟨*true*⟩ if the entry given by ⟨*label*⟩ is either undefined or hasn't been used (or has had the first use flag reset).

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrIfUnusedOrUndefined}[3]{%
  \ifglsentryexists{#1}%
  {\ifbool{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@flag}{#3}{#2}}%
  {#2}%
}
```

ifemptyglossary

\glsxtrifemptyglossary{⟨*type*⟩}{⟨*true*⟩}{⟨*false*⟩}

Provide command to determine if any entries have been added to the glossary (where the glossary label is provided in the first argument). The entries are stored in the comma-separated list \glolist@⟨*type*⟩. If this hasn't been defined, the glosary doesn't exist. If it has been defined and is simply a comma, the glossary exists and is empty. (It's initialised to a comma.)

```
\newcommand{\glsxtrifemptyglossary}[3]{%
  \ifcsdef{glolist@#1}%
  {%
    \ifcsstring{glolist@#1}{,}{#2}{#3}%
  }%
  {%
    \glsxtrundefaction{Glossary type `#1' doesn't exist}{}%
    #2%
  }%
}
```

xtrifkeydefined Tests if the key given in the first argument has been defined.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrifkeydefined}[3]{%
  \key@ifundefined{glossentry}{#1}{#3}{#2}%
}
```

ovidestoragekey Like \glsaddstoragekey but does nothing if the key has already been defined.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrprovidestoragekey}{%
  \@ifstar\@sglsxtr@provide@storagekey\@glsxtr@provide@storagekey
}
```

vide@storagekey Unstarred version.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@provide@storagekey}[3]{%
  \key@ifundefined{glossentry}{#1}%
  {%
    \define@key{glossentry}{#1}{\csdef{@glo@#1}{##1}}%
    \appto\@gls@keymap{,{#1}{#1}}%
    \appto\@newglossaryentryprehook{\csdef{@glo@#1}{#2}}%
    \appto\@newglossaryentryposthook{%
      \letcs{\@glo@tmp}{@glo@#1}%
      \gls@assign@field{#2}{\@glo@label}{#1}{\@glo@tmp}%
    }%
```

Allow the user to omit the user level command if they only intended fetching the value with `\glsxtrusefield`

```
    \ifblank{#3}
    {}%
    {%
       \newcommand*{#3}[1]{\@gls@entry@field{##1}{#1}}%
    }%
  }%
  {%
```

Provide the no-link command if not already defined.

```
    \ifblank{#3}
    {}%
    {%
      \providecommand*{#3}[1]{\@gls@entry@field{##1}{#1}}%
    }%
  }%
}
```

vide@storagekey Starred version.

```
\newcommand*{\s@glsxtr@provide@storagekey}[1]{%
  \key@ifundefined{glossentry}{#1}%
  {%
    \expandafter\newcommand\expandafter*\expandafter
     {\csname gls@assign@#1@field\endcsname}[2]{%
       \@@gls@expand@field{##1}{#1}{##2}%
     }%
  }%
  {}%
  \@glsxtr@provide@addstoragekey{#1}%
}
```

The name of a text-block control sequence can be stored in a field (given by `\GlsXtrFmtField`). This command can then be used with `\glsxtrfmt[`⟨*options*⟩`]{`⟨*label*⟩`}{`⟨*text*⟩`}` which effectively does `\glslink[`⟨*options*⟩`]{`⟨*label*⟩`}{`⟨*cs*⟩`}{`⟨*text*⟩`}` If the field hasn't been set for that entry just ⟨*text*⟩ is done.

\GlsXtrFmtField

```
\newcommand{\GlsXtrFmtField}{useri}
```

tDefaultOptions

```
\newcommand{\GlsXtrFmtDefaultOptions}{noindex}
```

\glsxtrfmt The post-link hook isn't done. This now has a starred form that checks for a final optional argument.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrfmt}{\@ifstar\s@glsxtrfmt\@glsxtrfmt}
```

\@glsxtrfmt Unstarred form.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtrfmt}[3][]{\@@glsxtrfmt{#1}{#2}{#3}{}}
```

\s@glsxtrfmt Starred form.

```
\newcommand*{\s@glsxtrfmt}[3][]{%
 \new@ifnextchar[{\s@@glsxtrfmt{#1}{#2}{#3}}%
  {\@@glsxtrfmt{#1}{#2}{#3}{}}%
}
```

\s@@glsxtrfmt Pick up final optional argument.

```
\def\s@@glsxtrfmt#1#2#3[#4]{\@@glsxtrfmt{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}}
```

\@@glsxtrfmt Actual inner working.

```
\newcommand*{\@@glsxtrfmt}[4]{%
```

Since there's no post-link hook to worry about, grouping can be added to provide some protection against nesting (but in general nested link text should be avoided).

```
 \begingroup
   \def\glslabel{#2}%
   \glsdoifexistsordo{#2}%
   {%
     \ifglshasfield{\GlsXtrFmtField}{#2}%
     {%
       \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\relax
       \expandafter\@gls@link\expandafter[\GlsXtrFmtDefaultOptions,#1]{#2}%
         {\glsxtrfmtdisplay{\glscurrentfieldvalue}{#3}{#4}}%
     }%
     {\glsxtrfmtdisplay{@firstofone}{#3}{#4}}%
   }%
   {%
```

Has the default `noindex` been counteracted? If so, this needs `\glsadd` in case `bib2gls` needs to pick up the record.

```
     \begingroup
       \@gls@setdefault@glslink@opts
       \setkeys{glslink}{\GlsXtrFmtDefaultOptions,#1}%
       \ifKV@glslink@noindex\else\glsadd{#2}\fi
     \endgroup
```

```
      \glsxtrfmtdisplay{@firstofone}{#3}{#4}%
    }%
  \endgroup
}
```

lsxtrfmtdisplay The command used internally by \glsxtrfmt to do the actual formatting. The first argument is the control sequence name, the second is the control sequence's argument, the third is the inserted material (if starred form used).

```
\newcommand{\glsxtrfmtdisplay}[3]{\csuse{#1}{#2}#3}
```

\glsxtrentryfmt No link or indexing.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\glsxtrentryfmt}[2]{%
    \texorpdfstring{\@glsxtrentryfmt{#1}{#2}}{\glsxtrpdfentryfmt{#1}{#2}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\glsxtrentryfmt}{\@glsxtrentryfmt}
}
```

sxtrpdfentryfmt Use for the PDF bookmarks.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrpdfentryfmt}[2]{#2}
```

@glsxtrentryfmt

```
\newrobustcmd*{\@glsxtrentryfmt}[2]{%
```

Locally define \glslabel in case the helper command needs to access the label.

```
 {%
   \def\glslabel{#1}%
   \glsdoifexistsordo{#1}%
   {%
     \ifglshasfield{\GlsXtrFmtField}{#1}%
     {%
       \csuse{\glscurrentfieldvalue}{#2}%
     }%
     {#2}%
   }%
   {#2}%
 }%
}
```

xtrfieldlistadd If a field stores an etoolbox internal list (e.g. loclist) then this macro provides a convenient way of adding to the list via etoolbox's \listcsadd. The first argument is the entry's label, the second is the field label and the third is the element to add to the list.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrfieldlistadd}[3]{%
  \listcsadd{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@#2}{#3}%
}
```

trfieldlistgadd Similarly but uses \listcsgadd.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrfieldlistgadd}[3]{%
  \listcsgadd{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@#2}{#3}%
}
```

trfieldlisteadd Similarly but uses \listcseadd.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrfieldlisteadd}[3]{%
  \listcseadd{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@#2}{#3}%
}
```

trfieldlistxadd Similarly but uses \listcsxadd.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrfieldlistxadd}[3]{%
  \listcsxadd{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@#2}{#3}%
}
```

Now provide commands to iterate over these lists.

fielddolistloop

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrfielddolistloop}[2]{%
  \dolistcsloop{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@#2}%
}
```

ieldforlistloop

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrfieldforlistloop}[3]{%
  \forlistcsloop{#3}{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@#2}%
}
```

fieldformatlist

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrfieldformatlist}[2]{%
 \begingroup
  \def\@dtl@formatlist@itemsep{}%
  \def\@dtl@formatlist@lastitem{}%
  \def\@dtl@formatlist@prelastitem{}%
  \def\@dtl@formatlist@prelastitemsep{}%
  \forlistcsloop{\@dtl@formatlist@handler}{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@#2}%
  \@dtl@formatlist@prelastitem\@dtl@formatlist@lastitem
 \endgroup
}
```

List element tests:

trfieldifinlist First argument label, second argument field, third argument item, fourth true part and fifth false part.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrfieldifinlist}[5]{%
  \ifinlistcs{#3}{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@#2}{#4}{#5}%
}
```

rfieldxifinlist Expands item.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrfieldxifinlist}[5]{%
  \xifinlistcs{#3}{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@#2}{#4}{#5}%
}
```

sxtrforcsvfield

\glsxtrforcsvfield{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*field*⟩}{⟨*cs handler*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrforcsvfield}[3]{%
 \@glsxtrifhasfield{#2}{#1}%
 {%
   \let\glsxtrendfor\@endfortrue
   \@for\@glsxtr@label:=\glscurrentfieldvalue\do
   {\expandafter#3\expandafter{\@glsxtr@label}}}%
 {}%
}
```

ldformatcsvlist

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrfieldformatcsvlist}[2]{%
 \@glsxtrifhasfield{#2}{#1}%
 {\@dtlformatlist\glscurrentfieldvalue}%
 {}%
}
```

dValueInCsvList

\GlsXtrIfFieldValueInCsvList{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*field*⟩}{⟨*list*⟩}{⟨*true*⟩}{⟨*false*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrIfFieldValueInCsvList}{%
  \@ifstar\s@GlsXtrIfFieldValueInCsvList\@GlsXtrIfFieldValueInCsvList
}
```

Note \DTLifinlist performs one level on the list but not the element.

dValueInCsvList Unstarred version.

```
\newcommand*{\@GlsXtrIfFieldValueInCsvList}[5]{%
 \@glsxtrifhasfield{#2}{#1}%
 {%
   \expandafter\DTLifinlist\expandafter{\glscurrentfieldvalue}%
   {#3}{#4}{#5}%
 }%
 {#5}%
}
```

dValueInCsvList Starred version.

```
\newcommand*{\s@GlsXtrIfFieldValueInCsvList}[5]{%
 \s@glsxtrifhasfield{#2}{#1}%
 {%
   \expandafter\DTLifinlist\expandafter{\glscurrentfieldvalue}%
   {#3}{#4}{#5}%
 }%
 {#5}%
}
```

lsxtrifhasfield A simpler alternative to \ifglshasfield that doesn't complain if the entry or the field doesn't exist. (No mapping is used.) Grouping is added to the unstarred version allow for nested use.

```
\newrobustcmd{\glsxtrifhasfield}{%
  \@ifstar{\s@glsxtrifhasfield}{\@glsxtrifhasfield}%
}
```

lsxtrifhasfield Unstarred version adds grouping.

```
\newcommand{\@glsxtrifhasfield}[4]{%
  {\s@glsxtrifhasfield{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}}%
}
```

lsxtrifhasfield Starred version omits grouping.

```
\newcommand{\s@glsxtrifhasfield}[4]{%
  \letcs{\glscurrentfieldvalue}{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#2}@#1}%
  \ifundef\glscurrentfieldvalue
  {#4}%
  {%
   \ifdefempty\glscurrentfieldvalue{#4}{#3}%
  }%
}
```

rIfFieldNonZero Designed for numeric fields.

```
\newcommand{\GlsXtrIfFieldNonZero}{%
  \@ifstar\s@GlsXtrIfFieldNonZero\@GlsXtrIfFieldNonZero
}
```

rIfFieldNonZero

```
\newcommand{\@GlsXtrIfFieldNonZero}[4]{%
  \@GlsXtrIfFieldCmpNum{#1}{#2}{=}{0}{#4}{#3}%
}
```

XtrIfFieldEqNum

\GlsXtrIfFieldEqNum{⟨*field*⟩}{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*value*⟩}{⟨*true*⟩}{⟨*false*⟩}

Designed for numeric fields.

```
\newcommand{\GlsXtrIfFieldEqNum}{%
  \@ifstar\s@GlsXtrIfFieldEqNum\@GlsXtrIfFieldEqNum
}
```

XtrIfFieldEqNum

```
\newcommand{\@GlsXtrIfFieldEqNum}[5]{%
  \@GlsXtrIfFieldCmpNum{#1}{#2}{=}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
}
```

XtrIfFieldEqNum

```
\newcommand{\s@GlsXtrIfFieldEqNum}[5]{%
  \s@GlsXtrIfFieldCmpNum{#1}{#2}{=}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
}
```

trIfFieldCmpNum

\GlsXtrIfFieldCmpNum{⟨*field*⟩}{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*comparison*⟩}{⟨*value*⟩}{⟨*true*⟩}{⟨*false*⟩}

Designed for numeric fields.

```
\newcommand{\GlsXtrIfFieldCmpNum}{%
  \@ifstar\s@GlsXtrIfFieldCmpNum\@GlsXtrIfFieldCmpNum
}
```

trIfFieldCmpNum

```
\newcommand{\@GlsXtrIfFieldCmpNum}[6]{%
  {%
    \letcs{\glscurrentfieldvalue}{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#2}@#1}%
    \ifundef\glscurrentfieldvalue
    {\def\glscurrentfieldvalue{0}}%
    {%
     \ifdefempty\glscurrentfieldvalue
     {\def\glscurrentfieldvalue{0}}%
     {}%
    }%
    \ifnum\glscurrentfieldvalue#3#4\relax #5\else #6\fi
  }%
}
```

trIfFieldCmpNum

```
\newcommand{\s@GlsXtrIfFieldCmpNum}[6]{%
  \letcs{\glscurrentfieldvalue}{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#2}@#1}%
  \ifundef\glscurrentfieldvalue
  {\def\glscurrentfieldvalue{0}}%
  {%
   \ifdefempty\glscurrentfieldvalue
   {\def\glscurrentfieldvalue{0}}%
```

```
    {}%
  }%
  \ifnum\glscurrentfieldvalue#3#4\relax #5\else #6\fi
}
```

XtrIfFieldUndef

\GlsXtrIfFieldUndef{⟨*field*⟩}{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*true*⟩}{⟨*false*⟩}

Just uses \ifcsundef.

```
\newcommand{\GlsXtrIfFieldUndef}[2]{%
 \ifcsundef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#2}@#1}%
}
```

\glsxtrusefield Provide a user-level alternative to \@gls@entry@field. The first argument is the entry label. The second argument is the field label.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrusefield}[2]{%
  \@gls@entry@field{#1}{#2}%
}
```

\Glsxtrusefield Provide a user-level alternative to \@Gls@entry@field.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\Glsxtrusefield}[2]{%
    \texorpdfstring
     {\@Gls@entry@field{#1}{#2}}
     {\@gls@entry@field{#1}{#2}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\Glsxtrusefield}[2]{%
    \@Gls@entry@field{#1}{#2}%
  }
}
```

\GLSxtrusefield As above but convert to all caps.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\GLSxtrusefield}[2]{%
    \texorpdfstring
     {\glsdoifexists{#1}{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\@gls@entry@field{#1}{#2}}}}%
     {\@gls@entry@field{#1}{#2}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\GLSxtrusefield}[2]{%
    \glsdoifexists{#1}{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\@gls@entry@field{#1}{#2}}}%
```

```
  }
}
```

entryparentname

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrentryparentname}[1]{%
  \ifcsdef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@parent}%
  {\csuse{glo@\csuse{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@parent}@name}}%
  {}%
}
```

\glsxtrdeffield Just use \csdef to provide a field value for the given entry.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrdeffield}[2]{\csdef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@#2}}
```

glsxtredeffield Just use \csedef to provide a field value for the given entry.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtredeffield}[2]{\protected@csedef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@#2}}
```

etfieldifexists

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrsetfieldifexists}[3]{\glsdoifexists{#1}{#3}}
```

\GlsXtrSetField Allow the user to set a field. First argument entry label, second argument field label, third argument value.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\GlsXtrSetField}[3]{%
  \glsxtrsetfieldifexists{#1}{#2}%
  {\csdef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@#2}{#3}}%
}
```

\GlsXtrLetField Uses \cslet instead. Third argument should be a macro.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\GlstrLetField}[3]{%
  \glsxtrsetfieldifexists{#1}{#2}%
  {\cslet{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@#2}{#3}}%
}
```

sGlsXtrLetField Uses \csletcs instead. Third argument should be a control sequence name.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\csGlsXtrLetField}[3]{%
  \glsxtrsetfieldifexists{#1}{#2}%
  {\csletcs{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@#2}{#3}}%
}
```

LetFieldToField Sets the field for one entry to the field for another entry. Third argument should be the other entry and the fourth argument that other field label.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\GlsXtrLetFieldToField}[4]{%
  \glsxtrsetfieldifexists{#1}{#2}%
  {\csletcs{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@#2}{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#3}@#4}}%
}
```

gGlsXtrSetField Allow the user to set a field. First argument entry label, second argument field label, third argument value.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\gGlsXtrSetField}[3]{%
  \glsxtrsetfieldifexists{#1}{#2}%
  {\csgdef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@#2}{#3}}%
}
```

xGlsXtrSetField

```
\newrobustcmd*{\xGlsXtrSetField}[3]{%
  \glsxtrsetfieldifexists{#1}{#2}%
  {\protected@csxdef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@#2}{#3}}%
}
```

eGlsXtrSetField

```
\newrobustcmd*{\eGlsXtrSetField}[3]{%
  \glsxtrsetfieldifexists{#1}{#2}%
  {\protected@csedef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@#2}{#3}}%
}
```

XtrIfFieldEqStr Starred version uses starred version of \glsxtrifhasfield (that is, no grouping).

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrIfFieldEqStr}{%
  \@ifstar\s@GlsXtrIfFieldEqStr\@GlsXtrIfFieldEqStr
}
```

XtrIfFieldEqStr

```
\newrobustcmd*{\@GlsXtrIfFieldEqStr}[5]{%
  \@glsxtrifhasfield{#1}{#2}%
  {%
    \ifdefstring{\glscurrentfieldvalue}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
  }%
  {#5}%
}
```

XtrIfFieldEqStr

```
\newrobustcmd*{\s@GlsXtrIfFieldEqStr}[5]{%
  \s@glsxtrifhasfield{#1}{#2}%
  {%
    \ifdefstring{\glscurrentfieldvalue}{#3}{#4}{#5}%
  }%
  {#5}%
}
```

rIfFieldEqXpStr Like the above but first expands the string. Starred version uses starred version of \glsxtrifhasfield (that is, no grouping).

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrIfFieldEqXpStr}{%
  \@ifstar\s@GlsXtrIfFieldEqXpStr\@GlsXtrIfFieldEqXpStr
}
```

rIfFieldEqXpStr

```
\newrobustcmd*{\@GlsXtrIfFieldEqXpStr}[5]{%
```

```
  \@glsxtrifhasfield{#1}{#2}%
  {%
    \protected@edef\@gls@tmp{#3}%
    \ifdefequal{\glscurrentfieldvalue}{\@gls@tmp}{#4}{#5}%
  }%
  {#5}%
}
```

rIfFieldEqXpStr

```
\newrobustcmd*{\s@GlsXtrIfFieldEqXpStr}[5]{%
  \s@glsxtrifhasfield{#1}{#2}%
  {%
    \protected@edef\@gls@tmp{#3}%
    \ifdefequal{\glscurrentfieldvalue}{\@gls@tmp}{#4}{#5}%
  }%
  {#5}%
}
```

fXpFieldEqXpStr Like the above but also expands the field value. Starred version uses starred version of \glsxtrifhasfield (that is, no grouping).

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrIfXpFieldEqXpStr}{%
  \@ifstar\s@GlsXtrIfXpFieldEqXpStr\@GlsXtrIfXpFieldEqXpStr
}
```

fXpFieldEqXpStr

```
\newrobustcmd*{\@GlsXtrIfXpFieldEqXpStr}[5]{%
  \@glsxtrifhasfield{#1}{#2}%
  {%
    \protected@edef\@gls@tmp{\glscurrentfieldvalue}%
    \let\glscurrentfieldvalue\@gls@tmp
    \protected@edef\@gls@tmp{#3}%
    \ifdefequal{\glscurrentfieldvalue}{\@gls@tmp}{#4}{#5}%
  }%
  {#5}%
}
```

fXpFieldEqXpStr

```
\newrobustcmd*{\s@GlsXtrIfXpFieldEqXpStr}[5]{%
  \s@glsxtrifhasfield{#1}{#2}%
  {%
    \protected@edef\@gls@tmp{\glscurrentfieldvalue}%
    \let\glscurrentfieldvalue\@gls@tmp
    \protected@edef\@gls@tmp{#3}%
    \ifdefequal{\glscurrentfieldvalue}{\@gls@tmp}{#4}{#5}%
  }%
  {#5}%
}
```

sXtrForeignText

\GlsXtrForeignText{⟨*entry label*⟩}{⟨*text*⟩}

If a field is used to store a language tag (such as `en-GB` or `de-CH-1996`) then this command uses tracklang's interface to encapsulate ⟨*text*⟩. The field identifying the locale is given by `\GlsXtrForeignTextField`.

```
\ifdef\foreignlanguage
{
  \ifdef\GetTrackedDialectFromLanguageTag
  {
    \newcommand{\GlsXtrForeignText}[2]{%
```

In case this is used inside the argument of `\glsxtrifhasfield`, save and restore `\glscurrentfieldvalue`.

```
      \let\@glsxtr@org@currentfieldvalue\glscurrentfieldvalue
      \glsxtrifhasfield{\GlsXtrForeignTextField}{#1}%
      {%
        \expandafter\GetTrackedDialectFromLanguageTag\expandafter
          {\glscurrentfieldvalue}{\@glsxtr@dialect}%
        \let\@glsxtr@locale\glscurrentfieldvalue
        \let\glscurrentfieldvalue\@glsxtr@org@currentfieldvalue
        \ifdefempty\@glsxtr@dialect
        {%
```

An exact match hasn't been found. A partial match can only be obtained with at least tracklang v1.3.6.

```
          \ifundef\TrackedDialectClosestSubMatch
          {%
            \GlossariesExtraWarning{Can't obtain dialect label
              (tracklang v1.3.6+ required)}%
          }%
          {\let\@glsxtr@dialect\TrackedDialectClosestSubMatch}%
        }%
        {}%
        \ifdefempty\@glsxtr@dialect
        {%
```

No tracked dialect found for the root language.

```
        }%
        {%
```

Check if there's a caption hook for the given dialect label.

```
          \ifcsundef{captions\@glsxtr@dialect}{}%
          {%
```

Dialect label not recognised. Check if there's a known mapping.

```
            \IfTrackedDialectHasMapping{\@glsxtr@dialect}%
            {%
              \edef\@glsxtr@dialect{%
                \GetTrackedDialectToMapping{\@glsxtr@dialect}}%
```

Does a caption hook exist for this?

```
                \ifcsundef{captions\@glsxtr@dialect}{}%
                {%
```

No mapping. Try root language label instead.

```
                  \ifcsundef{captions\@tracklang@lang}{}%
                  {%
                    \let\@glsxtr@dialect\@tracklang@lang
                  }%
                }%
              }%
              {%
```

No mapping. Try root language label instead.

```
                \ifcsundef{captions\@tracklang@lang}{}%
                {%
                  \let\@glsxtr@dialect\@tracklang@lang
                }%
              }%
            }%
          }%
          \ifdefempty\@glsxtr@dialect
          {%
            \GlsXtrUnknownDialectWarning{\@glsxtr@locale}{\@tracklang@lang}%
            #2%
          }%
          {\foreignlanguage{\@glsxtr@dialect}{#2}}%
        }%
        {#2}% key not set
      }
    }
    {
      \newcommand{\GlsXtrForeignText}[2]{%
        \GlossariesExtraWarning{Can't encapsulate foreign text:
          tracklang v1.3.6+ required}%
        #2%
      }
    }
}
{
```

`\foreignlanguage` isn't defined so just do ⟨*text*⟩.

```
  \newcommand{\GlsXtrForeignText}[2]{#2}
}
```

oreignTextField This is the user2 field by default but may be redefined as required.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrForeignTextField}{userii}
```

nDialectWarning

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrUnknownDialectWarning}[2]{%
```

```
  \GlossariesExtraWarning{Can't determine valid dialect label
   for locale `#1' (root language: #2)}%
}
```

\glsxtrpageref Like \glsrefentry but references the page number instead (if entry counting is on). The base glossaries package only introduced \GlsEntryCounterLabelPrefix in version 4.38, so it may not be defined.

```
\ifdef\GlsEntryCounterLabelPrefix
{%
  \newcommand*{\glsxtrpageref}[1]{%
    \ifglsentrycounter
      \pageref{\GlsEntryCounterLabelPrefix\glsdetoklabel{#1}}%
    \else
      \ifglssubentrycounter
        \pageref{\GlsEntryCounterLabelPrefix\glsdetoklabel{#1}}%
      \else
        \gls{#1}%
      \fi
    \fi
  }
}%
{%
  \newcommand*{\glsxtrpageref}[1]{%
    \ifglsentrycounter
      \pageref{glsentry-\glsdetoklabel{#1}}%
    \else
      \ifglssubentrycounter
        \pageref{glsentry-\glsdetoklabel{#1}}%
      \else
        \gls{#1}%
      \fi
    \fi
  }
}%
```

lossarypreamble

```
\newcommand{\apptoglossarypreamble}[2][\glsdefaulttype]{%
  \ifcsdef{glolist@#1}%
  {%
   \ifcsundef{@glossarypreamble@#1}%
   {\csdef{@glossarypreamble@#1}{}}%
   {}%
   \csappto{@glossarypreamble@#1}{#2}%
  }%
  {%
    \GlossariesExtraWarning{Glossary `#1' is not defined}%
  }%
}
```

lossarypreamble

```
\newcommand{\preglossarypreamble}[2][\glsdefaulttype]{%
  \ifcsdef{glolist@#1}%
  {%
   \ifcsundef{@glossarypreamble@#1}%
   {\csdef{@glossarypreamble@#1}{}}%
   {}%
   \cspreto{@glossarypreamble@#1}{#2}%
  }%
  {%
    \GlossariesExtraWarning{Glossary `#1' is not defined}%
  }%
}
```

1.3 Modifications to Commands Provided by glossaries

Some of the commands provided by glossaries are modified to take into account new options or to change default behaviour.

The original \@gls@entry@field causes a problem for undefined entries when used in section headings or captions. Since entries must be defined with just the base package this isn't a significant issue, but it will cause a problem with bib2gls where no entries are defined on the first LaTeX call, so redefine \@gls@entry@field to use \csuse instead of \csname.

gls@entry@field

\@gls@entry@field{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*field*⟩}

This command was introduced to glossaries version 4.03 but older versions are likely to be incompatible with glossaries-extra.

```
\ifdef\@gls@entry@field
{
 \renewcommand*{\@gls@entry@field}[2]{\csuse{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@#2}}
}
{}
```

\ifglsused

\ifglsused{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*true part*⟩}{⟨*false part*⟩}

In the event that undefined entries should trigger a warning rather than an error, \ifglsused needs to be modified to check for existence. If the boolean variable is undefined, then its state is indeterminate and is neither true nor false, so neither ⟨*true part*⟩ nor ⟨*false*⟩ part will be performed if ⟨*label*⟩ is undefined.

```
\renewcommand*{\ifglsused}[3]{%
```

```
  \glsdoifexists{#1}{\ifbool{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@flag}{#2}{#3}}%
}
```

Provide a starred version of `\longnewglossaryentry` that doesn't automatically insert `\leavevmode\unskip\nopostdesc` at the end of the description. The unstarred version is modified to use `\glsxtrpostlongdescription` instead.

ewglossaryentry

```
\renewcommand*{\longnewglossaryentry}{%
 \@ifstar\@glsxtr@s@longnewglossaryentry\@glsxtr@longnewglossaryentry
}
```

ewglossaryentry Starred version.

```
\newcommand{\@glsxtr@s@longnewglossaryentry}[3]{%
  \glsdoifnoexists{#1}%
  {%
     \bgroup
       \let\@org@newglossaryentryprehook\@newglossaryentryprehook
       \long\def\@newglossaryentryprehook{%
         \long\def\@glo@desc{#3}%
         \@org@newglossaryentryprehook
       }%
       \renewcommand*{\gls@assign@desc}[1]{%
          \global\cslet{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@desc}{\@glo@desc}%
          \global\cslet{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@descplural}{\@glo@descplural}%
        }
       \gls@defglossaryentry{#1}{#2}%
     \egroup
  }%
}
```

ewglossaryentry Unstarred version.

```
\newcommand{\@glsxtr@longnewglossaryentry}[3]{%
  \glsdoifnoexists{#1}%
  {%
     \bgroup
       \let\@org@newglossaryentryprehook\@newglossaryentryprehook
       \long\def\@newglossaryentryprehook{%
         \long\def\@glo@desc{#3\glsxtrpostlongdescription}%
         \@org@newglossaryentryprehook
       }%
       \renewcommand*{\gls@assign@desc}[1]{%
          \global\cslet{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@desc}{\@glo@desc}%
```

The following is different from the base glossaries.sty:

```
          \global\cslet{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@descplural}{\@glo@descplural}%
        }
       \gls@defglossaryentry{#1}{#2}%
     \egroup
```

```
  }%
}
```

longdescription Hook at the end of the description when using the unstarred \longnewglossaryentry.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrpostlongdescription}{\leavevmode\unskip\nopostdesc}
```

Provide a starred version of \newignoredglossary that doesn't add the glossary to the nohyperlist list.

ignoredglossary Redefine to check for star.

```
\renewcommand{\newignoredglossary}{%
 \@ifstar\glsxtr@s@newignoredglossary\glsxtr@org@newignoredglossary
}
```

ignoredglossary The original definition is patched to check for existence.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@org@newignoredglossary}[1]{%
  \ifcsdef{glolist@#1}
  {%
    \glsxtrundefaction{Glossary type '#1' already exists}{}%
  }%
  {%
    \ifdefempty\@ignored@glossaries
    {%
      \edef\@ignored@glossaries{#1}%
    }%
    {%
      \eappto\@ignored@glossaries{,#1}%
    }%
    \csgdef{glolist@#1}{,}%
    \ifcsundef{gls@#1@entryfmt}%
    {%
      \defglsentryfmt[#1]{\glsentryfmt}%
    }%
    {}%
    \ifdefempty\@gls@nohyperlist
    {%
       \renewcommand*{\@gls@nohyperlist}{#1}%
    }%
    {%
       \eappto\@gls@nohyperlist{,#1}%
    }%
  }%
}
```

ignoredglossary Starred form.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@s@newignoredglossary}[1]{%
  \ifcsdef{glolist@#1}
  {%
    \glsxtrundefaction{Glossary type '#1' already exists}{}%
```

```
  }%
  {%
    \ifdefempty\@ignored@glossaries
    {%
      \edef\@ignored@glossaries{#1}%
    }%
    {%
      \eappto\@ignored@glossaries{,#1}%
    }%
    \csgdef{glolist@#1}{,}%
    \ifcsundef{gls@#1@entryfmt}%
    {%
      \defglsentryfmt[#1]{\glsentryfmt}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}
```

\glssettoctitle Ignored glossaries don't have an associated title, so modify \glssettoctitle to check for it to prevent an undefined command written to the toc file.

```
\glsifusetranslator
{%
  \renewcommand*{\glssettoctitle}[1]{%
    \ifcsdef{gls@tr@set@#1@toctitle}%
    {%
      \csuse{gls@tr@set@#1@toctitle}%
    }%
    {%
      \ifcsdef{@glotype@#1@title}%
      {\def\glossarytoctitle{\csname @glotype@#1@title\endcsname}}%
      {\def\glossarytoctitle{\glossarytitle}}%
    }%
  }%
}
{
  \renewcommand*{\glssettoctitle}[1]{%
    \ifcsdef{@glotype@#1@title}%
    {\def\glossarytoctitle{\csname @glotype@#1@title\endcsname}}%
    {\def\glossarytoctitle{\glossarytitle}}%
  }
}
```

ignoredglossary As above but won't do anything if the glossary already exists.

```
\newcommand{\provideignoredglossary}{%
 \@ifstar\glsxtr@s@provideignoredglossary\glsxtr@provideignoredglossary
}
```

ignoredglossary Unstarred version.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@provideignoredglossary}[1]{%
```

```
  \ifcsdef{glolist@#1}
  {}%
  {%
    \ifdefempty\@ignored@glossaries
    {%
      \edef\@ignored@glossaries{#1}%
    }%
    {%
      \eappto\@ignored@glossaries{,#1}%
    }%
    \csgdef{glolist@#1}{,}%
    \ifcsundef{gls@#1@entryfmt}%
    {%
      \defglsentryfmt[#1]{\glsentryfmt}%
    }%
    {}%
    \ifdefempty\@gls@nohyperlist
    {%
       \renewcommand*{\@gls@nohyperlist}{#1}%
    }%
    {%
       \eappto\@gls@nohyperlist{,#1}%
    }%
  }%
}
```

ignoredglossary Starred form.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@s@provideignoredglossary}[1]{%
  \ifcsdef{glolist@#1}
  {}%
  {%
    \ifdefempty\@ignored@glossaries
    {%
      \edef\@ignored@glossaries{#1}%
    }%
    {%
      \eappto\@ignored@glossaries{,#1}%
    }%
    \csgdef{glolist@#1}{,}%
    \ifcsundef{gls@#1@entryfmt}%
    {%
      \defglsentryfmt[#1]{\glsentryfmt}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}
```

rcopytoglossary Adds an entry label to another glossary list. First argument is entry label. Second argument is glossary label.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrcopytoglossary}[2]{%
  \glsdoifexists{#1}%
  {%
    \ifcsdef{glolist@#2}
    {%
      \cseappto{glolist@#2}{#1,}%
    }%
    {%
      \glsxtrundefaction{Glossary type `#2' doesn't exist}{}%
    }%
  }%
}
```

1.3.1 Existence Checks

\glsdoifexists Modify \glsdoifexists to take account of the undefaction setting.

```
\renewcommand{\glsdoifexists}[2]{%
  \ifglsentryexists{#1}{#2}%
  {%
```

Define \glslabel in case it's needed after this command (for example in the post-link hook).

```
    \edef\glslabel{\glsdetoklabel{#1}}%
    \glsxtrundefaction{Glossary entry `\glslabel'
    has not been defined}{You need to define a glossary entry before
    you can reference it.}%
  }%
}
```

glsdoifnoexists Modify \glsdoifnoexists to take account of the undefaction setting.

```
\renewcommand{\glsdoifnoexists}[2]{%
   \ifglsentryexists{#1}{%
    \glsxtrundefaction{Glossary entry `\glsdetoklabel{#1}'
    has already been defined}{}}{#2}%
}
```

sdoifexistsordo Modify \glsdoifexistsordo to take account of the undefaction setting. This command was introduced in glossaries version 4.19, so check if it has been defined first.

```
\ifdef\glsdoifexistsordo
{%
  \renewcommand{\glsdoifexistsordo}[3]{%
    \ifglsentryexists{#1}{#2}%
    {%
      \glsxtrundefaction{Glossary entry `\glsdetoklabel{#1}'
      has not been defined}{You need to define a glossary entry
      before you can use it.}%
      #3%
    }%
  }%
```

```
}
{%
  \glsxtr@warnonexistsordo\glsdoifexistsordo
  \newcommand{\glsdoifexistsordo}[3]{%
    \ifglsentryexists{#1}{#2}%
    {%
      \glsxtrundefaction{Glossary entry `\glsdetoklabel{#1}'
      has not been defined}{You need to define a glossary entry
      before you can use it.}%
      #3%
    }%
  }%
}
```

arynoexistsordo Similarly for \doifglossarynoexistsordo.

```
\ifdef\doifglossarynoexistsordo
{%
  \renewcommand{\doifglossarynoexistsordo}[3]{%
    \ifglossaryexists{#1}%
    {%
      \glsxtrundefaction{Glossary type `#1' already exists}{}%
      #3%
    }%
    {#2}%
  }%
}
{%
  \glsxtr@warnonexistsordo\doifglossarynoexistsordo
  \newcommand{\doifglossarynoexistsordo}[3]{%
    \ifglossaryexists{#1}%
    {%
      \glsxtrundefaction{Glossary type `#1' already exists}{}%
      #3%
    }%
    {#2}%
  }%
}

```

There are now three types of cross-references: the see key (as original), the alias key (from glossaries-extra v1.12) and the seealso key (from glossaries-extra v1.16). The original see key needs to have a corresponding field (which it doesn't with the base glossaries package).

ryentryposthook Hook into end of \newglossaryentry to add "see" value as a field.

```
\appto\@newglossaryentryposthook{%
  \ifdefvoid\@glo@see
   {\csxdef{glo@\@glo@label @see}{}}%
   {%
     \csxdef{glo@\@glo@label @see}{\@glo@see}%
```

```
      \if@glsxtr@autoseeindex
        \@glsxtr@autoindexcrossrefs
      \fi
    }%
}
\appto\@gls@keymap{,{see}{see}}
```

\glsxtrusesee Apply \glsseeformat to the see key if not empty.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrusesee}[1]{%
  \glsdoifexists{#1}%
  {%
    \letcs{\@glo@see}{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@see}%
    \ifdefempty\@glo@see
    {}%
    {%
      \expandafter\glsxtr@usesee\@glo@see\@end@glsxtr@usesee
    }%
  }%
}
```

\glsxtr@usesee

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@usesee}[1][\seename]{%
  \@glsxtr@usesee[#1]%
}
```

\@glsxtr@usesee

```
\def\@glsxtr@usesee[#1]#2\@end@glsxtr@usesee{%
  \glsxtruseseeformat{#1}{#2}%
}
```

xtruseseeformat The format used by \glsxtrusesee. The first argument is the tag (such as \seename). The second argument is the comma-separated list of cross-referenced labels.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtruseseeformat}[2]{%
  \glsseeformat[#1]{#2}{}%
}
```

lsseeitemformat glossaries originally defined \glsseeitemformat to use \glsentryname but in v3.0 this was switched to use \glsentrytext due to problems occurring with the name field being sanitized. Since this is no longer a problem, glossaries-extra restored the original definition as it makes more sense to use the name in the cross-reference list. Unfortunately this doesn't take style changes into account, so as from v1.42, this now uses \glsfmttext and \glsfmtname instead. (The text field is chosen rather than the short field to allow for the "noshort" styles.)

```
\renewcommand*{\glsseeitemformat}[1]{%
 \ifglshasshort{#1}{\glsfmttext{#1}}{\glsfmtname{#1}}%
}
```

\glsxtrhiername

\glsxtrhiername{⟨*label*⟩}

Displays the hierarchical name for the given entry. The cross-reference format \glsseeitemformat may be redefined to use this command to show the hierarchy, if required. This now uses \glsfmttext and \glsfmtname instead of \glsaccessshort and \glsaccessname to allow for style formatting.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrhiername}[1]{%
  \glsdoifexists{#1}%
  {%
    \glsxtrifhasfield{parent}{#1}%
    {\glsxtrhiername{\glscurrentfieldvalue}\glsxtrhiernamesep}%
    {}%
    \ifglshasshort{#1}{\glsfmttext{#1}}{\glsfmtname{#1}}%
  }%
}
```

\Glsxtrhiername

\Glsxtrhiername{⟨*label*⟩}

As above but displays the top-level name with an initial capital.

```
\newcommand*{\Glsxtrhiername}[1]{%
  \glsdoifexists{#1}%
  {%
    \glsxtrifhasfield{parent}{#1}%
    {%
      \Glsxtrhiername{\glscurrentfieldvalue}\glsxtrhiernamesep
      \ifglshasshort{#1}{\glsfmttext{#1}}{\glsfmtname{#1}}%
    }%
    {\ifglshasshort{#1}{\Glsfmttext{#1}}{\Glsfmtname{#1}}}%
  }%
}
```

\GlsXtrhiername

\GlsXtrhiername{⟨*label*⟩}

As above but converts the first letter of each name to a capital. (Note that this isn't applying title case, just capitalising the start of each hierarchical element.)

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrhiername}[1]{%
  \glsdoifexists{#1}%
  {%
    \glsxtrifhasfield{parent}{#1}%
    {\GlsXtrhiername{\glscurrentfieldvalue}\glsxtrhiernamesep}%
    {}%
```

```
    \ifglshasshort{#1}{\Glsfmttext{#1}}{\Glsfmtname{#1}}%
  }%
}
```

\GLSxtrhiername

\GLSxtrhiername{⟨*label*⟩}

As above but displays the top-level name in all-caps.

```
\newcommand*{\GLSxtrhiername}[1]{%
  \glsdoifexists{#1}%
  {%
    \glsxtrifhasfield{parent}{#1}%
    {%
      \GLSxtrhiername{\glscurrentfieldvalue}\glsxtrhiernamesep
      \ifglshasshort{#1}{\glsfmttext{#1}}{\glsfmtname{#1}}%
    }%
    {\ifglshasshort{#1}{\GLSfmttext{#1}}{\GLSfmtname{#1}}}%
  }%
}
```

\GLSXTRhiername

\GLSXTRhiername{⟨*label*⟩}

As above but displays all names in all-caps.

```
\newcommand*{\GLSXTRhiername}[1]{%
  \glsdoifexists{#1}%
  {%
    \glsxtrifhasfield{parent}{#1}%
    {\GLSXTRhiername{\glscurrentfieldvalue}\glsxtrhiernamesep}%
    {}
    \ifglshasshort{#1}{\GLSfmttext{#1}}{\GLSfmtname{#1}}%
  }%
}
```

sxtrhiernamesep Separator used in \glsxtrhiername and variants.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrhiernamesep}{\,{\small$\triangleright$}\,}
```

lsxtruseseealso Apply \glsseeformat to the seealso key if not empty. There's no optional tag to worry about here.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtruseseealso}[1]{%
  \glsdoifexists{#1}%
  {%
    \letcs{\@glo@see}{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@seealso}%
    \ifdefempty\@glo@see
```

```
    {}%
    {%
      \expandafter\glsxtruseseealsoformat\expandafter{\@glo@see}%
    }%
  }%
}
```

\glsxtrusealias Apply \glsseeformat to the alias key if not empty. There's no optional tag to worry about here. The value also isn't a comma-separated list, but use the same interface.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrusealias}[1]{%
  \glsdoifexists{#1}%
  {%
    \letcs{\@glo@see}{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@alias}%
    \ifdefempty\@glo@see
    {}%
    {%
```

Expansion isn't necessary because the value is a single label not a list.

```
      \glsxtruseseeformat{\seename}{\@glo@see}%
    }%
  }%
}
```

seseealsoformat The format used by \glsxtruseseealso. The argument is the comma-separated list of cross-referenced labels.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtruseseealsoformat}[1]{%
  \glsseeformat[\seealsoname]{#1}{}%
}
```

\glsxtrseelist Fully expands argument before passing to \glsseelist. (The argument to \glsseelist must be a comma-separated list of entry labels.)

```
\newrobustcmd{\glsxtrseelist}[1]{%
  \edef\@glo@tmp{\noexpand\glsseelist{#1}}\@glo@tmp
}
```

\seealsoname In case this command hasn't been defined. Languages packages actually provide \alsoname so use that if it's defined.

```
\ifdef\alsoname
{\providecommand{\seealsoname}{\alsoname}}
{\providecommand{\seealsoname}{see also}}
```

xtrindexseealso If \@xdycrossrefhook is defined, provide a seealso crossref class. Otherwise this just does \glssee with \seealsoname as the tag. The hook is only defined if both xindy and glossaries v4.30+ are being used.

```
\ifdef\@xdycrossrefhook
{
```

Add the cross-reference class definition to the hook.

```
\appto\@xdycrossrefhook{%
  \write\glswrite{(define-crossref-class \string"seealso\string"
    :unverified )}%
  \write\glswrite{(markup-crossref-list
     :class \string"seealso\string"^^J\space\space\space
     :open \string"\string\glsxtruseseealsoformat\glsopenbrace\string"
     :close \string"\glsclosebrace\string")}%
}
```

Append to class list.

```
\appto\@xdylocationclassorder{\space\string"seealso\string"}
```

This essentially works like `\@do@seeglossary` but uses the `seealso` class. This doesn't increment the associated counter.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrindexseealso}[2]{%
  \ifx\@glsxtr@record@setting\@glsxtr@record@setting@alsoindex
    \@glsxtr@recordsee{#1}{#2}%
  \fi
  \glsdoifexists{#1}%
  {%
    \@@glsxtrwrglossmark
    \def\@gls@xref{#2}%
    \@onelevel@sanitize\@gls@xref
    \@gls@checkmkidxchars\@gls@xref
    \gls@glossary{\csname glo@#1@type\endcsname}{%
      (indexentry
        :tkey (\csname glo@#1@index\endcsname)
        :xref (\string"\@gls@xref\string")
        :attr \string"seealso\string"
      )
    }%
  }%
}
}
{
```

xindy not in use or glossaries version too old to support this.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrindexseealso}{\glssee[\seealsoname]}
}
```

The alias key should be set to the label of the synonymous entry. The seealso key essentially behaves like `see=[\seealsoname]{`⟨*xr-list*⟩`}`. Neither of these new keys has the optional tag part allowed with see.

If `\gls@set@xr@key` has been defined (glossaries v4.30), use that, otherwise just use `\glsaddstoragekey`.

```
\ifdef\gls@set@xr@key
{
```

We have at least glossaries v4.30. This means the new keys can be governed by the same settings as the see key.

```
\define@key{glossentry}{alias}{%
  \gls@set@xr@key{alias}{\@glo@alias}{#1}%
}
\define@key{glossentry}{seealso}{%
  \gls@set@xr@key{seealso}{\@glo@seealso}{#1}%
}
```

Add to the key mappings.

```
\appto\@gls@keymap{,{alias}{alias},{seealso}{seealso}}
```

Set the default value.

```
\appto\@newglossaryentryprehook{\def\@glo@alias{}\def\@glo@seealso{}}%
```

Assign the field values.

```
\appto\@newglossaryentryposthook{%
  \ifdefvoid\@glo@seealso
   {\csxdef{glo@\@glo@label @seealso}{}}%
   {%
     \csxdef{glo@\@glo@label @seealso}{\@glo@seealso}%
     \if@glsxtr@autoseeindex
       \@glsxtr@autoindexcrossrefs
     \fi
   }%
```

The alias field doesn't trigger the automatic cross-reference indexing performed at the end of the document.

```
   \ifdefvoid\@glo@alias
    {\csxdef{glo@\@glo@label @alias}{}}%
    {%
      \csxdef{glo@\@glo@label @alias}{\@glo@alias}%
    }%
}
```

Provide user-level commands to access the values.

\glsxtralias

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtralias}[1]{\@gls@entry@field{#1}{alias}}
```

trseealsolabels

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrseealsolabels}[1]{\@gls@entry@field{#1}{seealso}}
```

Add to the \@glo@autosee hook.

```
\appto\@glo@autoseehook{%
  \ifdefvoid\@glo@alias
  {%
    \ifdefvoid\@glo@seealso
    {}%
    {%
      \edef\@do@glssee{\noexpand\glsxtrindexseealso
```

```
          {\@glo@label}{\@glo@seealso}}%
        \@do@glssee
      }%
    }%
    {%
```

Add cross-reference if see key hasn't been used.

```
      \ifdefvoid\@glo@see
      {%
        \edef\@do@glssee{\noexpand\glssee{\@glo@label}{\@glo@alias}}%
        \@do@glssee
      }%
      {}%
    }%
  }%
}
{
```

We have an older version of glossaries, so just use `\glsaddstoragekey`.

`\glsxtralias`

```
  \glsaddstoragekey*{alias}{}{\glsxtralias}
```

`trseealsolabels`

```
  \glsaddstoragekey*{seealso}{}{\glsxtrseealsolabels}
```

If `\gls@set@xr@key` isn't defined, then `\@glo@autosee` won't be either, so use the post entry definition hook.

`ryentryposthook` Append to the hook to check for the alias and seealso keys.

```
  \appto\@newglossaryentryposthook{%
    \ifcsvoid{glo@\@glo@label @alias}%
    {%
      \ifcsvoid{glo@\@glo@label @seealso}%
      {}%
      {%
        \edef\@do@glssee{\noexpand\glsxtrindexseealso
          {\@glo@label}{\csuse{glo@\@glo@label @seealso}}}%
        \@do@glssee
      }%
    }%
    {%
```

Add cross-reference if see key hasn't been used.

```
      \ifdefvoid\@glo@see
      {%
        \edef\@do@glssee{\noexpand\glssee
          {\@glo@label}{\csuse{glo@\@glo@label @alias}}}%
        \@do@glssee
      }%
```

```
      {}%
    }%
  }

}
```

Add all unused cross-references at the end of the document.

```
\AtEndDocument{\if@glsxtrindexcrossrefs\glsxtraddallcrossrefs\fi}
```

`addallcrossrefs` Iterate through all used entries and if they have a cross-reference, make sure the cross-reference has been added.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtraddallcrossrefs}{%
  \forallglossaries{\@glo@type}%
  {%
     \forglsentries[\@glo@type]{\@glo@label}%
     {%
       \ifglsused{\@glo@label}%
       {\expandafter\@glsxtr@addunusedxrefs\expandafter{\@glo@label}}{}%
     }%
  }%
}
```

`@addunusedxrefs` If the given entry has a see or seealso field add all unused cross-references. (The alias field isn't checked.)

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@addunusedxrefs}[1]{%
  \letcs{\@glo@see}{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@see}%
  \ifdefvoid\@glo@see
  {}%
  {%
    \expandafter\glsxtr@addunused\@glo@see\@end@glsxtr@addunused
  }%
  \letcs{\@glo@see}{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@seealso}%
  \ifdefvoid\@glo@see
  {}%
  {%
    \expandafter\glsxtr@addunused\@glo@see\@end@glsxtr@addunused
  }%
}
```

`lsxtr@addunused` Adds all the entries if they haven't been used.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@addunused}[1][]{%
  \@glsxtr@addunused
}
```

`lsxtr@addunused` Adds all the entries if they haven't been used.

```
\def\@glsxtr@addunused#1\@end@glsxtr@addunused{%
 \@for\@glsxtr@label:=#1\do
 {%
   \ifglsused{\@glsxtr@label}{}%
```

```
    {%
      \glsadd[format=glsxtrunusedformat]{\@glsxtr@label}%
      \glsunset{\@glsxtr@label}%
      \expandafter\@glsxtr@addunusedxrefs\expandafter{\@glsxtr@label}%
    }%
  }%
}
```

xtrunusedformat

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrunusedformat}[1]{\unskip}
```

1.3.2 Document Definitions

ls@begindocdefs This command was only introduced to glossaries v4.37, so it may not be defined. If it has been defined, redefine it to check `\@glsxtr@docdefval` so that it only inputs the `.glsdefs` file if docdef=true.

```
\ifdef\gls@begindocdefs
{%
  \renewcommand*{\gls@begindocdefs}{%
    \ifnum\@glsxtr@docdefval=1\relax
      \@gls@enablesavenonumberlist
      \edef\@gls@restoreat{%
        \noexpand\catcode`\noexpand\@=\number\catcode`\@\relax}%
      \makeatletter
      \InputIfFileExists{\jobname.glsdefs}{}{}%
      \@gls@restoreat
      \undef\@gls@restoreat
      \gls@defdocnewglossaryentry
    \else
      \ifnum\@glsxtr@docdefval=3\relax
```

The docdef=atom package option has been set. Create the .glsdefs file for the autocomplete support but don't read it.

```
        \@gls@enablesavenonumberlist
        \let\gls@checkseeallowed\relax
        \let\newglossaryentry\new@atom@glossaryentry
        \global\newwrite\@gls@deffile
        \immediate\openout\@gls@deffile=\jobname.glsdefs
```

Write all currently defined entries.

```
        \forallglsentries{\@glsentry}{\@gls@writedef{\@glsentry}}%
      \fi
    \fi
  }
}
{%
  \ifnum\@glsxtr@docdefval=3\relax
    \PackageError{glossaries-extra}{Package option
    `docdef=\@glsxtr@docdefsetting' requires at least version 4.37
```

```
    of the base glossaries.sty package}{}
  \fi
}
```

m@glossaryentry

```
\newrobustcmd{\new@atom@glossaryentry}[2]{%
  \gls@defglossaryentry{#1}{#2}%
  \@gls@writedef{#1}%
}
```

noidxglossaries Modify \makenoidxglossaries so that it automatically sets docdef=false (unless the restricted setting is on) and disables the docdef key. This command isn't allowed with the record option.

```
\let\glsxtr@orgmakenoidxglossaries\makenoidxglossaries
\renewcommand{\makenoidxglossaries}{%
 \@domakeglossaries
 {%
  \ifdefequal\@glsxtr@record@setting\@glsxtr@record@setting@off
  {%
    \glsxtr@orgmakenoidxglossaries
```

Add marker to \@do@seeglossary but don't increment associated counter.

```
    \renewcommand{\@do@seeglossary}[2]{%
      \@@glsxtrwrglossmark
      \edef\@gls@label{\glsdetoklabel{##1}}%
      \protected@write\@auxout{}{%
        \string\@gls@reference
          {\csname glo@\@gls@label @type\endcsname}%
          {\@gls@label}%
          {%
            \string\glsseeformat##2{}%
          }%
      }%
    }%
```

Check for docdefs=restricted:

```
    \if@glsxtrdocdefrestricted
```

If restricted document definitions allowed, adjust \@gls@reference so that it doesn't test for existence.

```
      \renewcommand*{\@gls@reference}[3]{%
        \ifcsundef{@glsref@##1}{\csgdef{@glsref@##1}{}}{}%
        \ifinlistcs{##2}{@glsref@##1}%
        {}%
        {\listcsgadd{@glsref@##1}{##2}}%
        \ifcsundef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{##2}@loclist}%
        {\csgdef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{##2}@loclist}{}}%
        {}%
        \listcsgadd{glo@\glsdetoklabel{##2}@loclist}{##3}%
      }%
```

```
    \else
```

Disable document definitions.

```
      \@glsxtrdocdeffalse
    \fi
    \disable@keys{glossaries-extra.sty}{docdef}%
  }%
  {%
    \PackageError{glossaries-extra}{\string\makenoidxglossaries\space
     not permitted\MessageBreak
     with record=\@glsxtr@record@setting\space package option}%
    {You may only use \string\makenoidxglossaries\ space with the
     record=off option}%
  }%
 }%
}
```

ewglossaryentry Modify `\gls@defdocnewglossaryentry` so that it checks the docdef value.

```
\renewcommand*{\gls@defdocnewglossaryentry}{%
  \ifcase\@glsxtr@docdefval
```

docdef=false:

```
    \renewcommand*{\newglossaryentry}[2]{%
      \PackageError{glossaries-extra}{Glossary entries must
       be \MessageBreak defined in the preamble with \MessageBreak
       package option 'docdef=false'\MessageBreak(consider using
       'docdef=restricted')}{Move your glossary definitions to
       the preamble. You can also put them in a \MessageBreak separate file
       and load them with \string\loadglsentries.}%
    }%
  \or
```

(docdef=true case.) Since the see value is now saved in a field, it can be used by entries that have been defined in the document.

```
    \let\gls@checkseeallowed\relax
    \let\newglossaryentry\new@glossaryentry
  \else
```

Restricted mode just needs to allow the see value.

```
    \let\gls@checkseeallowed\relax
  \fi
}%
```

Permit a special form of document definition, but only allow it if the glossaries come at the end of the document. These commands behave a little like a combination of `\newterm` and `\gls`. This must be explicitly enabled with the following.

rEnableOnTheFly

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrEnableOnTheFly}{%
  \@ifstar\@sGlsXtrEnableOnTheFly\@GlsXtrEnableOnTheFly
}
```

rEnableOnTheFly The starred version attempts to allow UTF8 characters in the label, but this may break! (Formatting commands mustn't be used in the label, but the label may be a command whose replacement text is the actual label. This doesn't take into account a command that's defined in terms of another command that may eventually expand to the label text.)

```
\newcommand*{\@sGlsXtrEnableOnTheFly}{%
  \renewcommand*{\glsdetoklabel}[1]{%
    \expandafter\@glsxtr@ifcsstart\string##1 \@glsxtr@end@
    {%
      \expandafter\detokenize\expandafter{##1}%
    }%
    {\detokenize{##1}}%
  }%
  \@GlsXtrEnableOnTheFly
}
\def\@glsxtr@ifcsstart#1#2\@glsxtr@end@#3#4{%
  \expandafter\if\glsbackslash#1%
    #3%
  \else
    #4%
  \fi
}
```

sxtrstarflywarn

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrstarflywarn}{%
  \GlossariesExtraWarning{Experimental starred version of
  \string\GlsXtrEnableOnTheFly\space in use (please ensure you have
  read the warnings in the glossaries-extra user manual)}%
}
```

rEnableOnTheFly

```
\newcommand*{\@GlsXtrEnableOnTheFly}{%
```

Don't redefine `\glsdetoklabel` if LuaTeX or XeTeX is being used, since it's mainly to allow accented characters in the label.

These definitions are all assigned the category given by:

\glsxtrcat

```
  \newcommand*{\glsxtrcat}{general}
```

\glsxtr

```
  \newcommand*{\glsxtr}[1][]{%
   \def\glsxtr@keylist{##1}%
   \@glsxtr
  }
```

\@glsxtr

```
  \newcommand*{\@glsxtr}[2][]{%
   \ifglsentryexists{##2}%
```

```
  {%
    \ifblank{##1}{}{\GlsXtrWarning{##1}{##2}}%
  }%
  {%
    \gls@defglossaryentry{##2}{name={##2},category=\glsxtrcat,
      description={\nopostdesc},##1}%
  }%
  \expandafter\gls\expandafter[\glsxtr@keylist]{##2}%
}
```

\Glsxtr

```
\newcommand*{\Glsxtr}[1][]{%
 \def\glsxtr@keylist{##1}%
 \@Glsxtr
}
```

\@Glsxtr

```
\newcommand*{\@Glsxtr}[2][]{%
 \ifglsentryexists{##2}%
 {%
   \ifblank{##1}{}{\GlsXtrWarning{##1}{##2}}%
 }%
 {%
   \gls@defglossaryentry{##2}{name={##2},category=\glsxtrcat,
     description={\nopostdesc},##1}%
 }%
 \expandafter\Gls\expandafter[\glsxtr@keylist]{##2}%
}
```

\glsxtrpl

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrpl}[1][]{%
 \def\glsxtr@keylist{##1}%
 \@glsxtrpl
}
```

\@glsxtrpl

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtrpl}[2][]{%
 \ifglsentryexists{##2}%
 {%
   \ifblank{##1}{}{\GlsXtrWarning{##1}{##2}}%
 }%
 {%
   \gls@defglossaryentry{##2}{name={##2},category=\glsxtrcat,
     description={\nopostdesc},##1}%
 }%
 \expandafter\glspl\expandafter[\glsxtr@keylist]{##2}%
}
```

\Glsxtrpl

```
\newcommand*{\Glsxtrpl}[1][]{%
 \def\glsxtr@keylist{##1}%
 \@Glsxtrpl
}
```

\@Glsxtrpl

```
\newcommand*{\@Glsxtrpl}[2][]{%
 \ifglsentryexists{##2}
 {%
   \ifblank{##1}{}{\GlsXtrWarning{##1}{##2}}%
 }%
 {%
   \gls@defglossaryentry{##2}{name={##2},category=\glsxtrcat,
     description={\nopostdesc},##1}%
 }%
 \expandafter\Glspl\expandafter[\glsxtr@keylist]{##2}%
}
```

\GlsXtrWarning

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrWarning}[2]{%
  \def\@glsxtr@optlist{##1}%
  \@onelevel@sanitize\@glsxtr@optlist
  \GlossariesExtraWarning{The options ‘\@glsxtr@optlist’ have
  been ignored for entry ‘##2’ as it has already been defined}%
}
```

Disable commands after the glossary:

```
\renewcommand\@printglossary[2]{%
  \def\@glsxtr@printglossopts{##1}%
  \@glsxtr@orgprintglossary{##1}{##2}%
  \def\@glsxtr{\@glsxtr@disabledflycommand\glsxtr}%
  \def\@glsxtrpl{\@glsxtr@disabledflycommand\glsxtrpl}%
  \def\@Glsxtr{\@glsxtr@disabledflycommand\Glsxtr}%
  \def\@Glsxtrpl{\@glsxtr@disabledflycommand\Glsxtrpl}%
}
```

abledflycommand

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@disabledflycommand}[1]{%
  \PackageError{glossaries-extra}%
  {\string##1\space can’t be used after any of the \MessageBreak
   glossaries have been displayed}%
  {The on-the-fly commands enabled by
   \string\GlsXtrEnableOnTheFly\space may only be used \MessageBreak
   before the glossaries. If you want to use any entries \MessageBreak
   after any of the glossaries, you must use the standard \MessageBreak
   method of first defining the entry and then using the \MessageBreak
   entry with commands like \string\gls}%
   \@@glsxtr@disabledflycommand
}%
```

```
  \newcommand*{\@@glsxtr@disabledflycommand}[2][]{##2}
```

End of `\GlsXtrEnableOnTheFly`. Disable since it can only be used once.

```
  \let\GlsXtrEnableOnTheFly\relax
}
\@onlypreamble\GlsXtrEnableOnTheFly
```

1.3.3 Existing Glossary Style Modifications

Modify `\setglossarystyle` to keep track of the current style. This allows the `glossaries-extra-stylemods` package to reset the current style after the required modifications have been made.

`r@current@style` Initialise the current style to the default style.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@current@style}{\@glossary@default@style}
```

Modify `\setglossarystyle` to set `\@glsxtr@current@style`.

`etglossarystyle`

```
\renewcommand*{\setglossarystyle}[1]{%
  \ifcsundef{@glsstyle@#1}%
  {%
    \PackageError{glossaries-extra}{Glossary style `#1' undefined}{}%
  }%
  {%
    \csname @glsstyle@#1\endcsname
```

Only set the current style if it exists.

```
    \protected@edef\@glsxtr@current@style{#1}%
  }%
  \ifx\@glossary@default@style\relax
    \protected@edef\@glossary@default@style{#1}%
  \fi
}
```

In case we have an old version of glossaries:

```
\ifdef\@glossary@default@style
{}
{%
  \let\@glossary@default@style\relax
}
```

`listdottedwidth` If `\glslistdottedwidth` has been defined and is currently equal to `.5\hsize` then make the modification suggested in bug report #92

```
\ifdef\glslistdottedwidth
{%
  \ifdim\glslistdottedwidth=.5\hsize
    \setlength{\glslistdottedwidth}{-\dimexpr\maxdimen-1sp\relax}
    \AtBeginDocument{%
      \ifdim\glslistdottedwidth=-\dimexpr\maxdimen-1sp\relax
```

```
      \setlength{\glslistdottedwidth}{.5\columnwidth}%
    \fi
  }%
 \fi
}
{}%
```

Similarly for \glsdescwidth:

\glsdescwidth

```
\ifdef\glsdescwidth
{%
 \ifdim\glsdescwidth=.6\hsize
  \setlength{\glsdescwidth}{-\dimexpr\maxdimen-1sp\relax}
  \AtBeginDocument{%
   \ifdim\glsdescwidth=-\dimexpr\maxdimen-1sp\relax
    \setlength{\glsdescwidth}{.6\columnwidth}%
   \fi
  }%
 \fi
}
{}%
```

and for \glspagelistwidth:

lspagelistwidth

```
\ifdef\glspagelistwidth
{%
 \ifdim\glspagelistwidth=.1\hsize
  \setlength{\glspagelistwidth}{-\dimexpr\maxdimen-1sp\relax}
  \AtBeginDocument{%
   \ifdim\glspagelistwidth=-\dimexpr\maxdimen-1sp\relax
    \setlength{\glspagelistwidth}{.1\columnwidth}%
   \fi
  }%
 \fi
}
{}%
```

aryentrynumbers Has the nonumberlist option been used?

```
\def\org@glossaryentrynumbers#1{#1\gls@save@numberlist{#1}}%
\ifx\org@glossaryentrynumbers\glossaryentrynumbers
 \glsnonumberlistfalse
 \renewcommand*{\glossaryentrynumbers}[1]{%
  \ifglsentryexists{\glscurrententrylabel}%
  {%
   \@glsxtrpreloctag
   \GlsXtrFormatLocationList{#1}%
   \@glsxtrpostloctag
   \gls@save@numberlist{#1}%
```

```
    }{}%
  }%
\else
  \glsnonumberlisttrue
  \renewcommand*{\glossaryentrynumbers}[1]{%
    \ifglsentryexists{\glscurrententrylabel}%
    {%
      \gls@save@numberlist{#1}%
    }{}%
  }%
\fi
```

matLocationList Provide an easy interface to change the format of the location list without removing the save number list stuff.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrFormatLocationList}[1]{#1}
```

Sometimes users want to prefix the location list with "page"/"pages". The simplest way to determine if the location list consists of a single location is to check for instances of `\delimN` or `\delimR`, but this isn't so easy to do as they might be embedded inside the argument of formatting commands. With a bit of trickery we can find out by adjusting `\delimN` and `\delimR` to set a flag and then save information to the auxiliary file for the next run.

ePreLocationTag

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrEnablePreLocationTag}[2]{%
  \let\@glsxtrpreloctag\@@glsxtrpreloctag
  \let\@glsxtrpostloctag\@@glsxtrpostloctag
  \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@pagetag}{#1}%
  \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@pagestag}{#2}%
  \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@savepreloctag}[2]{%
    \csgdef{@glsxtr@preloctag@##1}{##2}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@doloctag}{%
    \ifcsundef{@glsxtr@preloctag@\glscurrententrylabel}%
    {%
      \GlossariesWarning{Missing pre-location tag for `\glscurrententrylabel'.
        Rerun required}%
    }%
    {%
      \csuse{@glsxtr@preloctag@\glscurrententrylabel}%
    }%
  }%
}
\@onlypreamble\GlsXtrEnablePreLocationTag
```

glsxtrpreloctag

```
\newcommand*{\@@glsxtrpreloctag}{%
   \let\@glsxtr@org@delimN\delimN
   \let\@glsxtr@org@delimR\delimR
   \let\@glsxtr@org@glsignore\glsignore
```

\gdef is required as the delimiters may occur inside a scope.

```
    \gdef\@glsxtr@thisloctag{\@glsxtr@pagetag}%
    \renewcommand*{\delimN}{%
      \gdef\@glsxtr@thisloctag{\@glsxtr@pagestag}%
      \@glsxtr@org@delimN}%
    \renewcommand*{\delimR}{%
      \gdef\@glsxtr@thisloctag{\@glsxtr@pagestag}%
      \@glsxtr@org@delimR}%
    \renewcommand*{\glsignore}[1]{%
      \gdef\@glsxtr@thisloctag{\relax}%
      \@glsxtr@org@glsignore{##1}}%
    \@glsxtr@doloctag
}
```

glsxtrpreloctag

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtrpreloctag}{}
```

@glsxtr@pagetag

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@pagetag}{}%
```

glsxtr@pagestag

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@pagestag}{}%
```

lsxtrpostloctag

```
\newcommand*{\@@glsxtrpostloctag}{%
    \let\delimN\@glsxtr@org@delimN
    \let\delimR\@glsxtr@org@delimR
    \let\glsignore\@glsxtr@org@glsignore
    \protected@write\@auxout{}%
     {\string\@glsxtr@savepreloctag{\glscurrententrylabel}{\@glsxtr@thisloctag}}%
}
```

lsxtrpostloctag

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtrpostloctag}{}
```

lsxtr@preloctag

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@savepreloctag}[2]{}
\protected@write\@auxout{}{%
  \string\providecommand\string\@glsxtr@savepreloctag[2]{}}
```

glsxtr@doloctag

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@doloctag}{}
```

ss@nonumberlist Modify the nonumberlist key to use \GlsXtrFormatLocationList (and also save the number list):

```
\renewcommand*{\KV@printgloss@nonumberlist}[1]{%
 \XKV@plfalse
 \XKV@sttrue
```

```
\XKV@checkchoice[\XKV@resa]{#1}{true,false}%
{%
  \csname glsnonumberlist\XKV@resa\endcsname
  \ifglsnonumberlist
    \def\glossaryentrynumbers##1{\gls@save@numberlist{##1}}%
  \else
    \def\glossaryentrynumbers##1{%
      \@glsxtrpreloctag
      \GlsXtrFormatLocationList{##1}%
      \@glsxtrpostloctag
      \gls@save@numberlist{##1}}%
  \fi
}%
}
```

1.3.4 Entry Formatting, Hyperlinks and Indexing

\glsentryfmt Change default entry format. Use the generic format for regular terms (that is, entries that have a category with the regular attribute set) or non-regular terms without a short value and use the abbreviation format for non-regular terms that have a short value. If further attributes need to be checked, then \glsentryfmt will need redefining as appropriate (or use \defglsentryfmt). The abbreviation format is set here for entries that have a short form, even if they are regular entries to ensure the abbreviation fonts are correct.

```
\renewcommand*{\glsentryfmt}{%
  \ifglshasshort{\glslabel}{\glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{\glslabel}}}{}%
  \glsifregular{\glslabel}%
  {\glsxtrregularfont{\glsgenentryfmt}}%
  {%
    \ifglshasshort{\glslabel}%
    {\glsxtrabbreviationfont{\glsxtrgenabbrvfmt}}%
    {\glsxtrregularfont{\glsgenentryfmt}}%
  }%
}
```

sxtrregularfont Font used for regular entries.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrregularfont}[1]{#1}
```

bbreviationfont Font used for abbreviation entries.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrabbreviationfont}[1]{#1}
```

Commands like \glsifplural are only used by the \gls-like commands in the glossaries package, but it might be useful for the postlink hook to know if the user has used, say, \glsfirst or \glsplural. This can provide better consistency with the formatting of the \gls-like commands, even though they don't use \glsentryfmt.

@gls@field@link Redefine \@gls@field@link so that commands like \glsfirst can setup \glsxtrifwasfirstuse etc to allow the postlink hook to work better. This now has an optional argument that sets up the defaults.

```
\renewcommand{\@gls@field@link}[4][]{%
```

If the record option has been used, the information needs to be written to the aux file regardless of whether the entry exists (unless indexing has been switched off).

```
  \@glsxtr@record{#2}{#3}{glslink}%
  \glsdoifexists{#3}%
  {%
```

Save and restore the hyper setting (`\@gls@link` also does this, but that's too late if the optional argument of `\@gls@field@link` modifies it).

```
    \let\glsxtrorg@ifKV@glslink@hyper\ifKV@glslink@hyper
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \def\glscustomtext{#4}%
    \@glsxtr@field@linkdefs
    #1%
    \@gls@link[#2]{#3}{#4}%
    \let\ifKV@glslink@hyper\glsxtrorg@ifKV@glslink@hyper
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

The commands `\gls`, `\Gls` etc don't use `\@gls@field@link`, so they need modifying as well to use `\@glsxtr@record`.

`\@gls@` Save the original definition and redefine.

```
\let\@glsxtr@org@gls@\@gls@
\def\@gls@#1#2{%
  \@glsxtr@record{#1}{#2}{glslink}%
  \@glsxtr@org@gls@{#1}{#2}%
}%
```

`\@glspl@` Save the original definition and redefine.

```
\let\@glsxtr@org@glspl@\@glspl@
\def\@glspl@#1#2{%
  \@glsxtr@record{#1}{#2}{glslink}%
  \@glsxtr@org@glspl@{#1}{#2}%
}%
```

`\@Gls@` Save the original definition and redefine.

```
\let\@glsxtr@org@Gls@\@Gls@
\def\@Gls@#1#2{%
  \@glsxtr@record{#1}{#2}{glslink}%
  \@glsxtr@org@Gls@{#1}{#2}%
}%
```

`\@Glspl@` Save the original definition and redefine.

```
\let\@glsxtr@org@Glspl@\@Glspl@
\def\@Glspl@#1#2{%
  \@glsxtr@record{#1}{#2}{glslink}%
```

```
  \@glsxtr@org@Glspl@{#1}{#2}%
}%
```

`\@GLS@` Save the original definition and redefine.

```
\let\@glsxtr@org@GLS@\@GLS@
\def\@GLS@#1#2{%
  \@glsxtr@record{#1}{#2}{glslink}%
  \@glsxtr@org@GLS@{#1}{#2}%
}%
```

`\@GLSpl@` Save the original definition and redefine.

```
\let\@glsxtr@org@GLSpl@\@GLSpl@
\def\@GLSpl@#1#2{%
  \@glsxtr@record{#1}{#2}{glslink}%
  \@glsxtr@org@GLSpl@{#1}{#2}%
}%
```

`\@glsdisp` This is redefined to allow the recording on the first run. Can't save and restore `\@glsdisp` since it has an optional argument.

```
\renewcommand*{\@glsdisp}[3][]{%
  \@glsxtr@record{#1}{#2}{glslink}%
  \glsdoifexists{#2}{%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@checkfirsthyper
    \let\glsifplural\@secondoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@firstofthree
    \def\glscustomtext{#3}%
    \def\glsinsert{}%
    \def\@glo@text{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\@glo@text}%
    \ifKV@glslink@local
      \glslocalunset{#2}%
    \else
      \glsunset{#2}%
    \fi
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

`\@gls@@link@` Redefine to include `\@glsxtr@record`

```
\renewcommand*{\@gls@@link}[3][]{%
  \@glsxtr@record{#1}{#2}{glslink}%
  \glsdoifexistsordo{#2}%
  {%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\relax
```

Post-link hook commands need initialising.

```
    \def\glscustomtext{#3}%
    \@glsxtr@field@linkdefs
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{#3}%
```

```
  }%
  {%
    \glstextformat{#3}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

sxtrinitwrgloss Set the default if the wrgloss is omitted.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrinitwrgloss}{%
 \glsifattribute{\glslabel}{wrgloss}{after}%
 {%
   \glsxtrinitwrglossbeforefalse
 }%
 {%
   \glsxtrinitwrglossbeforetrue
 }%
}
```

trwrglossbefore Conditional to determine if the indexing should be done before the link text.

```
\newif\ifglsxtrinitwrglossbefore
\glsxtrinitwrglossbeforetrue
```

Define a wrgloss key to determine whether to write the glossary information before or after the link text.

```
\define@choicekey{glslink}{wrgloss}%
[\@glsxtr@wrglossval\@glsxtr@wrglossnr]%
{before,after}%
{%
  \ifcase\@glsxtr@wrglossnr\relax
    \glsxtrinitwrglossbeforetrue
  \or
    \glsxtrinitwrglossbeforefalse
  \fi
}

\define@key{glslink}{thevalue}{\def\@glsxtr@thevalue{#1}}

\define@key{glslink}{theHvalue}{\def\@glsxtr@theHvalue{#1}}
```

tr@hyperoutside Define a hyperoutside key to determine whether `\hyperlink` should be outside `\glstextformat`.

```
\define@boolkey{glslink}[glsxtr@]{hyperoutside}[true]{}
\glsxtr@hyperoutsidetrue
```

ocal@textformat Provide a key to locally change the text format.

```
\define@key{glslink}{textformat}{%
  \ifcsdef{#1}
  {%
    \letcs{\@glsxtr@local@textformat}{#1}%
  }%
```

```
  {%
    \PackageError{glossaries-extra}{Unknown control sequence name '#1'}{}%
  }%
}

\define@key{glslink}{prefix}{\def\glolinkprefix{#1}}
```

nithyperoutside Set the default if the hyperoutside is omitted.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrinithyperoutside}{%
 \glsifattribute{\glslabel}{hyperoutside}{false}%
 {%
   \glsxtr@hyperoutsidefalse
 }%
 {%
   \glsxtr@hyperoutsidetrue
 }%
}
```

r@inc@linkcount Does nothing by default.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@inc@linkcount}{}
```

slinkpresetkeys User hook performed immediately before options are set. Does nothing by default.

```
\newcommand*{\glslinkpresetkeys}{}
```

sXtrExpandedFmt Helper command that (protected) fully expands second argument and then applies it to the first, which must be a command that takes a single argument.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\GlsXtrExpandedFmt}[2]{%
  \protected@edef\@glsxtr@tmp{#2}%
  \expandafter#1\expandafter{\@glsxtr@tmp}%
}
```

tion@counter@or If in a numbered equation, change the counter to equation. This can be overridden by explicitly setting the counter in the optional argument of commands like \gls and \glslink.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@use@equation@counter}{%
  \@glsxtr@ifnum@mmode{\def\@gls@counter{equation}}{}%
}
```

sxtr@do@autoadd If \GlsXtrAutoAddOnFormat is used, this will automatically use \glsadd. It's therefore only used with \@gls@link not with \glsadd otherwise it could trigger an infinite loop. The argument indicates the key family (glslink or glossadd).

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@do@autoadd}[1]{}
```

AutoAddOnFormat

\GlsXtrAutoAddOnFormat[⟨*label*⟩]{⟨*format list*⟩}{⟨*glsadd options*⟩}

If an entry is indexed with the format set to one identified in the comma-separated list, then automatically index it using \glsadd with the given options, which may override the current options. Scoping is needed to prevent leakage.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrAutoAddOnFormat}[3][\glslabel]{%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtr@do@autoadd}[1]{%
    \begingroup
      \protected@edef\@glsxtr@do@autoadd{%
         \noexpand\ifstrequal{##1}{glslink}%
         {%
           \noexpand\DTLifinlist{\@glsnumberformat}{#2}{\noexpand\glsadd[format={\@glsnumberfor
         }%
         {}%
      }%
      \@glsxtr@do@autoadd
    \endgroup
  }%
}
```

\@gls@link Redefine to allow the indexing to be placed after the link text. By default this is done before the link text to prevent problems that can occur from the whatsit, but there may be times when the user would like the indexing done afterwards even though it causes a whatsit.

```
\def\@gls@link[#1]#2#3{%
  \leavevmode
  \edef\glslabel{\glsdetoklabel{#2}}%
  \def\@gls@link@opts{#1}%
  \let\@gls@link@label\glslabel
  \let\@glsnumberformat\@glsxtr@defaultnumberformat
  \edef\@gls@counter{\csname glo@\glslabel @counter\endcsname}%
  \edef\glstype{\csname glo@\glslabel @type\endcsname}%
  \let\org@ifKV@glslink@hyper\ifKV@glslink@hyper
```

Save current value of \glolinkprefix:

```
  \let\@glsxtr@org@glolinkprefix\glolinkprefix
```

Initialise \@glsxtr@local@textformat

```
  \let\@glsxtr@local@textformat\relax
```

Initialise thevalue and theHvalue (v1.19).

```
  \def\@glsxtr@thevalue{}%
  \def\@glsxtr@theHvalue{\@glsxtr@thevalue}%
```

Initialise when indexing should occur (new to v1.14).

```
  \glsxtrinitwrgloss
```

Initialise whether \hyperlink should be outside \glstextformat (new to v1.21).

```
  \glsxtrinithyperoutside
```

Note that the default link options may override \glsxtrinitwrgloss.

```
  \@gls@setdefault@glslink@opts
```

Increment link counter if enabled (new to v1.26).

```
\glsxtr@inc@linkcount
```

Check if the equations option has been set (new to v1.37).

```
\if@glsxtr@equations
  \@glsxtr@use@equation@counter
\fi
```

As the original definition.

```
\do@glsdisablehyperinlist
\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper
```

User hook before options are set (new to v1.26):

```
\glslinkpresetkeys
```

Set options.

```
\setkeys{glslink}{#1}%
```

Perform auto add if set (new to v1.37)

```
\glsxtr@do@autoadd{glslink}%
```

User hook after options are set:

```
\glslinkpostsetkeys
```

Check thevalue and theHvalue before saving (v1.19).

```
\ifdefempty{\@glsxtr@thevalue}%
{%
  \@gls@saveentrycounter
}%
{%
  \let\theglsentrycounter\@glsxtr@thevalue
  \def\theHglsentrycounter{\@glsxtr@theHvalue}%
}%
\@gls@setsort{\glslabel}%
```

Check if the textformat key has been used.

```
\ifx\@glsxtr@local@textformat\relax
```

Check textformat attribute (new to v1.21).

```
  \glshasattribute{\glslabel}{textformat}%
  {%
    \edef\@glsxtr@attrval{\glsgetattribute{\glslabel}{textformat}}%
    \ifcsdef{\@glsxtr@attrval}%
    {%
      \letcs{\@glsxtr@textformat}{\@glsxtr@attrval}%
    }%
    {%
      \GlossariesExtraWarning{Unknown control sequence name
      `\@glsxtr@attrval' supplied in textformat attribute
      for entry `\glslabel'. Reverting to default \string\glstextformat}%
      \let\@glsxtr@textformat\glstextformat
    }%
  }%
```

```
    {%
      \let\@glsxtr@textformat\glstextformat
    }%
  \else
    \let\@glsxtr@textformat\@glsxtr@local@textformat
  \fi
```

Do write if it should occur before the link text:

```
  \ifglsxtrinitwrglossbefore
    \@do@wrglossary{#2}%
  \fi
```

Do the link text:

```
  \ifKV@glslink@hyper
    \ifglsxtr@hyperoutside
      \@glslink{\glolinkprefix\glslabel}{\@glsxtr@textformat{#3}}%
    \else
      \@glsxtr@textformat{\@glslink{\glolinkprefix\glslabel}{#3}}%
    \fi
  \else
    \ifglsxtr@hyperoutside
      \glsdonohyperlink{\glolinkprefix\glslabel}{\@glsxtr@textformat{#3}}%
    \else
      \@glsxtr@textformat{\glsdonohyperlink{\glolinkprefix\glslabel}{#3}}%
    \fi
  \fi
```

Do write if it should occur after the link text:

```
  \ifglsxtrinitwrglossbefore
  \else
    \@do@wrglossary{#2}%
  \fi
```

Restore original value of `\glolinkprefix`:

```
  \let\glolinkprefix\@glsxtr@org@glolinkprefix
```

As the original definition:

```
  \let\ifKV@glslink@hyper\org@ifKV@glslink@hyper
}
```

```
\define@key{glossadd}{thevalue}{\def\@glsxtr@thevalue{#1}}
```

```
\define@key{glossadd}{theHvalue}{\def\@glsxtr@theHvalue{#1}}
```

`lsaddpresetkeys`

```
\newcommand*{\glsaddpresetkeys}{}
```

`saddpostsetkeys`

```
\newcommand*{\glsaddpostsetkeys}{}
```

\glsadd Redefine to include \@glsxtr@record and suppress in headings

```
\renewrobustcmd*{\glsadd}[2][]{%
  \glsxtrifinmark
  {}%
  {%
    \@gls@adjustmode
    \begingroup
      \@glsxtr@record{#1}{#2}{glossadd}%
      \glsdoifexists{#2}%
      {%
        \let\@glsnumberformat\@glsxtr@defaultnumberformat
        \edef\@gls@counter{\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#2}@counter\endcsname}%
        \def\@glsxtr@thevalue{}%
        \def\@glsxtr@theHvalue{\@glsxtr@thevalue}%
```

Implement any default settings (before options are set)

```
        \glsaddpresetkeys
        \setkeys{glossadd}{#1}%
```

Implement any default settings (after options are set)

```
        \glsaddpostsetkeys
        \ifdefempty{\@glsxtr@thevalue}%
        {%
          \@gls@saveentrycounter
        }%
        {%
          \let\theglsentrycounter\@glsxtr@thevalue
          \def\theHglsentrycounter{\@glsxtr@theHvalue}%
        }%
```

Define sort key if necessary (in case of sort=use):

```
        \@gls@setsort{#2}%
```

Ensure that indexing occurs (since that's the point of \glsadd). If indexing has been switched off by default, don't want the setting to affect \glsadd. The ignored format \glsignore can be used for selection without location, but the indexing still needs to be performed.

```
        \KV@glslink@noindexfalse
        \@@do@wrglossary{#2}%
      }%
    \endgroup
  }%
}
```

\glsaddeach Performs \glsadd for each entry listed in the mandatory argument.

```
\newrobustcmd{\glsaddeach}[2][]{%
  \@for\@gls@thislabel:=#2\do{\glsadd[#1]{\@gls@thislabel}}%
}
```

@field@linkdefs Default settings for \@gls@field@link

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@field@linkdefs}{%
```

```
  \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
  \let\glsifplural\@secondoftwo
  \let\glscapscase\@firstofthree
  \let\glsinsert\@empty
}
```

Redefine the field link commands that need to modify the above. Also add accessibility support and set the abbreviation styles if required.

assignfieldfont

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrassignfieldfont}[1]{%
  \ifglsentryexists{#1}%
  {%
    \ifglshasshort{#1}%
    {%
      \glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{#1}}%
      \glsifregular{#1}%
      {\let\@gls@field@font\glsxtrregularfont}%
      {\let\@gls@field@font\@firstofone}%
    }%
    {%
      \glsifnotregular{#1}%
      {\let\@gls@field@font\@firstofone}%
      {\let\@gls@field@font\glsxtrregularfont}%
    }%
  }%
  {%
    \let\@gls@field@font\@gobble
  }%
}
```

\@glstext@ The abbreviation format may also need setting.

```
\def\@glstext@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\@gls@field@font{\glsaccesstext{#2}#3}}%
}
```

\@GLStext@ All uppercase version of \glstext. The abbreviation format may also need setting.

```
\def\@GLStext@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link[\let\glscapscase\@thirdofthree]{#1}{#2}%
    {\@gls@field@font{\GLSaccesstext{#2}\mfirstucMakeUppercase{#3}}}%
}
```

\@Glstext@ First letter uppercase version. The abbreviation format may also need setting.

```
\def\@Glstext@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link[\let\glscapscase\@secondofthree]{#1}{#2}%
    {\@gls@field@font{\Glsaccesstext{#2}#3}}%
}
```

Version 1.07 ensures that \glsfirst etc honours the nohyperfirst attribute. Allow a convenient way for the user to revert to ignoring this attribute for these commands.

ecknohyperfirst

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrchecknohyperfirst}[1]{%
  \glsifattribute{#1}{nohyperfirst}{true}{\KV@glslink@hyperfalse}{}%
}
```

\@glsfirst@ No case changing version. The abbreviation format may also need setting.

```
\def\@glsfirst@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
```

Ensure that \glsfirst honours the nohyperfirst attribute.

```
  \@gls@field@link
  [\let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@firstoftwo
   \glsxtrchecknohyperfirst{#2}%
  ]{#1}{#2}%
  {\@gls@field@font{\glsaccessfirst{#2}#3}}%
}
```

\@Glsfirst@ First letter uppercase version. The abbreviation format may also need setting.

```
\def\@Glsfirst@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
```

Ensure that \Glsfirst honours the nohyperfirst attribute.

```
  \@gls@field@link
  [\let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@firstoftwo
   \let\glscapscase\@secondofthree
   \glsxtrchecknohyperfirst{#2}%
  ]%
   {#1}{#2}{\@gls@field@font{\Glsaccessfirst{#2}#3}}%
}
```

\@GLSfirst@ All uppercase version. The abbreviation format may also need setting.

```
\def\@GLSfirst@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
```

Ensure that \GLSfirst honours the nohyperfirst attribute.

```
  \@gls@field@link
  [\let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@firstoftwo
   \let\glscapscase\@thirdofthree
   \glsxtrchecknohyperfirst{#2}%
  ]%
   {#1}{#2}{\@gls@field@font{\GLSaccessfirst{#2}\mfirstucMakeUppercase{#3}}}%
}
```

\@glsplural@ No case changing version. The abbreviation format may also need setting.

```
\def\@glsplural@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link[\let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo]{#1}{#2}%
```

```
    {\@gls@field@font{\glsaccessplural{#2}#3}}%
}
```

`\@Glsplural@` First letter uppercase version. The abbreviation format may also need setting.

```
\def\@Glsplural@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link
  [\let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
   \let\glscapscase\@secondofthree
  ]%
    {#1}{#2}{\@gls@field@font{\Glsaccessplural{#2}#3}}%
}
```

`\@GLSplural@` All uppercase version. The abbreviation format may also need setting.

```
\def\@GLSplural@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link
  [\let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
   \let\glscapscase\@thirdofthree
  ]%
    {#1}{#2}{\@gls@field@font{\GLSaccessplural{#2}\mfirstucMakeUppercase{#3}}}%
}
```

`glsfirstplural@` No case changing version. The abbreviation format may also need setting.

```
\def\@glsfirstplural@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
```

Ensure that `\glsfirstplural` honours the nohyperfirst attribute.

```
  \@gls@field@link
  [\let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@firstoftwo
   \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
   \glsxtrchecknohyperfirst{#2}%
  ]%
   {#1}{#2}{\@gls@field@font{\glsaccessfirstplural{#2}#3}}%
}
```

`Glsfirstplural@` First letter uppercase version. The abbreviation format may also need setting.

```
\def\@Glsfirstplural@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
```

Ensure that `\glsfirstplural` honours the nohyperfirst attribute.

```
  \@gls@field@link
  [\let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@firstoftwo
   \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
   \let\glscapscase\@secondofthree
   \glsxtrchecknohyperfirst{#2}%
  ]%
   {#1}{#2}{\@gls@field@font{\Glsaccessfirstplural{#2}#3}}%
}
```

GLSfirstplural@ All uppercase version. The abbreviation format may also need setting.

```
\def\@GLSfirstplural@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
```

Ensure that \glsfirstplural honours the nohyperfirst attribute.

```
  \@gls@field@link
  [\let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@firstoftwo
   \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
   \let\glscapscase\@thirdofthree
   \glsxtrchecknohyperfirst{#2}%
  ]%
   {#1}{#2}%
   {\@gls@field@font{\GLSaccessfirstplural{#2}\mfirstucMakeUppercase{#3}}}%
}
```

\@glsname@ Redefine to use accessibility support. The abbreviation format may also need setting.

```
\def\@glsname@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\@gls@field@font{\glsaccessname{#2}#3}}%
}
```

\@Glsname@ First letter uppercase version. The abbreviation format may also need setting.

```
\def\@Glsname@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link
  [\let\glscapscase\@secondoftwo]{#1}{#2}%
  {\@gls@field@font{\Glsaccessname{#2}#3}}%
}
```

\@GLSname@ All uppercase version. The abbreviation format may also need setting.

```
\def\@GLSname@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link[\let\glscapscase\@thirdoftwo]%
    {#1}{#2}%
    {\@gls@field@font{\GLSaccessname{#2}\mfirstucMakeUppercase{#3}}}%
}
```

\@glsdesc@

```
\def\@glsdesc@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\@gls@field@font{\glsaccessdesc{#2}#3}}%
}
```

\@Glsdesc@ First letter uppercase version.

```
\def\@Glsdesc@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link
  [\let\glscapscase\@secondoftwo]{#1}{#2}%
  {\@gls@field@font{\Glsaccessdesc{#2}#3}}%
}
```

\@GLSdesc@ All uppercase version.

```
\def\@GLSdesc@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link[\let\glscapscase\@thirdoftwo]%
    {#1}{#2}{\@gls@field@font{\GLSaccessdesc{#2}\mfirstucMakeUppercase{#3}}}%
}
```

@glsdescplural@ No case-changing version.

```
\def\@glsdescplural@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link
  [\let\glscapscase\@secondoftwo
   \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
  ]{#1}{#2}{\@gls@field@font{\glsaccessdescplural{#2}#3}}%
}
```

@Glsdescplural@ First letter uppercase version.

```
\def\@Glsdescplural@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link
  [\let\glscapscase\@secondoftwo
   \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
  ]{#1}{#2}{\@gls@field@font{\Glsaccessdescplural{#2}#3}}%
}
```

@GLSdescplural@ All uppercase version.

```
\def\@GLSdesc@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link
  [\let\glscapscase\@thirdoftwo
   \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
  ]%
    {#1}{#2}%
    {\@gls@field@font{\GLSaccessdescplural{#2}\mfirstucMakeUppercase{#3}}}%
}
```

\@glssymbol@

```
\def\@glssymbol@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link{#1}{#2}{\@gls@field@font{\glsaccesssymbol{#2}#3}}%
}
```

\@Glssymbol@ First letter uppercase version.

```
\def\@Glssymbol@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link
  [\let\glscapscase\@secondoftwo]%
   {#1}{#2}{\@gls@field@font{\Glsaccesssymbol{#2}#3}}%
}
```

\@GLSsymbol@ All uppercase version.

```
\def\@GLSsymbol@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link[\let\glscapscase\@thirdoftwo]%
    {#1}{#2}{\@gls@field@font{\GLSaccesssymbol{#2}\mfirstucMakeUppercase{#3}}}%
}
```

lssymbolplural@ No case-changing version.

```
\def\@glssymbolplural@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link
  [\let\glscapscase\@secondoftwo
   \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
  ]{#1}{#2}{\@gls@field@font{\glsaccesssymbolplural{#2}#3}}%
}
```

lssymbolplural@ First letter uppercase version.

```
\def\@Glssymbolplural@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link
  [\let\glscapscase\@secondoftwo
   \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
  ]{#1}{#2}{\@gls@field@font{\Glsaccesssymbolplural{#2}#3}}%
}
```

LSsymbolplural@ All uppercase version.

```
\def\@GLSsymbol@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link
  [\let\glscapscase\@thirdoftwo
   \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
  ]%
    {#1}{#2}%
    {\@gls@field@font{\GLSaccesssymbolplural{#2}\mfirstucMakeUppercase{#3}}}%
}
```

\@Glsuseri@ First letter uppercase version.

```
\def\@Glsuseri@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link
  [\let\glscapscase\@secondoftwo]{#1}{#2}%
  {\@gls@field@font{\Glsentryuseri{#2}#3}}%
}
```

\@GLSuseri@ All uppercase version.

```
\def\@GLSuseri@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link[\let\glscapscase\@thirdoftwo]%
```

```
    {#1}{#2}{\@gls@field@font{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryuseri{#2}#3}}}%
}
```

`\@Glsuserii@` First letter uppercase version.

```
\def\@Glsuserii@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link
  [\let\glscapscase\@secondoftwo]%
   {#1}{#2}{\@gls@field@font{\Glsentryuserii{#2}#3}}%
}
```

`\@GLSuserii@` All uppercase version.

```
\def\@GLSuserii@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link[\let\glscapscase\@thirdoftwo]%
    {#1}{#2}{\@gls@field@font{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryuserii{#2}#3}}}%
}
```

`\@Glsuseriii@` First letter uppercase version.

```
\def\@Glsuseriii@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link
  [\let\glscapscase\@secondoftwo]%
   {#1}{#2}{\@gls@field@font{\Glsentryuseriii{#2}#3}}%
}
```

`\@GLSuseriii@` All uppercase version.

```
\def\@GLSuseriii@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link[\let\glscapscase\@thirdoftwo]%
    {#1}{#2}{\@gls@field@font{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryuseriii{#2}#3}}}%
}
```

`\@Glsuseriv@` First letter uppercase version.

```
\def\@Glsuseriv@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link
  [\let\glscapscase\@secondoftwo]%
   {#1}{#2}{\@gls@field@font{\Glsentryuseriv{#2}#3}}%
}
```

`\@GLSuseriv@` All uppercase version.

```
\def\@GLSuseriv@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link[\let\glscapscase\@thirdoftwo]%
    {#1}{#2}%
    {\@gls@field@font{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryuseriv{#2}#3}}}%
}
```

\@Glsuserv@ First letter uppercase version.

```
\def\@Glsuserv@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link
  [\let\glscapscase\@secondoftwo]%
   {#1}{#2}{\@gls@field@font{\Glsentryuserv{#2}#3}}%
}
```

\@GLSuserv@ All uppercase version.

```
\def\@GLSuserv@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link[\let\glscapscase\@thirdoftwo]%
    {#1}{#2}{\@gls@field@font{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryuserv{#2}#3}}}%
}
```

\@Glsuservi@ First letter uppercase version.

```
\def\@Glsuservi@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link
  [\let\glscapscase\@secondoftwo]%
   {#1}{#2}{\@gls@field@font{\Glsentryuservi{#2}#3}}%
}
```

\@GLSuservi@ All uppercase version.

```
\def\@GLSuservi@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrassignfieldfont{#2}%
  \@gls@field@link[\let\glscapscase\@thirdoftwo]%
    {#1}{#2}{\@gls@field@font{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryuservi{#2}#3}}}%
}
```

Commands like \acrshort already set \glsifplural, but they don't set \glsxtrifwasfirstuse so they need adjusting. These commands shouldn't be used with \newabbreviation, but the redefinitions below allow for users reverting \newacronym back to its base definition.

ase@acrcmd@warn Warn user that they need to use to new abbreviation commands.

```
\newcommand*{\@@glsxtr@base@acrcmd@warn}[2]{%
  \GlossariesExtraWarning{Base acronym command \string#1\space
   should not be used with new abbreviation definitions. Use
   \string#2\space instead}%
}
```

xtr@base@acrcmd Warn user that they need to use to new abbreviation commands.

```
\let\@glsxtr@base@acrcmd\@@glsxtr@base@acrcmd@warn
```

\@acrshort No case change.

```
\def\@acrshort#1#2[#3]{%
  \@glsxtr@base@acrcmd\acrshort\glsxtrshort
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
```

```
  {%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
    \let\glsifplural\@secondoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@firstofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
    \def\glscustomtext{%
      \acronymfont{\glsaccessshort{#2}}#3%
    }%
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

`\@Acrshort` First letter uppercase.

```
\def\@Acrshort#1#2[#3]{%
  \@glsxtr@base@acrcmd\Acrshort\Glsxtrshort
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
    \let\glsifplural\@secondoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@secondofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
    \def\glscustomtext{%
      \acronymfont{\Glsaccessshort{#2}}#3%
    }%
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

`\@ACRshort` All uppercase.

```
\def\@ACRshort#1#2[#3]{%
  \@glsxtr@base@acrcmd\ACRshort\GLSxtrshort
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
    \let\glsifplural\@secondoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@thirdofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
    \def\glscustomtext{%
      \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\acronymfont{\glsaccessshort{#2}}#3}%
    }%
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

\@acrshortpl No case change.

```
\def\@acrshortpl#1#2[#3]{%
  \@glsxtr@base@acrcmd\acrshortpl\glsxtrshortpl
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
    \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@firstofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
    \def\glscustomtext{%
      \acronymfont{\glsaccessshortpl{#2}}#3%
    }%
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

\@Acrshortpl First letter uppercase.

```
\def\@Acrshortpl#1#2[#3]{%
  \@glsxtr@base@acrcmd\Acrshortpl\Glsxtrshortpl
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
    \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@secondofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
    \def\glscustomtext{%
      \acronymfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{#2}}#3%
    }%
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

\@ACRshortpl All uppercase.

```
\def\@ACRshortpl#1#2[#3]{%
  \@glsxtr@base@acrcmd\ACRshortpl\GLSxtrshortpl
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
    \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@thirdofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
    \def\glscustomtext{%
      \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\acronymfont{\glsaccessshortpl{#2}}#3}%
    }%
```

```
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

`\@acrlong` No case change.

```
\def\@acrlong#1#2[#3]{%
  \@glsxtr@base@acrcmd\acrlong\glsxtrlong
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
    \let\glsifplural\@secondoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@firstofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
    \def\glscustomtext{%
      \acronymfont{\glsaccesslong{#2}}#3%
    }%
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

`\@Acrlong` First letter uppercase.

```
\def\@Acrlong#1#2[#3]{%
  \@glsxtr@base@acrcmd\Acrlong\Glsxtrlong
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
    \let\glsifplural\@secondoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@secondofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
    \def\glscustomtext{%
      \acronymfont{\Glsaccesslong{#2}}#3%
    }%
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

`\@ACRlong` All uppercase.

```
\def\@ACRlong#1#2[#3]{%
  \@glsxtr@base@acrcmd\ACRlong\GLSxtrlong
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
    \let\glsifplural\@secondoftwo
```

```
    \let\glscapscase\@thirdofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
    \def\glscustomtext{%
      \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\acronymfont{\glsaccesslong{#2}}#3}%
    }%
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

`\@acrlongpl` No case change.

```
\def\@acrlongpl#1#2[#3]{%
  \@glsxtr@base@acrcmd\acrlongpl\glsxtrlongpl
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
    \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@firstofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
    \def\glscustomtext{%
      \acronymfont{\glsaccesslongpl{#2}}#3%
    }%
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

`\@Acrlongpl` First letter uppercase.

```
\def\@Acrlongpl#1#2[#3]{%
  \@glsxtr@base@acrcmd\Acrlongpl\Glsxtrlongpl
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
    \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@secondofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
    \def\glscustomtext{%
      \acronymfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{#2}}#3%
    }%
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

`\@ACRlongpl` All uppercase.

```
\def\@ACRlongpl#1#2[#3]{%
  \@glsxtr@base@acrcmd\ACRlongpl\GLSxtrlongpl
```

```
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
    \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@thirdofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
    \def\glscustomtext{%
      \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\acronymfont{\glsaccesslongpl{#2}}#3}%
    }%
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

The full formats use the internal long and short commands (such as `\@acrshort` and `\@acrlong`). Therefore they don't need adjustments, but they do need clearer warnings. This means three warnings per use (once for the full command and once each for the short and long commands), but at least this way the most important warning (replace `\acrfull` with `\glsxtrfull` etc) is present.

`\@acrfull`

```
\def\@acrfull#1#2[#3]{%
  \@glsxtr@base@acrcmd\acrfull\glsxtrfull
  \acrfullfmt{#1}{#2}{#3}%
}
```

`\@Acrfull`

```
\def\@Acrfull#1#2[#3]{%
  \@glsxtr@base@acrcmd\Acrfull\Glsxtrfull
  \Acrfullfmt{#1}{#2}{#3}%
}
```

`\@ACRfull`

```
\def\@ACRfull#1#2[#3]{%
  \@glsxtr@base@acrcmd\ACRfull\GLSxtrfull
  \ACRfullfmt{#1}{#2}{#3}%
}
```

`\@acrfullpl`

```
\def\@acrfullpl#1#2[#3]{%
  \@glsxtr@base@acrcmd\acrfullpl\glsxtrfullpl
  \acrfullplfmt{#1}{#2}{#3}%
}
```

`\@Acrfullpl`

```
\def\@Acrfullpl#1#2[#3]{%
  \@glsxtr@base@acrcmd\Acrfullpl\Glsxtrfullpl
```

```
  \Acrfullplfmt{#1}{#2}{#3}%
}
```

\@ACRfullpl

```
\def\@ACRfullpl#1#2[#3]{%
  \@glsxtr@base@acrcmd\ACRfullpl\GLSxtrfullpl
  \ACRfullplfmt{#1}{#2}{#3}%
}
```

Modify \@glsaddkey so additional keys provided by the user can be treated in a similar way.

\@glsaddkey

```
\renewcommand*{\@glsaddkey}[7]{%
  \key@ifundefined{glossentry}{#1}%
  {%
    \define@key{glossentry}{#1}{\csdef{@glo@#1}{##1}}%
    \appto\@gls@keymap{,{#1}{#1}}%
    \appto\@newglossaryentryprehook{\csdef{@glo@#1}{#2}}%
    \appto\@newglossaryentryposthook{%
      \letcs{\@glo@tmp}{@glo@#1}%
      \gls@assign@field{#2}{\@glo@label}{#1}{\@glo@tmp}%
    }%
    \newcommand*{#3}[1]{\@gls@entry@field{##1}{#1}}%
    \newcommand*{#4}[1]{\@Gls@entry@field{##1}{#1}}%
```

Now for the commands with links. First the version with no case change (same as before):

```
    \ifcsdef{@gls@user@#1@}%
    {%
       \PackageError{glossaries}%
       {Can't define `\string#5' as helper command
        `\expandafter\string\csname @gls@user@#1@\endcsname' already
        exists}%
       {}%
    }%
    {%
      \expandafter\newcommand\expandafter*\expandafter
        {\csname @gls@user@#1\endcsname}[2][]{%
          \new@ifnextchar[%
            {\csuse{@gls@user@#1@}{##1}{##2}}%
            {\csuse{@gls@user@#1@}{##1}{##2}[]}}%
      \csdef{@gls@user@#1@}##1##2[##3]{%
        \@gls@field@link{##1}{##2}{#3{##2}##3}%
      }%
      \newrobustcmd*{#5}{%
        \expandafter\@gls@hyp@opt\csname @gls@user@#1\endcsname}%
    }%
```

Next the version with the first letter converted to upper case (modified):

```
    \ifcsdef{@Gls@user@#1@}%
```

```
    {%
       \PackageError{glossaries}%
       {Can't define `\string#6' as helper command
        `\expandafter\string\csname @Gls@user@#1@\endcsname' already
         exists}%
       {}%
    }%
    {%
      \expandafter\newcommand\expandafter*\expandafter
        {\csname @Gls@user@#1\endcsname}[2][]{%
          \new@ifnextchar[%
            {\csuse{@Gls@user@#1@}{##1}{##2}}%
            {\csuse{@Gls@user@#1@}{##1}{##2}[]}}%
      \csdef{@Gls@user@#1@}##1##2[##3]{%
        \@gls@field@link[\let\glscapscase\@secondofthree]%
          {##1}{##2}{#4{##2}##3}%
      }%
      \newrobustcmd*{#6}{%
        \expandafter\@gls@hyp@opt\csname @Gls@user@#1\endcsname}%
    }%
```

Finally the all caps version (modified):

```
    \ifcsdef{@GLS@user@#1@}%
    {%
       \PackageError{glossaries}%
       {Can't define `\string#7' as helper command
        `\expandafter\string\csname @GLS@user@#1@\endcsname' already
         exists}%
       {}%
    }%
    {%
      \expandafter\newcommand\expandafter*\expandafter
        {\csname @GLS@user@#1\endcsname}[2][]{%
          \new@ifnextchar[%
            {\csuse{@GLS@user@#1@}{##1}{##2}}%
            {\csuse{@GLS@user@#1@}{##1}{##2}[]}}%
      \csdef{@GLS@user@#1@}##1##2[##3]{%
        \@gls@field@link[\let\glscapscase\@thirdofthree]%
           {##1}{##2}{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{#3{##2}##3}}%
      }%
      \newrobustcmd*{#7}{%
        \expandafter\@gls@hyp@opt\csname @GLS@user@#1\endcsname}%
    }%
  }%
  {%
    \PackageError{glossaries-extra}{Key `#1' already exists}{}%
  }%
}
```

`checkfirsthyper` Old versions of glossaries don't define this, so provide it just in case it hasn't been defined.

```
\providecommand*{\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper}{}
```

checkfirsthyper Modify check to determine if the hyperlink should be automatically suppressed, but save the original in case the acronyms are restored.

```
\let\@glsxtr@org@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@checkfirsthyper
\renewcommand*{\@gls@link@checkfirsthyper}{%
```

\ifglsused isn't useful in the post link hook as it's already been unset by then, so define a command that can be used in the post link hook. Since \@gls@link@checkfirsthyper is only used by commands like \gls but not by other commands, this seems the best place to put it to automatically set the value for the commands that change the first use flag. The other commands should set \glsxtrifwasfirstuse to \@secondoftwo (which is done in \@glsxtr@field@linkdefs).

```
  \ifglsused{\glslabel}%
   {\let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo}
   {\let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@firstoftwo}%
```

Store the category label for convenience.

```
  \edef\glscategorylabel{\glscategory{\glslabel}}%
  \ifglsused{\glslabel}%
  {%
    \glsifcategoryattribute{\glscategorylabel}{nohypernext}{true}%
      {\KV@glslink@hyperfalse}{}%
  }%
  {%
    \glsifcategoryattribute{\glscategorylabel}{nohyperfirst}{true}%
      {\KV@glslink@hyperfalse}{}%
  }%
  \glslinkcheckfirsthyperhook
}
```

ablehyperinlist This command was introduced in glossaries v4.19. If it hasn't been defined, we're using an earlier version, in which case the nohyper attribute can't be implemented.

```
\ifdef\do@glsdisablehyperinlist
{%
  \let\@glsxtr@do@glsdisablehyperinlist\do@glsdisablehyperinlist
  \renewcommand*{\do@glsdisablehyperinlist}{%
    \@glsxtr@do@glsdisablehyperinlist
    \glsifattribute{\glslabel}{nohyper}{true}{\KV@glslink@hyperfalse}{}%
  }
}
{}
```

Define a noindex key to prevent writing information to the external file.

```
\define@boolkey{glslink}{noindex}[true]{}
\KV@glslink@noindexfalse
```

If \@gls@setdefault@glslink@opts has been defined (glossaries v4.20) use it to set the default keys in \@glslink.

lt@glslink@opts

```
\ifdef\@gls@setdefault@glslink@opts
{
  \renewcommand*{\@gls@setdefault@glslink@opts}{%
    \KV@glslink@noindexfalse
    \@glsxtrsetaliasnoindex
  }
}
{
```

Not defined so prepend it to \do@glsdisablehyperinlist to achieve the same effect.

```
  \newcommand*{\@gls@setdefault@glslink@opts}{%
    \KV@glslink@noindexfalse
    \@glsxtrsetaliasnoindex
  }
  \preto\do@glsdisablehyperinlist{\@gls@setdefault@glslink@opts}
}
```

setaliasnoindex Allow user to hook into the alias noindex setting. Default behaviour switches off indexing for aliases. If the record option is on, this will have been defined to do nothing. (bib2gls will deal with records for aliased entries.)

```
\providecommand*{\glsxtrsetaliasnoindex}{%
 \KV@glslink@noindextrue
}
```

setaliasnoindex

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtrsetaliasnoindex}{%
 \glsxtrifhasfield{alias}{\glslabel}%
 {%
   \let\glsxtrindexaliased\@glsxtrindexaliased
   \glsxtrsetaliasnoindex
   \let\glsxtrindexaliased\@no@glsxtrindexaliased
 }%
 {}%
}
```

xtrindexaliased

```
\newcommand{\@glsxtrindexaliased}{%
 \ifKV@glslink@noindex
 \else
   \begingroup
   \let\@glsnumberformat\@glsxtr@defaultnumberformat
   \edef\@gls@counter{\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{\glslabel}@counter\endcsname}%
   \glsxtr@saveentrycounter
   \@@do@wrglossary{\glsxtralias{\glslabel}}%
   \endgroup
 \fi
}
```

xtrindexaliased

```
\newcommand{\@no@glsxtrindexaliased}{%
  \PackageError{glossaries-extra}{\string\glsxtrindexaliased\space
  not permitted outside definition of \string\glsxtrsetaliasnoindex}%
  {}%
}
```

xtrindexaliased Provide a command to redirect alias indexing, but only allow it to be used within \glsxtrsetaliasnoindex.

```
\let\glsxtrindexaliased\@no@glsxtrindexaliased
```

tDefaultGlsOpts Set the default options for \glslink etc.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrSetDefaultGlsOpts}[1]{%
  \renewcommand*{\@gls@setdefault@glslink@opts}{%
    \setkeys{glslink}{#1}%
    \@glsxtrsetaliasnoindex
  }%
}
```

lsxtrifindexing Provide user level command to access it in \glswriteentry.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrifindexing}[2]{%
  \ifKV@glslink@noindex #2\else #1\fi
}
```

\glswriteentry Redefine to test for indexonlyfirst category attribute.

```
\renewcommand*{\glswriteentry}[2]{%
  \glsxtrifindexing
  {%
   \ifglsindexonlyfirst
     \ifglsused{#1}
     {\glsxtrdoautoindexname{#1}{dualindex}}%
     {#2}%
   \else
     \glsifattribute{#1}{indexonlyfirst}{true}%
     {%
       \ifglsused{#1}%
       {\glsxtrdoautoindexname{#1}{dualindex}}%
       {#2}%
     }%
     {#2}%
   \fi
  }%
  {}%
}
```

@do@@wrglossary Hook into glossary indexing command so that it can also use \index at the same time if required and add user hook.

```
\appto\@@do@@wrglossary{\@glsxtr@do@@wrindex
  \glsxtrdowrglossaryhook{\@gls@label}%
}
```

(The label can be obtained from \@gls@label at this point.)

Similarly for the "noidx" version:

s@noidxglossary

```
\appto\gls@noidxglossary{\@glsxtr@do@@wrindex
  \glsxtrdowrglossaryhook{\@gls@label}%
}
```

xtr@do@@wrindex

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@do@@wrindex}{%
  \glsxtrdoautoindexname{\@gls@label}{dualindex}%
}
```

owrglossaryhook Allow user to hook into indexing code. (Always used by \glsadd. Used by \gls when indexing, which may or may not occur depending on the indexing settings.)

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrdowrglossaryhook}[1]{}
```

gls@alt@hyp@opt Commands like \gls have a star or plus version. Provide a third symbol that the user can adapt for convenience.

```
\newcommand*{\@gls@alt@hyp@opt}[1]{%
 \let\glslinkvar\@firstofthree
 \let\@gls@hyp@opt@cs#1\relax
 \@ifstar{\s@gls@hyp@opt}%
 {\@ifnextchar+%
   {\@firstoftwo{\p@gls@hyp@opt}}%
   {%
     \expandafter\@ifnextchar\@gls@alt@hyp@opt@char
     {\@firstoftwo{\@alt@gls@hyp@opt}}%
     {#1}%
   }%
 }%
}
```

alt@gls@hyp@opt User version

```
\newcommand*{\@alt@gls@hyp@opt}[1][]{%
 \let\glslinkvar\@firstofthree
 \expandafter\@gls@hyp@opt@cs\expandafter[\@gls@alt@hyp@opt@keys,#1]}
```

lt@hyp@opt@char Contains the character used as the command modifier.

```
\newcommand*{\@gls@alt@hyp@opt@char}{}
```

lt@hyp@opt@keys Contains the option list used as the command modifier.

```
\newcommand*{\@gls@alt@hyp@opt@keys}{}
```

rSetAltModifier

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrSetAltModifier}[2]{%
  \let\@gls@hyp@opt\@gls@alt@hyp@opt
```

Check that the supplied character isn't + or *

```
  \ifstrequal{#1}{+}%
  {\PackageError{glossaries-extra}%
   {Can't use '#1' as modifier (it's already in use)}{}}%
  {%
    \ifstrequal{#1}{*}%
    {\PackageError{glossaries-extra}%
     {Can't use '#1' as modifier (it's already in use)}{}}%
    {}%
  }%
  \def\@gls@alt@hyp@opt@char{#1}%
  \def\@gls@alt@hyp@opt@keys{#2}%
  \ifdefequal\@glsxtr@record@setting\@glsxtr@record@setting@off
  {}%
  {%
```

Let bib2gls know the modifier.

```
    \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\providecommand{\string\@glsxtr@altmodifier}[1]{}}%
    \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\@glsxtr@altmodifier{#1}}%
  }%
}
```

org@dohyperlink

```
\let\glsxtr@org@dohyperlink\glsdohyperlink
```

glsnavhyperlink Since \glsnavhyperlink uses \@glslink, it's necessary to patch it uses \glsdohyperlink instead of \glsxtrdohyperlink. The simplest way to achieve this is to locally let \glsxtrdohyperlink to \glsdohyperlink.

This command is provided by glossary-hypernav so it may not exist.

```
\ifdef\glsnavhyperlink
{
  \renewcommand*{\glsnavhyperlink}[3][\@glo@type]{%
    \edef\gls@grplabel{#2}\protected@edef\@gls@grptitle{#3}%
```

Scope:

```
    {%
      \let\glsxtrdohyperlink\glsxtr@org@dohyperlink
      \@glslink{\glsnavhyperlinkname{#1}{#2}}{#3}%
    }%
  }%
}
{}
```

The redefinition of \glsdohyperlink has been causing problems so introduce a new command instead.

sxtrdohyperlink Unpleasant complications can occur if the text or first key etc contains \gls, particularly if there are hyperlinks. To get around this problem, patch \glsdohyperlink so that it temporarily makes \gls behave like \glstext[⟨*hyper=false,noindex*⟩]. (This will be overridden if the user explicitly cancels either of those options in the optional argument of \gls

or using the plus version.) This also patches the short form commands like \acrshort and \glsxtrshort to use \glsentryshort and, similarly, the long form commands like \acrlong and \glsxtrlong to use \glsentrylong. Added attribute check.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrdohyperlink}[2]{%
 \glshasattribute{\glslabel}{targeturl}%
 {%
   \glshasattribute{\glslabel}{targetname}%
   {%
     \glshasattribute{\glslabel}{targetcategory}%
     {%
       \hyperref{\glsgetattribute{\glslabel}{targeturl}}%
         {\glsgetattribute{\glslabel}{targetcategory}}%
         {\glsgetattribute{\glslabel}{targetname}}%
         {{\glsxtrprotectlinks#2}}%
     }%
     {%
       \hyperref{\glsgetattribute{\glslabel}{targeturl}}%
         {}%
         {\glsgetattribute{\glslabel}{targetname}}%
         {{\glsxtrprotectlinks#2}}%
     }%
   }%
   {%
     \href{\glsgetattribute{\glslabel}{targeturl}}%
       {{\glsxtrprotectlinks#2}}%
   }%
 }%
 {%
```

Check for alias.

```
   \glsfieldfetch{\glslabel}{alias}{\gloaliaslabel}%
   \ifdefvoid\gloaliaslabel
   {%
     \glsxtrhyperlink{#1}{{\glsxtrprotectlinks#2}}%
   }%
   {%
```

Redirect link to the alias target.

```
     \glsxtrhyperlink
     {\glolinkprefix\glsdetoklabel{\gloaliaslabel}}%
     {{\glsxtrprotectlinks#2}}%
   }%
 }%
}
```

glsxtrhyperlink Allows integration with the base glossaries package's debug=showtargets option.

```
\ifdef\@glsshowtarget
{
  \newcommand{\glsxtrhyperlink}[2]{%
    \@glsshowtarget{#1}%
```

```
    \hyperlink{#1}{#2}%
  }%
}
{
  \newcommand{\glsxtrhyperlink}[2]{\hyperlink{#1}{#2}}%
}
```

glsdisablehyper Redefine to set \glslabel (to allow it to be picked up by \glsdohyperlink). Also made it robust and added grouping to localise the definition of \glslabel. The original internal command @glo@label could probably be simply replaced with \glslabel, but it's retained in case its removal causes unexpected problems.

```
\renewrobustcmd*{\glshyperlink}[2][\glsentrytext{\@glo@label}]{%
 \glsdoifexists{#2}%
 {%
   \def\@glo@label{#2}%
   {\edef\glslabel{#2}%
   \@glslink{\glolinkprefix\glslabel}{#1}}%
 }%
}
```

glsdisablehyper Redefine in case we have an old version of glossaries. This now uses \def rather than \let to allow for redefinitions of \glsdonohyperlink.

```
\renewcommand{\glsdisablehyper}{%
  \KV@glslink@hyperfalse
  \def\@glslink{\glsdonohyperlink}%
  \let\@glstarget\@secondoftwo
}
```

\glsenablehyper This now uses \def rather than \let to allow for redefinitions of \glsdohypertarget and \glsdohyperlink.

```
\renewcommand{\glsenablehyper}{%
 \KV@glslink@hypertrue
 \def\@glslink{\glsxtrdohyperlink}%
 \def\@glstarget{\glsdohypertarget}%
}
```

lsdonohyperlink This command was only introduced in glossaries v4.20, so it may not be defined (therefore use \def). For older glossaries versions, this won't be used if hyperref hasn't been loaded, which means the indexing will still take place. The generated text is scoped (the link text in \hyperlink is also scoped, so it's consistent).

```
\def\glsdonohyperlink#1#2{{\glsxtrprotectlinks #2}}
```

\@glslink Reset \@glslink with patched versions:

```
\ifcsundef{hyperlink}%
{%
  \def\@glslink{\glsdonohyperlink}
}%
```

```
{%
  \def\@glslink{\glsxtrdohyperlink}
}
```

xtrprotectlinks Make \gls (and variants) behave like the corresponding \glstext (and variants) with hyperlinking and indexing off.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrprotectlinks}{%
  \KV@glslink@hyperfalse
  \KV@glslink@noindextrue
  \let\@gls@\@glsxtr@p@text@
  \let\@Gls@\@Glsxtr@p@text@
  \let\@GLS@\@GLSxtr@p@text@
  \let\@glspl@\@glsxtr@p@plural@
  \let\@Glspl@\@Glsxtr@p@plural@
  \let\@GLSpl@\@GLSxtr@p@plural@
  \let\@glsxtrshort\@glsxtr@p@short@
  \let\@Glsxtrshort\@Glsxtr@p@short@
  \let\@GLSxtrshort\@GLSxtr@p@short@
  \let\@glsxtrlong\@glsxtr@p@long@
  \let\@Glsxtrlong\@Glsxtr@p@long@
  \let\@GLSxtrlong\@GLSxtr@p@long@
  \let\@glsxtrshortpl\@glsxtr@p@shortpl@
  \let\@Glsxtrshortpl\@Glsxtr@p@shortpl@
  \let\@GLSxtrshortpl\@GLSxtr@p@shortpl@
  \let\@glsxtrlongpl\@glsxtr@p@longpl@
  \let\@Glsxtrlongpl\@Glsxtr@p@longpl@
  \let\@GLSxtrlongpl\@GLSxtr@p@longpl@
  \let\@acrshort\@glsxtr@p@acrshort@
  \let\@Acrshort\@Glsxtr@p@acrshort@
  \let\@ACRshort\@GLSxtr@p@acrshort@
  \let\@acrshortpl\@glsxtr@p@acrshortpl@
  \let\@Acrshortpl\@Glsxtr@p@acrshortpl@
  \let\@ACRshortpl\@GLSxtr@p@acrshortpl@
  \let\@acrlong\@glsxtr@p@acrlong@
  \let\@Acrlong\@Glsxtr@p@acrlong@
  \let\@ACRlong\@GLSxtr@p@acrlong@
  \let\@acrlongpl\@glsxtr@p@acrlongpl@
  \let\@Acrlongpl\@Glsxtr@p@acrlongpl@
  \let\@ACRlongpl\@GLSxtr@p@acrlongpl@
}
```

These protected versions need grouping to prevent the label from getting confused.

@glsxtr@p@text@

```
\def\@glsxtr@p@text@#1#2[#3]{{\@glstext@{#1}{#2}[#3]}}
```

@Glsxtr@p@text@

```
\def\@Glsxtr@p@text@#1#2[#3]{{\@Glstext@{#1}{#2}[#3]}}
```

@GLSxtr@p@text@

```
\def\@GLSxtr@p@text@#1#2[#3]{{\@GLStext@{#1}{#2}[#3]}}
```

lsxtr@p@plural@

```
\def\@glsxtr@p@plural@#1#2[#3]{{\@glsplural@{#1}{#2}[#3]}}
```

lsxtr@p@plural@

```
\def\@Glsxtr@p@plural@#1#2[#3]{{\@Glsplural@{#1}{#2}[#3]}}
```

LSxtr@p@plural@

```
\def\@GLSxtr@p@plural@#1#2[#3]{{\@GLSplural@{#1}{#2}[#3]}}
```

glsxtr@p@short@

```
\def\@glsxtr@p@short@#1#2[#3]{%
 {%
  \glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{#2}}%
  \glsabbrvfont{\glsentryshort{#2}}#3%
 }%
}
```

Glsxtr@p@short@

```
\def\@Glsxtr@p@short@#1#2[#3]{%
 {%
   \glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{#2}}%
   \glsabbrvfont{\Glsentryshort{#2}}#3%
 }%
}
```

GLSxtr@p@short@

```
\def\@GLSxtr@p@short@#1#2[#3]{%
  {%
    \glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{#2}}%
    \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsabbrvfont{\glsentryshort{#2}}#3}%
  }%
}
```

sxtr@p@shortpl@

```
\def\@glsxtr@p@shortpl@#1#2[#3]{%
 {%
   \glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{#2}}%
   \glsabbrvfont{\glsentryshortpl{#2}}#3%
 }%
}
```

sxtr@p@shortpl@

```
\def\@Glsxtr@p@shortpl@#1#2[#3]{%
 {%
   \glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{#2}}%
```

```
    \glsabbrvfont{\Glsentryshortpl{#2}}#3%
  }%
}

Sxtr@p@shortpl@
\def\@GLSxtr@p@shortpl@#1#2[#3]{%
  {%
    \glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{#2}}%
    \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsabbrvfont{\glsentryshortpl{#2}}#3}%
  }%
}

@glsxtr@p@long@
\def\@glsxtr@p@long@#1#2[#3]{{\glsentrylong{#2}#3}}

@Glsxtr@p@long@
\def\@Glsxtr@p@long@#1#2[#3]{{\Glsentrylong{#2}#3}}

@GLSxtr@p@long@
\def\@GLSxtr@p@long@#1#2[#3]{%
  {\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glslongfont{\glsentrylong{#2}}#3}}}

lsxtr@p@longpl@
\def\@glsxtr@p@longpl@#1#2[#3]{{\glsentrylongpl{#2}#3}}

lsxtr@p@longpl@
\def\@Glsxtr@p@longpl@#1#2[#3]{{\glslongfont{\Glsentrylongpl{#2}}#3}}

LSxtr@p@longpl@
\def\@GLSxtr@p@longpl@#1#2[#3]{%
  {\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glslongfont{\glsentrylongpl{#2}}#3}}}

xtr@p@acrshort@
\def\@glsxtr@p@acrshort@#1#2[#3]{{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{#2}}#3}}

xtr@p@acrshort@
\def\@Glsxtr@p@acrshort@#1#2[#3]{{\acronymfont{\Glsentryshort{#2}}#3}}

xtr@p@acrshort@
\def\@GLSxtr@p@acrshort@#1#2[#3]{%
  {\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\acronymfont{\glsentryshort{#2}}#3}}}

r@p@acrshortpl@
\def\@glsxtr@p@acrshortpl@#1#2[#3]{{\acronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{#2}}#3}}

r@p@acrshortpl@
\def\@Glsxtr@p@acrshortpl@#1#2[#3]{{\acronymfont{\Glsentryshortpl{#2}}#3}}
```

```
r@p@acrshortpl@
                3398 \def\@GLSxtr@p@acrshortpl@#1#2[#3]{%
                3399   {\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\acronymfont{\glsentryshortpl{#2}}#3}}}

sxtr@p@acrlong@
                3400 \def\@glsxtr@p@acrlong@#1#2[#3]{{\glsentrylong{#2}#3}}

sxtr@p@acrlong@
                3401 \def\@Glsxtr@p@acrlong@#1#2[#3]{{\Glsentrylong{#2}#3}}

Sxtr@p@acrlong@
                3402 \def\@GLSxtr@p@acrlong@#1#2[#3]{%
                3403  {\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrylong{#2}#3}}}

tr@p@acrlongpl@
                3404 \def\@glsxtr@p@acrlongpl@#1#2[#3]{{\glsentrylongpl{#2}#3}}

tr@p@acrlongpl@
                3405 \def\@Glsxtr@p@acrlongpl@#1#2[#3]{{\Glsentrylongpl{#2}#3}}

tr@p@acrlongpl@
                3406 \def\@GLSxtr@p@acrlongpl@#1#2[#3]{%
                3407  {\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrylongpl{#2}#3}}}
```

Commands to minimise conflict.

```
  \@glsxtrp@opt
                3408 \newcommand*{\@glsxtrp@opt}{hyper=false,noindex}
```

\glsxtrsetpopts Used in glossary to switch hyperlinks on for the \glsxtrp type of commands.

```
                3409 \newcommand*{\glsxtrsetpopts}[1]{%
                3410   \renewcommand*{\@glsxtrp@opt}{#1}%
                3411 }
```

lossxtrsetpopts Used in glossary to switch hyperlinks on for the \glsxtrp type of commands.

```
                3412 \newcommand*{\glossxtrsetpopts}{%
                3413   \glsxtrsetpopts{noindex}%
                3414 }

     \@@glsxtrp
                3415 \newrobustcmd*{\@@glsxtrp}[2]{%
```

Add scope.

```
                3416   {%
                3417     \let\glspostlinkhook\relax
                3418     \csname#1\expandafter\endcsname\expandafter[\@glsxtrp@opt]{#2}[]%
                3419   }%
                3420 }
```

\@glsxtrp

```
\newrobustcmd*{\@glsxtrp}[2]{%
  \ifcsdef{gls#1}%
  {%
    \@@glsxtrp{gls#1}{#2}%
  }%
  {%
    \ifcsdef{glsxtr#1}%
    {%
      \@@glsxtrp{glsxtr#1}{#2}%
    }%
    {%
      \PackageError{glossaries-extra}{`#1' not recognised by
        \string\glsxtrp}{}%
    }%
  }%
}
```

\@Glsxtrp

```
\newrobustcmd*{\@Glsxtrp}[2]{%
  \ifcsdef{Gls#1}%
  {%
    \@@glsxtrp{Gls#1}{#2}%
  }%
  {%
    \ifcsdef{Glsxtr#1}%
    {%
      \@@glsxtrp{Glsxtr#1}{#2}%
    }%
    {%
      \PackageError{glossaries-extra}{`#1' not recognised by
        \string\Glsxtrp}{}%
    }%
  }%
}
```

\@GLSxtrp

```
\newrobustcmd*{\@GLSxtrp}[2]{%
  \ifcsdef{GLS#1}%
  {%
    \@@glsxtrp{GLS#1}{#2}%
  }%
  {%
    \ifcsdef{GLSxtr#1}%
    {%
      \@@glsxtrp{GLSxtr#1}{#2}%
    }%
    {%
      \PackageError{glossaries-extra}{`#1' not recognised by
```

```
        \string\GLSxtrp}{}%
    }%
  }%
}
```

\glsxtr@entry@p

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtr@headentry@p}[2]{%
 \glsifattribute{#1}{headuc}{true}%
 {%
   \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\@gls@entry@field{#1}{#2}}%
 }%
 {%
   \@gls@entry@field{#1}{#2}%
 }%
}
```

\glsxtrp Not robust as it needs to expand somewhat.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand{\glsxtrp}[2]{%
    \protect\NoCaseChange
    {%
      \protect\texorpdfstring
      {%
        \protect\glsxtrifinmark
        {%
          \ifcsdef{glsxtrhead#1}%
          {%
            {\protect\csuse{glsxtrhead#1}{#2}}%
          }%
          {%
            \glsxtr@headentry@p{#2}{#1}%
          }%
        }%
        {%
          \@glsxtrp{#1}{#2}%
        }%
      }%
      {%
        \protect\@gls@entry@field{#2}{#1}%
      }%
    }%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand{\glsxtrp}[2]{%
    \protect\NoCaseChange
    {%
      \protect\glsxtrifinmark
```

```
      {%
        \ifcsdef{glsxtrhead#1}%
        {%
          {\protect\csuse{glsxtrhead#1}}%
        }%
        {%
          \glsxtr@headentry@p{#2}{#1}%
        }%
      }%
      {%
        \@glsxtrp{#1}{#2}%
      }%
    }%
  }
}
```

Provide short synonyms for the most common option.

\glsps

```
\newcommand*{\glsps}{\glsxtrp{short}}
```

\glspt

```
\newcommand*{\glspt}{\glsxtrp{text}}
```

\Glsxtrp As above but use first letter upper case (but not for the bookmarks, which can't process \uppercase).

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand{\Glsxtrp}[2]{%
    \protect\NoCaseChange
    {%
      \protect\texorpdfstring
      {%
        \protect\glsxtrifinmark
        {%
          \ifcsdef{Glsxtrhead#1}%
          {%
            {\protect\csuse{Glsxtrhead#1}{#2}}%
          }%
          {%
            \protect\@Gls@entry@field{#2}{#1}%
          }%
        }%
        {%
          \@Glsxtrp{#1}{#2}%
        }%
      }%
      {%
        \protect\@gls@entry@field{#2}{#1}%
```

```
      }%
    }%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand{\Glsxtrp}[2]{%
    \protect\NoCaseChange
    {%
      \protect\glsxtrifinmark
      {%
        \ifcsdef{Glsxtrhead#1}%
        {%
          {\protect\csuse{Glsxtrhead#1}}%
        }%
        {%
          \protect\@Gls@entry@field{#2}{#1}%
        }%
      }%
      {%
        \@Glsxtrp{#1}{#2}%
      }%
    }%
  }
}
```

\GLSxtrp As above but all upper case (but not for the bookmarks, which can't process \uppercase).

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand{\GLSxtrp}[2]{%
    \protect\NoCaseChange
    {%
      \protect\texorpdfstring
      {%
        \protect\glsxtrifinmark
        {%
          \ifcsdef{GLSxtr#1}%
          {%
            {\protect\GLSxtrshort[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]}%
          }%
          {%
            \protect\mfirstucMakeUppercase
            {%
              \protect\@gls@entry@field{#2}{#1}%
            }%
          }%
        }%
        {%
          \@GLSxtrp{#1}{#2}%
        }%
```

```
      }%
      {%
        \protect\@gls@entry@field{#2}{#1}%
      }%
    }%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand{\GLSxtrp}[2]{%
    \protect\NoCaseChange
    {%
      \protect\glsxtrifinmark
      {%
        \ifcsdef{GLSxtr#1}%
        {%
          {\protect\GLSxtrshort[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]}%
        }%
        {%
          \protect\mfirstucMakeUppercase
          {%
            \protect\@gls@entry@field{#2}{#1}%
          }%
        }%
      }%
      {%
        \@GLSxtrp{#1}{#2}%
      }%
    }%
  }
}
```

1.3.5 Entry Counting

The (use) entry counting mechanism from glossaries is adjusted here to work with category attributes. Provide a convenient command to enable entry counting, set the entrycount attribute for given categories and redefine `\gls` etc to use `\cgls` instead. This form of entry counting is provided to adjust the formatting if the number of times an entry has been used (through commands that unset the first use flag) doesn't exceeding the specified threshold. For link counting, see Section 1.4.

First adjust definitions of the unset and reset commands to provide a hook, but changing the flag can cause problems in certain situations, so to allow the normal unsetting to be temporarily disabled, `\@glsunset` is let to `\@glsxtr@unset`, which performs the actual unsetting through `\@@glsunset` and then does the hook. This means that the unsetting (and the hook) can switched off by redefining `\@glsunset` and then switched back on again by changing the definition back to `\@glsxtr@unset`.

`\@glsxtr@unset` Global unset.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@unset}[1]{%
```

```
  \@@glsunset{#1}%
  \glsxtrpostunset{#1}%
}%
```

\@glsunset Global unset.

```
\let\@glsunset\@glsxtr@unset
```

glsxtrpostunset

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrpostunset}[1]{}
```

Provide a command to store a list of labels that will need unsetting.

tUnsetBuffering

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrStartUnsetBuffering}{%
  \@ifstar\s@GlsXtrStartUnsetBuffering\@GlsXtrStartUnsetBuffering
}
```

tUnsetBuffering Unstarred version doesn't check for duplicates.

```
\newcommand*{\@GlsXtrStartUnsetBuffering}{%
  \let\@glsxtr@org@unset@buffer\@glsxtr@unset@buffer
  \def\@glsxtr@unset@buffer{}%
  \let\@glsunset\@glsxtrbuffer@unset
}
```

tUnsetBuffering Starred version checks for duplicates.

```
\newcommand*{\s@GlsXtrStartUnsetBuffering}{%
  \let\@glsxtr@org@unset@buffer\@glsxtr@unset@buffer
  \def\@glsxtr@unset@buffer{}%
  \let\@glsunset\@glsxtrbuffer@nodup@unset
}
```

xtrbuffer@unset This must use a global change since \gls may have to be placed inside \mbox (for example, with soul commands).

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtrbuffer@unset}[1]{%
  \listxadd\@glsxtr@unset@buffer{#1}%
}
```

fer@nodup@unset Alternative version that avoids duplicates. One level of expansion is performed on the argument in case it's a control sequence containing the label. (Not using \xifinlist as the added complexity might cause problems that the buffering is trying to overcome.)

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtrbuffer@nodup@unset}[1]{%
  \expandafter\ifinlist\expandafter{#1}{\@glsxtr@unset@buffer}{}%
  {\listxadd\@glsxtr@unset@buffer{#1}}%
}
```

pUnsetBuffering

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrStopUnsetBuffering}{%
  \@ifstar\s@GlsXtrStopUnsetBuffering\@GlsXtrStopUnsetBuffering
}
```

pUnsetBuffering Unstarred form (global unset).

```
\newcommand*{\@GlsXtrStopUnsetBuffering}{%
  \let\@glsunset\@glsxtr@unset
  \forlistloop\@glsunset\@glsxtr@unset@buffer
  \let\@glsxtr@unset@buffer\@glsxtr@org@unset@buffer
}
```

pUnsetBuffering Starred form (local unset).

```
\newcommand*{\s@GlsXtrStopUnsetBuffering}{%
  \forlistloop\@glslocalunset\@glsxtr@unset@buffer
  \let\@glsunset\@glsxtr@unset
}
```

dUnsetBuffering Discards pending buffer and restores \glsunset.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrDiscardUnsetBuffering}{%
  \let\@glsunset\@glsxtr@unset
  \let\@glsxtr@unset@buffer\@glsxtr@org@unset@buffer
}
```

setBufferedList Iterate over labels stored in the current buffer. The argument is the handler macro.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrForUnsetBufferedList}[1]{%
  \forlistloop#1\@glsxtr@unset@buffer
}
```

\@glslocalunset Local unset.

```
\renewcommand*{\@glslocalunset}[1]{%
  \@@glslocalunset{#1}%
  \glsxtrpostlocalunset{#1}%
}%
```

rpostlocalunset

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrpostlocalunset}[1]{}
```

\@glsreset Global reset.

```
\renewcommand*{\@glsreset}[1]{%
  \@@glsreset{#1}%
  \glsxtrpostreset{#1}%
}%
```

glsxtrpostreset

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrpostreset}[1]{}
```

\@glslocalreset Local reset.

```
\renewcommand*{\@glslocalreset}[1]{%
  \@@glslocalreset{#1}%
  \glsxtrpostlocalreset{#1}%
}%
```

rpostlocalreset

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrpostlocalreset}[1]{}
```

slocalreseteach Locally reset a list of entries.

```
\newcommand*{\glslocalreseteach}[1]{%
  \gls@ifnotmeasuring
  {%
    \@for\@gls@thislabel:=#1\do{%
      \glsdoifexists{\@gls@thislabel}%
      {%
        \@glslocalreset{\@gls@thislabel}%
      }%
    }%
  }%
}
```

slocalunseteach Locally unset a list of entries.

```
\newcommand*{\glslocalunseteach}[1]{%
  \gls@ifnotmeasuring
  {%
    \@for\@gls@thislabel:=#1\do{%
      \glsdoifexists{\@gls@thislabel}%
      {%
        \@glslocalunset{\@gls@thislabel}%
      }%
    }%
  }%
}
```

leEntryCounting The first argument is the list of categories and the second argument is the value of the entrycount attribute.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrEnableEntryCounting}[2]{%
```

Enable entry counting:

```
  \glsenableentrycount
```

Redefine \gls etc:

```
  \renewcommand*{\gls}{\cgls}%
  \renewcommand*{\Gls}{\cGls}%
  \renewcommand*{\glspl}{\cglspl}%
  \renewcommand*{\Glspl}{\cGlspl}%
  \renewcommand*{\GLS}{\cGLS}%
  \renewcommand*{\GLSpl}{\cGLSpl}%
```

Set the entrycount attribute:

```
  \@glsxtr@setentrycountunsetattr{#1}{#2}%
```

In case this command is used again:

```
  \let\GlsXtrEnableEntryCounting\@glsxtr@setentrycountunsetattr
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrEnableEntryUnitCounting}[3]{%
```

```
    \PackageError{glossaries-extra}{\string\GlsXtrEnableEntryUnitCounting\space
     can't be used with \string\GlsXtrEnableEntryCounting}%
    {Use one or other but not both commands}}%
}
```

ycountunsetattr

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@setentrycountunsetattr}[2]{%
 \@for\@glsxtr@cat:=#1\do
 {%
   \ifdefempty{\@glsxtr@cat}{}%
   {%
     \glssetcategoryattribute{\@glsxtr@cat}{entrycount}{#2}%
   }%
 }%
}
```

Redefine the entry counting commands to take into account the entrycount attribute.

nableentrycount

```
\renewcommand*{\glsenableentrycount}{%
```

Enable new fields:

```
  \appto\@newglossaryentry@defcounters{\@@newglossaryentry@defcounters}%
```

Just in case the user has switched on the docdef option.

```
  \renewcommand*{\gls@defdocnewglossaryentry}{%
    \renewcommand*\newglossaryentry[2]{%
      \PackageError{glossaries}{\string\newglossaryentry\space
      may only be used in the preamble when entry counting has
      been activated}{If you use \string\glsenableentrycount\space
      you must place all entry definitions in the preamble not in
      the document environment}%
    }%
  }%
```

New commands to access new fields:

```
  \newcommand*{\glsentrycurrcount}[1]{%
   \ifcsundef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{##1}@currcount}%
   {0}{\@gls@entry@field{##1}{currcount}}%
  }%
  \newcommand*{\glsentryprevcount}[1]{%
   \ifcsundef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{##1}@prevcount}%
   {0}{\@gls@entry@field{##1}{prevcount}}%
  }%
```

Adjust post unset and reset:

```
  \let\@glsxtr@entrycount@org@unset\glsxtrpostunset
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrpostunset}[1]{%
    \@glsxtr@entrycount@org@unset{##1}%
    \@gls@increment@currcount{##1}%
  }%
```

```
  \let\@glsxtr@entrycount@org@localunset\glsxtrpostlocalunset
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrpostlocalunset}[1]{%
    \@glsxtr@entrycount@org@localunset{##1}%
    \@gls@local@increment@currcount{##1}%
  }%
  \let\@glsxtr@entrycount@org@reset\glsxtrpostreset
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrpostreset}[1]{%
    \@glsxtr@entrycount@org@reset{##1}%
    \csgdef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{##1}@currcount}{0}%
  }%
  \let\@glsxtr@entrycount@org@localreset\glsxtrpostlocalreset
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrpostlocalreset}[1]{%
    \@glsxtr@entrycount@org@localreset{##1}%
    \csdef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{##1}@currcount}{0}%
  }%
```

Modifications to take into account the attributes that govern whether the entry should be unset.

```
  \let\@cgls@\@@cgls@
  \let\@cglspl@\@@cglspl@

  \let\@cGls@\@@cGls@
  \let\@cGlspl@\@@cGlspl@
  \let\@cGLS@\@@cGLS@
  \let\@cGLSpl@\@@cGLSpl@
```

The rest is as the original definition.

```
  \AtEndDocument{\@gls@write@entrycounts}%
  \renewcommand*{\@gls@entry@count}[2]{%
    \csgdef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{##1}@prevcount}{##2}%
  }%
  \let\glsenableentrycount\relax
  \renewcommand*{\glsenableentryunitcount}{%
    \PackageError{glossaries-extra}{\string\glsenableentryunitcount\space
     can't be used with \string\glsenableentrycount}%
    {Use one or other but not both commands}%
  }%
}
```

ite@entrycounts Modify this command so that it only writes the information for entries with the entrycount attribute and issue warning if no entries have this attribute set.

```
\renewcommand*{\@gls@write@entrycounts}{%
  \immediate\write\@auxout
    {\string\providecommand*{\string\@gls@entry@count}[2]{}}%
  \count@=0\relax
  \forallglsentries{\@glsentry}{%
    \glshasattribute{\@glsentry}{entrycount}%
    {%
      \ifglsused{\@glsentry}%
      {%
```

```
        \immediate\write\@auxout
         {\string\@gls@entry@count{\@glsentry}{\glsentrycurrcount{\@glsentry}}}%
      }%
      {}%
      \advance\count@ by \@ne
    }%
    {}%
  }%
  \ifnum\count@=0
    \GlossariesExtraWarningNoLine{Entry counting has been enabled
     \MessageBreak with \string\glsenableentrycount\space but the
     \MessageBreak attribute 'entrycount' hasn't
     \MessageBreak been assigned to any of the defined
     \MessageBreak entries}%
  \fi
}
```

rifcounttrigger

\glsxtrifcounttrigger{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*trigger format*⟩}{⟨*normal*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrifcounttrigger}[3]{%
 \glshasattribute{#1}{entrycount}%
 {%
   \ifnum\glsentryprevcount{#1}>\glsgetattribute{#1}{entrycount}\relax
    #3%
   \else
    #2%
   \fi
 }%
 {#3}%
}
```

Actual internal definitions of \cgls used when entry counting is enabled.

\@@cgls@

```
\def\@@cgls@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrifcounttrigger{#2}%
  {%
    \cglsformat{#2}{#3}%
    \glsunset{#2}%
  }%
  {%
    \@gls@{#1}{#2}[#3]%
  }%
}%
```

\@@cglspl@

```
\def\@@cglspl@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrifcounttrigger{#2}%
  {%
    \cglsplformat{#2}{#3}%
    \glsunset{#2}%
  }%
  {%
    \@glspl@{#1}{#2}[#3]%
  }%
}%
```

\@@cGls@

```
\def\@@cGls@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrifcounttrigger{#2}%
  {%
    \cGlsformat{#2}{#3}%
    \glsunset{#2}%
  }%
  {%
    \@Gls@{#1}{#2}[#3]%
  }%
}%
```

\@@cGlspl@

```
\def\@@cGlspl@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrifcounttrigger{#2}%
  {%
    \cGlsplformat{#2}{#3}%
    \glsunset{#2}%
  }%
  {%
    \@Glspl@{#1}{#2}[#3]%
  }%
}%
```

\@@cGLS@

```
\def\@@cGLS@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrifcounttrigger{#2}%
  {%
    \cGLSformat{#2}{#3}%
    \glsunset{#2}%
  }%
  {%
    \@GLS@{#1}{#2}[#3]%
  }%
}%
```

\@@cGLSpl@

```
\def\@@cGLSpl@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrifcounttrigger{#2}%
  {%
    \cGLSplformat{#2}{#3}%
    \glsunset{#2}%
  }%
  {%
    \@GLSpl@{#1}{#2}[#3]%
  }%
}%
```

Remove default warnings from `\cgls` etc so that it can be used interchangeable with `\gls` etc.

`\@cgls@`

```
\def\@cgls@#1#2[#3]{\@gls@{#1}{#2}[#3]}
```

`\@cGls@`

```
\def\@cGls@#1#2[#3]{\@Gls@{#1}{#2}[#3]}
```

`\@cglspl@`

```
\def\@cglspl@#1#2[#3]{\@glspl@{#1}{#2}[#3]}
```

`\@cGlspl@`

```
\def\@cGlspl@#1#2[#3]{\@Glspl@{#1}{#2}[#3]}
```

Add all upper case versions not provided by glossaries.

`\cGLS`

```
\newrobustcmd*{\cGLS}{\@gls@hyp@opt\@cGLS}
```

`\@cGLS` Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
\newcommand*{\@cGLS}[2][]{%
  \new@ifnextchar[{\@cGLS@{#1}{#2}}{\@cGLS@{#1}{#2}[]}%
}
```

`\@cGLS@`

```
\def\@cGLS@#1#2[#3]{\@GLS@{#1}{#2}[#3]}
```

`\cGLSformat` Format used by `\cGLS` if entry only used once on previous run. The first argument is the label, the second argument is the insert text.

```
\newcommand*{\cGLSformat}[2]{%
 \expandafter\mfirstucMakeUppercase\expandafter{\cglsformat{#1}{#2}}%
}
```

`\cGLSpl`

```
\newrobustcmd*{\cGLSpl}{\@gls@hyp@opt\@cGLSpl}
```

\@cGLSpl Defined the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
\newcommand*{\@cGLSpl}[2][]{%
  \new@ifnextchar[{\@cGLSpl@{#1}{#2}}{\@cGLSpl@{#1}{#2}[]}%
}
```

\@cGLSpl@

```
\def\@cGLSpl@#1#2[#3]{\@GLSpl@{#1}{#2}[#3]}
```

\cGLSplformat Format used by \cGLSpl if entry only used once on previous run. The first argument is the label, the second argument is the insert text.

```
\newcommand*{\cGLSplformat}[2]{%
 \expandafter\mfirstucMakeUppercase\expandafter{\cglsplformat{#1}{#2}}%
}
```

Modify the trigger formats to check for the regular attribute.

\cglsformat

```
\renewcommand*{\cglsformat}[2]{%
  \glsifregular{#1}
  {\glsentryfirst{#1}}%
  {\ifglshaslong{#1}{\glsentrylong{#1}}{\glsentryfirst{#1}}}#2%
}
```

\cGlsformat

```
\renewcommand*{\cGlsformat}[2]{%
  \glsifregular{#1}
  {\Glsentryfirst{#1}}%
  {\ifglshaslong{#1}{\Glsentrylong{#1}}{\Glsentryfirst{#1}}}#2%
}
```

\cglsplformat

```
\renewcommand*{\cglsplformat}[2]{%
  \glsifregular{#1}
  {\glsentryfirstplural{#1}}%
  {\ifglshaslong{#1}{\glsentrylongpl{#1}}{\glsentryfirstplural{#1}}}#2%
}
```

\cGlsplformat

```
\renewcommand*{\cGlsplformat}[2]{%
  \glsifregular{#1}
  {\Glsentryfirstplural{#1}}%
  {\ifglshaslong{#1}{\Glsentrylongpl{#1}}{\Glsentryfirstplural{#1}}}#2%
}
```

New code similar to above for unit counting.

defunitcounters

```
\newcommand*{\@@newglossaryentry@defunitcounters}{%
```

```
  \edef\@glo@countunit{\csuse{@glsxtr@categoryattr@@\@glo@category @unitcount}}%
  \ifdefvoid\@glo@countunit
  {}%
  {%
    \@glsxtr@ifunitcounter{\@glo@countunit}%
    {}%
    {\expandafter\@glsxtr@addunitcounter\expandafter{\@glo@countunit}}%
  }%
}
```

r@unitcountlist List to keep track of which counters are being used by the entry unit count facility.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@unitcountlist}{}
```

@addunitcounter

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@addunitcounter}[1]{%
 \listadd{\@glsxtr@unitcountlist}{#1}%
 \ifcsundef{glsxtr@theunit@#1}
 {%
   \ifcsdef{theH#1}%
   {\csdef{glsxtr@theunit@#1}{\csuse{theH#1}}}%
   {\csdef{glsxtr@theunit@#1}{\csuse{the#1}}}%
 }%
 {}%
}
```

r@ifunitcounter

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@ifunitcounter}[3]{%
  \xifinlist{#1}{\@glsxtr@unitcountlist}{#2}{#3}%
}
```

urrentunitcount

```
\newcommand*\@glsxtr@currentunitcount[1]{%
 glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@currunit@\glsgetattribute{#1}{unitcount}.%
 \csuse{glsxtr@theunit@\glsgetattribute{#1}{unitcount}}%
}
```

eviousunitcount

```
\newcommand*\@glsxtr@previousunitcount[1]{%
 glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@prevunit@\glsgetattribute{#1}{unitcount}.%
 \csuse{glsxtr@theunit@\glsgetattribute{#1}{unitcount}}%
}
```

t@currunitcount

```
\newcommand*{\@gls@increment@currunitcount}[1]{%
  \glshasattribute{#1}{unitcount}%
  {%
    \edef\@glsxtr@csname{\@glsxtr@currentunitcount{#1}}%
    \ifcsundef{\@glsxtr@csname}%
```

```
    {%
      \csgdef{\@glsxtr@csname}{1}%
      \listcsxadd
       {glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@unitlist}%
       {\glsgetattribute{#1}{unitcount}.%
        \csuse{glsxtr@theunit@\glsgetattribute{#1}{unitcount}}%
       }%
    }%
    {%
      \csxdef{\@glsxtr@csname}%
      {\number\numexpr\csname\@glsxtr@csname\endcsname+1}%
    }%
  }%
  {}%
}
```

t@currunitcount

```
\newcommand*{\@gls@local@increment@currunitcount}[1]{%
  \glshasattribute{#1}{unitcount}%
  {%
    \edef\@glsxtr@csname{\@glsxtr@currentunitcount{#1}}%
    \ifcsundef{\@glsxtr@csname}%
    {%
      \csdef{\@glsxtr@csname}{1}%
      \listcseadd
       {glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@unitlist}%
       {\glsgetattribute{#1}{unitcount}.%
        \csuse{glsxtr@theunit@\glsgetattribute{#1}{unitcount}}%
       }%
    }%
    {%
      \csedef{\@glsxtr@csname}%
      {\number\numexpr\csname\@glsxtr@csname\endcsname+1}%
    }%
  }%
  {}%
}
```

r@currunitcount

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@currunitcount}[2]{%
 \ifcsundef
 {glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@currunit@#2}%
 {0}%
 {\csuse{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@currunit@#2}}%
}%
```

r@prevunitcount

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@prevunitcount}[2]{%
 \ifcsundef
```

```
 {glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@prevunit@#2}%
 {0}%
 {\csuse{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@prevunit@#2}}%
}%
```

eentryunitcount

```
\newcommand*{\glsenableentryunitcount}{%
```

Enable new fields:

```
  \appto\@newglossaryentry@defcounters{\@@newglossaryentry@defunitcounters}%
```

Just in case the user has switched on the docdef option.

```
  \renewcommand*{\gls@defdocnewglossaryentry}{%
    \renewcommand*\newglossaryentry[2]{%
      \PackageError{glossaries}{\string\newglossaryentry\space
      may only be used in the preamble when entry counting has
      been activated}{If you use \string\glsenableentryunitcount\space
      you must place all entry definitions in the preamble not in
      the document environment}%
    }%
  }%
```

New commands to access new fields:

```
  \newcommand*{\glsentrycurrcount}[1]{%
    \@glsxtr@currunitcount{##1}{\glsgetattribute{##1}{unitcount}.%
     \csuse{glsxtr@theunit@\glsgetattribute{##1}{unitcount}}}%
  }%
  \newcommand*{\glsentryprevcount}[1]{%
    \@glsxtr@prevunitcount{##1}{\glsgetattribute{##1}{unitcount}.%
     \csuse{glsxtr@theunit@\glsgetattribute{##1}{unitcount}}}%
  }%
```

Access total count:

```
  \newcommand*{\glsentryprevtotalcount}[1]{%
    \ifcsundef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{##1}@prevunittotal}%
    {0}%
    {%
      \number\csuse{glo@\glsdetoklabel{##1}@prevunittotal}
    }%
  }%
```

Access max value:

```
  \newcommand*{\glsentryprevmaxcount}[1]{%
    \ifcsundef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{##1}@prevunitmax}%
    {0}%
    {%
      \number\csuse{glo@\glsdetoklabel{##1}@prevunitmax}
    }%
  }%
```

Adjust post unset and reset:

```
  \let\@glsxtr@entryunitcount@org@unset\glsxtrpostunset
```

```
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrpostunset}[1]{%
  \@glsxtr@entryunitcount@org@unset{##1}%
  \@gls@increment@currunitcount{##1}%
}%
\let\@glsxtr@entryunitcount@org@localunset\glsxtrpostlocalunset
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrpostlocalunset}[1]{%
  \@glsxtr@entryunitcount@org@localunset{##1}%
  \@gls@local@increment@currunitcount{##1}%
}%
\let\@glsxtr@entryunitcount@org@reset\glsxtrpostreset
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrpostreset}[1]{%
  \glshasattribute{##1}{unitcount}%
  {%
    \edef\@glsxtr@csname{\@glsxtr@currentunitcount{##1}}%
    \ifcsundef{\@glsxtr@csname}%
    {}%
    {\csgdef{\@glsxtr@csname}{0}}%
  }%
  {}%
}%
\let\@glsxtr@entryunitcount@org@localreset\glsxtrpostlocalreset
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrpostlocalreset}[1]{%
  \@glsxtr@entryunitcount@org@localreset{##1}%
  \glshasattribute{##1}{unitcount}%
  {%
    \edef\@glsxtr@csname{\@glsxtr@currentunitcount{##1}}%
    \ifcsundef{\@glsxtr@csname}%
    {}%
    {\csdef{\@glsxtr@csname}{0}}%
  }%
  {}%
}%
```

Modifications to take into account the attributes that govern whether the entry should be unset.

```
\let\@cgls@\@@cgls@
\let\@cglspl@\@@cglspl@

\let\@cGls@\@@cGls@
\let\@cGlspl@\@@cGlspl@
\let\@cGLS@\@@cGLS@
\let\@cGLSpl@\@@cGLSpl@
```

Write information to the aux file.

```
\AtEndDocument{\@gls@write@entryunitcounts}%
\renewcommand*{\@gls@entry@unitcount}[3]{%
  \csgdef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{##1}@prevunit@##3}{##2}%
  \ifcsundef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{##1}@prevunittotal}%
  {\csgdef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{##1}@prevunittotal}{##2}}%
  {%
```

```
      \csxdef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{##1}@prevunittotal}{
        \number\numexpr\csuse{glo@\glsdetoklabel{##1}@prevunittotal}+##2}%
    }%
    \ifcsundef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{##1}@prevunitmax}%
    {\csgdef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{##1}@prevunitmax}{##2}}%
    {%
      \ifnum\csuse{glo@\glsdetoklabel{##1}@prevunitmax}<##2
       \csgdef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{##1}@prevunitmax}{##2}%
      \fi
    }%
  }%
  \let\glsenableentryunitcount\relax
  \renewcommand*{\glsenableentrycount}{%
    \PackageError{glossaries-extra}{\string\glsenableentrycount\space
     can't be used with \string\glsenableentryunitcount}%
    {Use one or other but not both commands}%
  }%
}
\@onlypreamble\glsenableentryunitcount
```

entry@unitcount

```
\newcommand*{\@gls@entry@unitcount}[3]{}
```

ryunitcounts@do

```
\newcommand*{\@gls@write@entryunitcounts@do}[1]{%
  \immediate\write\@auxout
   {\string\@gls@entry@unitcount
     {\@glsentry}%
     {\@glsxtr@currunitcount{\@glsentry}{#1}%
     }%
     {#1}}%
}
```

entryunitcounts

```
\newcommand*{\@gls@write@entryunitcounts}{%
  \immediate\write\@auxout
    {\string\providecommand*{\string\@gls@entry@unitcount}[3]{}}%
  \count@=0\relax
  \forallglsentries{\@glsentry}{%
    \glshasattribute{\@glsentry}{unitcount}%
    {%
      \ifglsused{\@glsentry}%
      {%
        \forlistcsloop
          {\@gls@write@entryunitcounts@do}%
          {glo@\glsdetoklabel{\@glsentry}@unitlist}%
      }%
      {}%
      \advance\count@ by \@ne
```

```
    }%
    {}%
  }%
  \ifnum\count@=0
    \GlossariesExtraWarningNoLine{Entry counting has been enabled
     \MessageBreak with \string\glsenableentryunitcount\space but the
     \MessageBreak attribute ‘unitcount’ hasn’t
     \MessageBreak been assigned to any of the defined
     \MessageBreak entries}%
  \fi
}
```

tryUnitCounting The first argument is the list of categories, the second argument is the value of the entrycount attribute and the third is the counter name.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrEnableEntryUnitCounting}[3]{%
```

Enable entry counting:

```
  \glsenableentryunitcount
```

Redefine \gls etc:

```
  \renewcommand*{\gls}{\cgls}%
  \renewcommand*{\Gls}{\cGls}%
  \renewcommand*{\glspl}{\cglspl}%
  \renewcommand*{\Glspl}{\cGlspl}%
  \renewcommand*{\GLS}{\cGLS}%
  \renewcommand*{\GLSpl}{\cGLSpl}%
```

Set the entrycount attribute:

```
  \@glsxtr@setentryunitcountunsetattr{#1}{#2}{#3}%
```

In case this command is used again:

```
  \let\GlsXtrEnableEntryUnitCounting\@glsxtr@setentryunitcountunsetattr
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrEnableEntryCounting}[2]{%
   \PackageError{glossaries-extra}{\string\GlsXtrEnableEntryCounting\space
    can’t be used with \string\GlsXtrEnableEntryUnitCounting}%
   {Use one or other but not both commands}}%
}
```

tcountunsetattr

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@setentryunitcountunsetattr}[3]{%
 \@for\@glsxtr@cat:=#1\do
 {%
   \ifdefempty{\@glsxtr@cat}{}%
   {%
     \glssetcategoryattribute{\@glsxtr@cat}{entrycount}{#2}%
     \glssetcategoryattribute{\@glsxtr@cat}{unitcount}{#3}%
   }%
 }%
}
```

1.3.6 Acronym Modifications

It's more consistent to use the abbreviation code for acronyms, but make some adjustments to allow for continued use of the glossaries package's custom acronym format. (For example, user may already have defined some acronym styles with `\newacronymstyle` which they would like to continue to use.) The original glossaries acronym code can be restored with `\RestoreAcronyms`, but adjust `\SetGenericNewAcronym` so that `\newacronym` adds the category.

nericNewAcronym

```
\renewcommand*{\SetGenericNewAcronym}{%
```

Make sure `\RestoreAcronyms` has been used.

```
  \ifdefequal\@addtoacronymlists\@glsxtr@org@addtoacronynlists
  {}%
  {%
    \GlossariesWarning{\string\SetGenericNewAcronym\space used
    without restoring base acronym functions with
    \string\RestoreAcronyms}%
  }%
  \let\@Gls@entryname\@Gls@acrentryname
```

Redefine `\newacronym`:

```
  \renewcommand{\newacronym}[4][]{%
    \ifdefempty{\@glsacronymlists}%
    {%
      \def\@glo@type{\acronymtype}%
      \setkeys{glossentry}{##1}%
      \DeclareAcronymList{\@glo@type}%
    }%
    {}%
    \glskeylisttok{##1}%
    \glslabeltok{##2}%
    \glsshorttok{##3}%
    \glslongtok{##4}%
    \newacronymhook
    \protected@edef\@do@newglossaryentry{%
      \noexpand\newglossaryentry{\the\glslabeltok}%
      {%
        type=\acronymtype,%
        name={\expandonce{\acronymentry{##2}}},%
        sort={\acronymsort{\the\glsshorttok}{\the\glslongtok}},%
        text={\the\glsshorttok},%
        short={\the\glsshorttok},%
        shortplural={\the\glsshorttok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
        long={\the\glslongtok},%
        longplural={\the\glslongtok\noexpand\acrpluralsuffix},%
        category=acronym,
        \GenericAcronymFields,%
        \the\glskeylisttok
```

```
      }%
    }%
    \@do@newglossaryentry
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\acrfullfmt}[3]{%
    \glslink[##1]{##2}{\genacrfullformat{##2}{##3}}}%
  \renewcommand*{\Acrfullfmt}[3]{%
    \glslink[##1]{##2}{\Genacrfullformat{##2}{##3}}}%
  \renewcommand*{\ACRfullfmt}[3]{%
    \glslink[##1]{##2}{%
      \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\genacrfullformat{##2}{##3}}}}%
  \renewcommand*{\acrfullplfmt}[3]{%
    \glslink[##1]{##2}{\genplacrfullformat{##2}{##3}}}%
  \renewcommand*{\Acrfullplfmt}[3]{%
    \glslink[##1]{##2}{\Genplacrfullformat{##2}{##3}}}%
  \renewcommand*{\ACRfullplfmt}[3]{%
    \glslink[##1]{##2}{%
      \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\genplacrfullformat{##2}{##3}}}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsentryfull}[1]{\genacrfullformat{##1}{}}%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsentryfull}[1]{\Genacrfullformat{##1}{}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsentryfullpl}[1]{\genplacrfullformat{##1}{}}%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsentryfullpl}[1]{\Genplacrfullformat{##1}{}}%
}
```

This will cause a problem for glossaries that contain a mixture of acronyms and abbreviations, so redefine `\newacronym` to use the new abbreviation interface.

First save the original definitions:

```
\let\@glsxtr@org@setacronymstyle\setacronymstyle
\let\@glsxtr@org@newacronymstyle\newacronymstyle
```

Save the list of acronyms in case they are required.

tr@acronymlists

```
\let\@glsxtr@acronymlists\@glsacronymlists
```

dtoacronynlists

```
\let\@glsxtr@org@addtoacronynlists\@addtoacronymlists
```

setacronymlists

```
\let\@glsxtr@org@setacronymlists\SetAcronymLists
```

Need to provide a replacement for `\forallacronyms` since `\@glsacronymlists` isn't available.

lsxtr@abbrlists

```
\newcommand{\@glsxtr@abbrlists}{}
```

breviationlists

```
\newcommand*{\forallabbreviationlists}[2]{%
```

```
  \@for#1:=\@glsxtr@abbrlists\do{\ifdefempty{#1}{}{#2}}%
}
```

bbreviationlist

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@addabbreviationlist}[1]{%
  \edef\@glo@type{#1}%
  \ifdefempty\@glsxtr@abbrlists
  {\let\@glsxtr@abbrlists\@glo@type}%
  {%
    \ifdefequal\@glsxtr@abbrlists\@glo@type
    {}%
    {%
      \expandafter\DTLifinlist\expandafter{\@glo@type}{\@glsxtr@abbrlists}{}%
      {\eappto\@glsxtr@abbrlists{,\@glo@type}}%
    }%
  }%
}
```

\forallacronyms Modify to add warning.

```
\renewcommand*{\forallacronyms}[2]{%
  \@glsxtr@base@acrcmd\forallacronyms\forallabbreviationlists
  \@for#1:=\@glsacronymlists\do{\ifx#1\@empty\else#2\fi}%
}
```

msAbbreviations Make acronyms use the same interface as abbreviations. Note that \newacronymstyle has a different implementation to \newabbrevationstyle so disable \newacronymstyle and \setacronymstyle.

```
\newcommand*{\MakeAcronymsAbbreviations}{%
```

Undo acronym display style:

```
  \@for\@gls@type:=\@glsacronymlists\do{%
    \csgdef{gls@\@gls@type @entryfmt}{\glsentryfmt}%
  }%
```

Save and clear acronym list.

```
  \let\@glsxtr@acronymlists\@glsacronymlists
  \let\@glsacronymlists\@empty
  \let\@addtoacronymlists\@gobble
  \let\SetAcronymLists\@gobble
```

Warn if \acrshort etc are used.

```
  \let\@glsxtr@base@acrcmd\@@glsxtr@base@acrcmd@warn
```

Redefine \newacronym to use same interface as \newabbreviation.

```
  \renewcommand*{\newacronym}[4][]{%
    \glsxtr@newabbreviation{type=\acronymtype,category=acronym,##1}{##2}{##3}{##4}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\firstacronymfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\acronymfont}[1]{\glsabbrvfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\setacronymstyle}[1]{%
```

```
      \PackageError{glossaries-extra}{\string\setacronymstyle{##1}
      unavailable.
      Use \string\setabbreviationstyle[acronym]\space instead.
      The original acronym interface can be restored with
      \string\RestoreAcronyms}{}%
   }%
   \renewcommand*{\newacronymstyle}[1]{%
      \GlossariesExtraWarning{New acronym style `##1' won't be
      available unless you restore the original acronym interface with
      \string\RestoreAcronyms}%
      \@glsxtr@org@newacronymstyle{##1}%
   }%
}
```

Switch acronyms to abbreviations:

```
\MakeAcronymsAbbreviations
```

`RestoreAcronyms` Restore acronyms to glossaries interface.

```
\newcommand*{\RestoreAcronyms}{%
```

Restore acronym list.

```
  \let\@glsacronymlists\@glsxtr@acronymlists
  \let\@addtoacronymlists\@glsxtr@org@addtoacronynlists
  \let\SetAcronymLists\@glsxtr@org@setacronymlists
```

Suppress warnings if `\acrshort` etc are used.

```
  \let\@glsxtr@base@acrcmd\@gobbletwo
```

Restore acronym display style:

```
  \@for\@gls@type:=\@glsacronymlists\do{%
    \SetDefaultAcronymDisplayStyle{\@gls@type}%
  }%
```

Switch to the generic acronym mechanism.

```
  \SetGenericNewAcronym
  \renewcommand{\firstacronymfont}[1]{\acronymfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand{\acronymfont}[1]{##1}%
  \let\setacronymstyle\@glsxtr@org@setacronymstyle
  \let\newacronymstyle\@glsxtr@org@newacronymstyle
```

Need to restore the original definition of `\@gls@link@checkfirsthyper` but `\glsxtrifwasfirstuse` still needs setting for the benefit of the post-link hook.

```
  \renewcommand*\@gls@link@checkfirsthyper{%
    \ifglsused{\glslabel}%
    {\let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo}
    {\let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@firstoftwo}%
    \@glsxtr@org@checkfirsthyper
  }
  \glssetcategoryattribute{acronym}{regular}{false}%
  \setacronymstyle{long-short}%
}
```

\glsacspace Allow the user to customise the maximum value.

```
\renewcommand*{\glsacspace}[1]{%
  \settowidth{\dimen@}{(\firstacronymfont{\glsentryshort{#1}})}%
  \ifdim\dimen@<\glsacspacemax~\else\space\fi
}
```

\glsacspacemax Value used in the above.

```
\newcommand*{\glsacspacemax}{3em}
```

1.3.7 Indexing and Displaying Glossaries

From time-to-time users ask if they can have one glossary sorted normally and another sorted by definition or usage. With the base glossaries package this can only be achieved with the "noidx" commands (Option 1). This is an attempt to mix and match.

First we need a list of the glossaries that require makeindex/xindy.

r@reg@glosslist

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@reg@glosslist}{}
```

Save the original definition of \makeglossaries:

```
\let\@glsxtr@org@makeglossaries\makeglossaries
```

omakeglossaries glossaries v4.45 introduced \@domakeglossaries to provide a way of disabling \makeglossaries. If it hasn't been defined, define here to do its argument:

```
\providecommand{\@domakeglossaries}[1]{#1}
```

Redefine \makeglossaries to take an optional argument. This should be empty for the usual behaviour (all glossaries need processing with an indexing application) or a comma-separated list of glossary labels indicating those glossaries that should be processed with an indexing application. The optional argument version shouldn't be used with record.

\makeglossaries

```
\renewcommand*{\makeglossaries}[1][]{%
 \@domakeglossaries
 {%
   \@glsxtr@if@record@only
   {%
    \PackageError{glossaries-extra}{\string\makeglossaries\space
     not permitted\MessageBreak with record=\@glsxtr@record@setting\space
     package option}%
    {You may only use \string\makeglossaries\space with
     record=off or record=alsoindex options}%
   }%
   {%
     \ifblank{#1}%
     {\@glsxtr@org@makeglossaries}%
     {%
       \ifx\@glsxtr@record@setting\@glsxtr@record@setting@alsoindex
```

```
4326          \PackageError{glossaries-extra}{\string\makeglossaries[#1]\space
4327          not permitted\MessageBreak with record=alsoindex package option}%
4328          {You may only use the hybrid \string\makeglossaries[...]\space with
4329           record=off option}%
4330        \else
```

\@gls@@automake@immediate was introduced to glossaries v4.42 so it may not be defined.

```
4331          \ifdef\@gls@@automake@immediate{\@gls@@automake@immediate}{}%
4332          \edef\@glsxtr@reg@glosslist{#1}%
4333          \ifundef{\glswrite}{\newwrite\glswrite}{}%
4334          \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\providecommand
4335            \string\@glsorder[1]{}}
4336          \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\providecommand
4337            \string\@istfilename[1]{}}
4338          \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\@istfilename{\istfilename}}%
4339          \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\@glsorder{\glsorder}}
4340          \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\glsxtr@makeglossaries{#1}}
4341          \write\@auxout{\string\providecommand\string\@gls@reference[3]{}}%
```

Iterate through each supplied glossary type and activate it.

```
4342          \@for\@glo@type:=#1\do{%
4343           \ifdefempty{\@glo@type}{}{\@makeglossary{\@glo@type}}%
4344          }%
```

New glossaries must be created before \makeglossaries:

```
4345          \renewcommand*\newglossary[4][]{%
4346          \PackageError{glossaries}{New glossaries
4347          must be created before \string\makeglossaries}{You need
4348          to move \string\makeglossaries\space after all your
4349          \string\newglossary\space commands}}%
```

Any subsequence instances of this command should have no effect.

```
4350           \let\@makeglossary\@gobble
```

Version 1.42 removed letting \makeglossary to \relax (no kernel redefs may be in effect).

```
4351           \renewcommand\makeglossaries[1][]{}%
```

Disable all commands that have no effect after \makeglossaries

```
4352          \@disable@onlypremakeg
```

Allow see key:

```
4353          \let\gls@checkseeallowed\relax
```

Adjust \@do@seeglossary. This needs to check for the entry's existence but don't increment associated counter.

```
4354          \renewcommand*{\@do@seeglossary}[2]{%
4355            \glsdoifexists{##1}%
4356            {%
4357              \edef\@gls@label{\glsdetoklabel{##1}}%
4358              \edef\@gls@type{\csname glo@\@gls@label @type\endcsname}%
4359              \expandafter\DTLifinlist\expandafter{\@gls@type}{\@glsxtr@reg@glosslist}%
4360              {\@glsxtr@org@doseeglossary{##1}{##2}}%
```

```
      {%
        \@@glsxtrwrglossmark
        \protected@write\@auxout{}{%
          \string\@gls@reference
            {\gls@type}{\@gls@label}{\string\glsseeformat##2{}}%
        }%
      }%
    }%
  }%
```

Adjust `\@@do@@wrglossary`

```
  \let\@glsxtr@@do@@wrglossary\@@do@@wrglossary
  \def\@@do@@wrglossary{%
    \edef\@gls@type{\csname glo@\@gls@label @type\endcsname}%
    \expandafter\DTLifinlist\expandafter{\@gls@type}{\@glsxtr@reg@glosslist}%
    {\@glsxtr@@do@@wrglossary}%
    {\gls@noidxglossary}%
  }%
```

Suppress warning about no `\makeglossaries`

```
  \let\warn@nomakeglossaries\relax
  \def\warn@noprintglossary{%
    \GlossariesWarningNoLine{No \string\printglossary\space
      or \string\printglossaries\space
      found.^^J(Remove \string\makeglossaries\space if you don't want
      any glossaries.)^^JThis document will not have a glossary}%
  }%
```

Only warn for glossaries not listed.

```
  \renewcommand{\@gls@noref@warn}[1]{%
    \edef\@gls@type{##1}%
    \expandafter\DTLifinlist\expandafter{\@gls@type}{\@glsxtr@reg@glosslist}%
    {%
      \GlossariesExtraWarning{Can't use
         \string\printnoidxglossary[type={\@gls@type}]
         when `\@gls@type' is listed in the optional argument of
         \string\makeglossaries}%
    }%
    {%
      \GlossariesWarning{Empty glossary for
      \string\printnoidxglossary[type={##1}].
      Rerun may be required (or you may have forgotten to use
      commands like \string\gls)}%
    }%
  }%
```

Adjust display number list to check for type:

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsdisplaynumberlist}[1]{%
    \expandafter\DTLifinlist\expandafter{##1}{\@glsxtr@reg@glosslist}%
    {\@glsxtr@idx@displaynumberlist{##1}}%
    {\@glsxtr@noidx@displaynumberlist{##1}}%
```

```
}%
```

Adjust entry list:

```
\renewcommand*{\glsentrynumberlist}[1]{%
  \expandafter\DTLifinlist\expandafter{##1}{\@glsxtr@reg@glosslist}%
  {\@glsxtr@idx@entrynumberlist{##1}}%
  {\@glsxtr@noidx@entrynumberlist{##1}}%
}%
```

Adjust number list loop

```
\renewcommand*{\glsnumberlistloop}[2]{%
  \expandafter\DTLifinlist\expandafter{##1}{\@glsxtr@reg@glosslist}%
  {%
     \PackageError{glossaries-extra}{\string\glsnumberlistloop\space
      not available for glossary `##1'}{}%
  }%
  {\@glsxtr@noidx@numberlistloop{##1}{##2}}%
}%
```

Only sanitize sort for normal indexing glossaries.

```
\renewcommand*{\glsprestandardsort}[3]{%
  \expandafter\DTLifinlist\expandafter{##2}{\@glsxtr@reg@glosslist}%
  {%
    \glsdosanitizesort
  }%
  {%
    \ifglssanitizesort
     \@gls@noidx@sanitizesort
    \else
     \@gls@noidx@nosanitizesort
    \fi
  }%
}%
```

Unlike `\makenoidxglossaries` we can't automatically set sanitizesort=false. All entries must be defined in the preamble.

```
\renewcommand*\new@glossaryentry[2]{%
  \PackageError{glossaries-extra}{Glossary entries must be defined
   in the preamble\MessageBreak when you use the optional argument
   of \string\makeglossaries}{Either move your definitions to the
   preamble or don't use the optional argument of
   \string\makeglossaries}%
}%
```

Only activate sort key for glossaries that aren't listed in `#1` (glossary label is stored in `\@glo@type` but this defaults to `\glsdefaulttype` so some expansion is required).

```
\let\@glo@assign@sortkey\@glsxtr@mixed@assign@sortkey
\renewcommand*{\@printgloss@setsort}{%
```

Need to extract just the type value.

```
  \expandafter\@glsxtr@gettype\expandafter,\@glsxtr@printglossopts,%
```

```
              type=\glsdefaulttype,\@end@glsxtr@gettype
            \def\@glo@sorttype{\@glo@default@sorttype}%
          }%
```

Check automake setting:

```
          \ifglsautomake
            \renewcommand*{\@gls@doautomake}{%
              \@for\@gls@type:=\@glsxtr@reg@glosslist\do{%
                \ifdefempty{\@gls@type}{}{\@gls@automake{\@gls@type}}%
              }%
            }%
          \fi
```

Check the sort setting (glossaries v4.30 onwards):

```
          \ifdef\@glo@check@sortallowed{\@glo@check@sortallowed\makeglossaries}{}%
        \fi
      }%
    }%
  }%
}
```

The optional argument version of `\makeglossaries` needs an adjustment to `\@printglossary` to allow `\@glo@assign@sortkey` to pick up the glossary type.

`\@glsxtr@orgprintglossary` This no longer simply saves `\@printglossary` with `\let` but is actually defined to check for the existence of the title, since ignored glossaries don't have a title assigned. (bib2gls writes `\provideignoredglossary` to the glstex file for some settings, so the glossary might not have been defined.) (This command is also used for on-the-fly setting.)

```
\newcommand{\@glsxtr@orgprintglossary}[2]{%
  \def\@glo@type{\glsdefaulttype}%
```

Add check here.

```
  \def\glossarytitle{%
     \ifcsdef{@glotype@\@glo@type @title}%
     {\csuse{@glotype@\@glo@type @title}}%
     {\glossaryname}}%
  \def\glossarytoctitle{\glossarytitle}%
  \let\org@glossarytitle\glossarytitle
  \def\@glossarystyle{%
    \ifx\@glossary@default@style\relax
      \GlossariesWarning{No default glossary style provided \MessageBreak
        for the glossary `\@glo@type'. \MessageBreak
        Using deprecated fallback. \MessageBreak
        To fix this set the style with \MessageBreak
        \string\setglossarystyle\space or use the \MessageBreak
        style key=value option}%
    \fi
  }%
  \def\gls@dotoctitle{\glssettoctitle{\@glo@type}}%
  \let\@org@glossaryentrynumbers\glossaryentrynumbers
```

```
  \bgroup
    \@printgloss@setsort
    \setkeys{printgloss}{#1}%
    \ifx\glossarytitle\org@glossarytitle
    \else
      \cslet{@glotype@\@glo@type @title}{\glossarytitle}%
    \fi
    \let\currentglossary\@glo@type
    \let\org@glossaryentrynumbers\glossaryentrynumbers
    \let\glsnonextpages\@glsnonextpages
    \let\glsnextpages\@glsnextpages

    \glsxtractivatenopost
    \gls@dotoctitle
    \@glossarystyle
    \let\gls@org@glossaryentryfield\glossentry
    \let\gls@org@glossarysubentryfield\subglossentry
    \renewcommand{\glossentry}[1]{%
      \xdef\glscurrententrylabel{\glsdetoklabel{##1}}%
      \gls@org@glossaryentryfield{##1}%
    }%
    \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[2]{%
      \xdef\glscurrententrylabel{\glsdetoklabel{##2}}%
      \gls@org@glossarysubentryfield{##1}{##2}%
    }%
    \@gls@preglossaryhook
    #2%
  \egroup
  \global\let\glossaryentrynumbers\@org@glossaryentrynumbers
  \global\let\warn@noprintglossary\relax
}
```

ractivatenopost Change \nopostdesc and \glsxtrnopostpunc to behave as they do in the glossary.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtractivatenopost}{%
  \let\nopostdesc\@nopostdesc
  \let\glsxtrnopostpunc\@glsxtr@nopostpunc
}
```

lsxtrnopostpunc

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrnopostpunc}{}
```

sxtr@nopostpunc Provide a command that works like \nopostdesc but only switches of the punctuation without suppressing the post-description hook.

```
\newcommand{\@glsxtr@nopostpunc}{%
 \let\@@glsxtr@org@postdescription\glspostdescription
 \ifglsnopostdot
   \renewcommand{\glspostdescription}{%
     \glsnopostdottrue
     \let\glspostdescription\@@glsxtr@org@postdescription
```

```
      \let\glsxtrrestorepostpunc\@glsxtr@restore@postpunc
      \glsxtrpostdescription
      \@glsxtr@nopostpunc@postdesc}%
  \else
    \renewcommand{\glspostdescription}{%
      \let\glspostdescription\@@glsxtr@org@postdescription
      \let\glsxtrrestorepostpunc\@glsxtr@restore@postpunc
      \glsxtrpostdescription
      \@glsxtr@nopostpunc@postdesc}%
  \fi
  \glsnopostdotfalse
}
```

stpunc@postdesc

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@nopostpunc@postdesc}{}
```

estore@postpunc

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@restore@postpunc}{%
  \def\@glsxtr@nopostpunc@postdesc{%
    \@glsxtr@org@postdescription
    \let\@glsxtr@nopostpunc@postdesc\@empty
    \let\glsxtrrestorepostpunc\@empty
  }%
}
```

restorepostpunc Does nothing outside of glossary.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrrestorepostpunc}{}
```

\@printglossary Redefine.

```
\renewcommand{\@printglossary}[2]{%
  \def\@glsxtr@printglossopts{#1}%
  \@glsxtr@orgprintglossary{#1}{#2}%
}
```

Add a key that switches off the entry targets:

```
\define@choicekey{printgloss}{target}
[\@glsxtr@printglossval\@glsxtr@printglossnr]%
{true,false}[true]%
{%
  \ifcase\@glsxtr@printglossnr
    \def\@glstarget{\glsdohypertarget}%
  \else
    \let\@glstarget\@secondoftwo
  \fi
}
```

hypernameprefix

```
\newcommand{\@glsxtrhypernameprefix}{}
```

New to v1.20:

```
\define@key{printgloss}{targetnameprefix}{%
  \renewcommand{\@glsxtrhypernameprefix}{#1}%
}

\define@key{printgloss}{prefix}{%
  \renewcommand{\glolinkprefix}{#1}%
}

\define@key{printgloss}{label}{%
  \glsxtrsetglossarylabel{#1}%
}
```

`etglossarylabel` Set the label for subsequent glossaries. If the label is fixed (that is, doesn't change with each glossary) this will need to be scoped or changed again to prevent duplicate labels.

```
\newcommand{\glsxtrsetglossarylabel}[1]{%
  \renewcommand*{\@@glossaryseclabel}{%
    \protected@edef\@currentlabelname{\glossarytoctitle}%
    \label{#1}%
  }%
}
```

`lsdohypertarget` Redefine to insert `\@glsxtrhypernameprefix` before the target name.

```
\let\@glsxtr@org@glsdohypertarget\glsdohypertarget
\renewcommand{\glsdohypertarget}[2]{%
  \@glsxtr@org@glsdohypertarget{\@glsxtrhypernameprefix#1}{#2}%
}
```

Update `\@glstarget` to use `\def` instead being assigned with `\let` so that it can pick up the new definition and allow any further redefinitions:

```
\ifx\@glstarget\@glsxtr@org@glsdohypertarget
 \def\@glstarget{\glsdohypertarget}%
\fi
```

`@makeglossaries` For the benefit of `makeglossaries`

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@makeglossaries}[1]{}
```

`@glsxtr@gettype` Get just the type.

```
\def\@glsxtr@gettype#1,type=#2,#3\@end@glsxtr@gettype{%
  \def\@glo@type{#2}%
}
```

`@assign@sortkey` Assign the sort key.

```
\newcommand\@glsxtr@mixed@assign@sortkey[1]{%
  \edef\@glo@type{\@glo@type}%
  \expandafter\DTLifinlist\expandafter{\@glo@type}{\@glsxtr@reg@glosslist}%
  {%
    \@glo@no@assign@sortkey{#1}%
  }%
```

```
  {%
    \@@glo@assign@sortkey{#1}%
  }%
}%
```

Display number list for the regular version:

splaynumberlist

```
\let\@glsxtr@idx@displaynumberlist\glsdisplaynumberlist
```

Display number list for the “noidx” version:

splaynumberlist

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@noidx@displaynumberlist}[1]{%
  \letcs{\@gls@loclist}{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@loclist}%
  \ifdef\@gls@loclist
  {%
    \def\@gls@noidxloclist@sep{%
      \def\@gls@noidxloclist@sep{%
        \def\@gls@noidxloclist@sep{%
          \glsnumlistsep
        }%
        \def\@gls@noidxloclist@finalsep{\glsnumlistlastsep}%
      }%
    }%
    \def\@gls@noidxloclist@finalsep{}%
    \def\@gls@noidxloclist@prev{}%
    \forlistloop{\glsnoidxdisplayloclisthandler}{\@gls@loclist}%
    \@gls@noidxloclist@finalsep
    \@gls@noidxloclist@prev
  }%
  {%

    \glsxtrundeftag
    \glsdoifexists{#1}%
    {%
      \GlossariesWarning{Missing location list for ‘#1’. Either
        a rerun is required or you haven’t referenced the entry.}%
    }%
  }%
}%

```

And for the number list loop:

@numberlistloop

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@noidx@numberlistloop}[3]{%
  \letcs{\@gls@loclist}{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@loclist}%
  \let\@gls@org@glsnoidxdisplayloc\glsnoidxdisplayloc
  \let\@gls@org@glsseeformat\glsseeformat
  \let\glsnoidxdisplayloc#2\relax
```

```
  \let\glsseeformat#3\relax
  \ifdef\@gls@loclist
  {%
    \forlistloop{\glsnoidxnumberlistloophandler}{\@gls@loclist}%
  }%
  {%

    \glsxtrundeftag
    \glsdoifexists{#1}%
    {%
      \GlossariesWarning{Missing location list for ‘##1’. Either
        a rerun is required or you haven’t referenced the entry.}%
    }%
  }%
  \let\glsnoidxdisplayloc\@gls@org@glsnoidxdisplayloc
  \let\glsseeformat\@gls@org@glsseeformat
}%
```

Same for entry number list.

entrynumberlist

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@noidx@entrynumberlist}[1]{%
  \letcs{\@gls@loclist}{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@loclist}%
  \ifdef\@gls@loclist
  {%
    \glsnoidxloclist{\@gls@loclist}%
  }%
  {%

    \glsxtrundeftag
    \glsdoifexists{#1}%
    {%
      \GlossariesWarning{Missing location list for ‘#1’. Either
        a rerun is required or you haven’t referenced the entry.}%
    }%
  }%
}%
```

entrynumberlist

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@idx@entrynumberlist}[1]{\glsentrynumberlist{#1}}
```

x@getgrouptitle Patch.

```
\renewcommand*{\@gls@noidx@getgrouptitle}[2]{%
  \protected@edef\@glsxtr@titlelabel{#1}%
  \ifdefvoid\@glsxtr@titlelabel
  {}%
  {%
    \protected@edef\@glsxtr@titlelabel{\csuse{glsxtr@grouptitle@#1}}%
  }%
  \ifdefvoid{\@glsxtr@titlelabel}%
```

```
  {%
    \DTLifint{#1}%
    {%
      \ifnum#1<256\relax
        \edef#2{\char#1\relax}%
      \else
        \edef#2{#1}%
      \fi
    }%
    {%
      \ifcsundef{#1groupname}%
      {\def#2{#1}}%
      {\letcs#2{#1groupname}}%
    }%
  }%
  {%
    \let#2\@glsxtr@titlelabel
  }%
}
```

g@getgrouptitle Save original definition of `\@gls@getgrouptitle`

```
\let\glsxtr@org@getgrouptitle\@gls@getgrouptitle
```

trgetgrouptitle Provide a user-level command to fetch the group title. The first argument is the group label. The second argument is a control sequence in which to store the title.

```
\newrobustcmd{\glsxtrgetgrouptitle}[2]{%
  \protected@edef\@glsxtr@titlelabel{glsxtr@grouptitle@#1}%
  \@onelevel@sanitize\@glsxtr@titlelabel
  \ifcsdef{\@glsxtr@titlelabel}
  {\letcs{#2}{\@glsxtr@titlelabel}}%
  {\glsxtr@org@getgrouptitle{#1}{#2}}%
}
\let\@gls@getgrouptitle\glsxtrgetgrouptitle
```

trsetgrouptitle Sets the title for the given group label.

```
\newcommand{\glsxtrsetgrouptitle}[2]{%
  \protected@edef\@glsxtr@titlelabel{glsxtr@grouptitle@#1}%
  \@onelevel@sanitize\@glsxtr@titlelabel
  \protected@csxdef{\@glsxtr@titlelabel}{#2}%
}
```

alsetgrouptitle As above put only locally defines the title.

```
\newcommand{\glsxtrlocalsetgrouptitle}[2]{%
  \protected@edef\@glsxtr@titlelabel{glsxtr@grouptitle@#1}%
  \@onelevel@sanitize\@glsxtr@titlelabel
  \protected@csedef{\@glsxtr@titlelabel}{#2}%
}
```

\glsnavigation Redefine to use new user-level command.

```
\renewcommand*{\glsnavigation}{%
  \def\@gls@between{}%
  \ifcsundef{@gls@hypergrouplist@\@glo@type}%
  {%
    \def\@gls@list{}%
  }%
  {%
    \expandafter\let\expandafter\@gls@list
      \csname @gls@hypergrouplist@\@glo@type\endcsname
  }%
  \@for\@gls@tmp:=\@gls@list\do{%
    \@gls@between
    \glsxtrgetgrouptitle{\@gls@tmp}{\@gls@grptitle}%
    \glsnavhyperlink{\@gls@tmp}{\@gls@grptitle}%
    \let\@gls@between\glshypernavsep
  }%
}
```

\@noidx@glossary

```
\renewcommand*{\@print@noidx@glossary}{%
  \ifcsdef{@glsref@\@glo@type}%
  {%
    \ifcsdef{@glo@sortmacro@\@glo@sorttype}%
    {%
      \csuse{@glo@sortmacro@\@glo@sorttype}{\@glo@type}%
    }%
    {%
      \PackageError{glossaries}{Unknown sort handler `\@glo@sorttype'}{}%
    }%
    \glossarysection[\glossarytoctitle]{\glossarytitle}%
    \glossarypreamble
```

Moved this command definition outside of environment in case of scoping issues (e.g. in tabular-like styles).

```
    \def\@gls@currentlettergroup{}%
    \begin{theglossary}%
    \glossaryheader
    \glsresetentrylist
    \forlistcsloop{\@gls@noidx@do}{@glsref@\@glo@type}%
    \end{theglossary}%
    \glossarypostamble
  }%
  {%
```

Add section header if there are actually entries defined in this glossary as the document is likely pending a re-run.

```
    \glsxtrifemptyglossary{\@glo@type}%
    {}%
    {\glossarysection[\glossarytoctitle]{\glossarytitle}}%
```

```
    \@gls@noref@warn{\@glo@type}%
  }%
}
```

noidxdisplayloc Patch to check for range formations.

```
\renewcommand*{\glsnoidxdisplayloc}[4]{%
  \setentrycounter[#1]{#2}%
  \@glsxtr@display@loc#3\empty\end@glsxtr@display@loc{#4}%
}
```

xtr@display@loc Patch to check for range formations.

```
\def\@glsxtr@display@loc#1#2\end@glsxtr@display@loc#3{%
  \ifx#1(\relax
    \glsxtrdisplaystartloc{#2}{#3}%
  \else
    \ifx#1)\relax
      \glsxtrdisplayendloc{#2}{#3}%
    \else
      \glsxtrdisplaysingleloc{#1#2}{#3}%
    \fi
  \fi
}
```

isplaysingleloc Single location.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrdisplaysingleloc}[2]{%
  \csuse{#1}{#2}%
}
```

By default the range identifiers are simply ignored. A custom list loop handler can be defined by the user to test for ranges by checking the definition of `\glsxtrlocrangefmt`.

displaystartloc Start of a location range.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrdisplaystartloc}[2]{%
  \edef\glsxtrlocrangefmt{#1}%
  \ifx\glsxtrlocrangefmt\empty
    \def\glsxtrlocrangefmt{glsnumberformat}%
  \fi
  \expandafter\glsxtrdisplaysingleloc
    \expandafter{\glsxtrlocrangefmt}{#2}%
}
```

trdisplayendloc End of a location range.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrdisplayendloc}[2]{%
  \edef\@glsxtr@tmp{#1}%
  \ifdefempty{\@glsxtr@tmp}{\def\@glsxtr@tmp{glsnumberformat}}{}%
  \ifx\glsxtrlocrangefmt\@glsxtr@tmp
  \else
    \GlossariesExtraWarning{Mismatched end location range
      (start=\glsxtrlocrangefmt, end=\@glsxtr@tmp)}%
```

```
  \fi
  \expandafter\glsxtrdisplayendlochook\expandafter{\@glsxtr@tmp}{#2}%
  \expandafter\glsxtrdisplaysingleloc
    \expandafter{\glsxtrlocrangefmt}{#2}%
  \def\glsxtrlocrangefmt{}%
}
```

splayendlochook Allow the user to hook into the end of range command.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrdisplayendlochook}[2]{}
```

sxtrlocrangefmt Current range format. Empty if not in a range.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrlocrangefmt}{}
```

setentrycounter Adjust `\setentrycounter` to save the original prefix.

```
\renewcommand*{\setentrycounter}[2][]{%
  \def\glsxtrcounterprefix{#1}%
  \ifx\glsxtrcounterprefix\@empty
    \def\@glo@counterprefix{.}%
  \else
    \def\@glo@counterprefix{.#1.}%
  \fi
  \def\glsentrycounter{#2}%
}
```

ls@removespaces Redefine to allow adjustments to location hyperlink.

```
\def\@gls@removespaces#1 #2\@nil{%
 \toks@=\expandafter{\the\toks@#1}%
 \ifx\\#2\\%
```

```
   \edef\@glo@tmp{\the\toks@}%
   \ifx\@glo@tmp\empty
   \else
```

Expand location (just in case `\toks@` is needed for something else).

```
    \expandafter\glsxtrlocationhyperlink\expandafter
     \glsentrycounter\expandafter\@glo@counterprefix\expandafter{\the\toks@}%
   \fi
 \else
   \@gls@ReturnAfterFi{%
     \@gls@removespaces#2\@nil
   }%
 \fi
}
```

cationhyperlink

\glsxtrlocationhyperlink{⟨*counter*⟩}{⟨*prefix*⟩}{⟨*location*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrlocationhyperlink}[3]{%
  \ifdefvoid\glsxtrsupplocationurl
  {%
    \GlsXtrInternalLocationHyperlink{#1}{#2}{#3}%
  }%
  {%
    \hyperref{\glsxtrsupplocationurl}{}{#1#2#3}{#3}%
  }%
}
```

supphypernumber

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrsupphypernumber}[1]{%
 {%
   \glshasattribute{\glscurrententrylabel}{externallocation}%
   {%
     \def\glsxtrsupplocationurl{%
       \glsgetattribute{\glscurrententrylabel}{externallocation}}%
   }%
   {%
     \def\glsxtrsupplocationurl{}%
   }%
   \glshypernumber{#1}%
 }%
}
```

Give a bit of assistance to new users who are confused and don't know how to read transcript messages.

@print@glossary

```
\renewcommand{\@print@glossary}{%
  \makeatletter
  \@input@{\jobname.\csname @glotype@\@glo@type @in\endcsname}%
  \IfFileExists{\jobname.\csname @glotype@\@glo@type @in\endcsname}%
  {}%
  {\glsxtrNoGlossaryWarning{\@glo@type}}%
  \ifglsxindy
    \ifcsundef{@xdy@\@glo@type @language}%
    {%
      \edef\@do@auxoutstuff{%
        \noexpand\AtEndDocument{%
          \noexpand\immediate\noexpand\write\@auxout{%
            \string\providecommand\string\@xdylanguage[2]{}}%
          \noexpand\immediate\noexpand\write\@auxout{%
            \string\@xdylanguage{\@glo@type}{\@xdy@main@language}}%
        }%
      }%
    }%
    {%
      \edef\@do@auxoutstuff{%
```

```
        \noexpand\AtEndDocument{%
          \noexpand\immediate\noexpand\write\@auxout{%
            \string\providecommand\string\@xdylanguage[2]{}}%
          \noexpand\immediate\noexpand\write\@auxout{%
            \string\@xdylanguage{\@glo@type}{\csname @xdy@\@glo@type
              @language\endcsname}}%
        }%
      }%
    }%
    \@do@auxoutstuff
    \edef\@do@auxoutstuff{%
      \noexpand\AtEndDocument{%
         \noexpand\immediate\noexpand\write\@auxout{%
          \string\providecommand\string\@gls@codepage[2]{}}%
         \noexpand\immediate\noexpand\write\@auxout{%
          \string\@gls@codepage{\@glo@type}{\gls@codepage}}%
      }%
    }%
    \@do@auxoutstuff
  \fi
  \renewcommand*{\@warn@nomakeglossaries}{%
    \GlossariesWarningNoLine{\string\makeglossaries\space
    hasn't been used,^^Jthe glossaries will not be updated}%
  }%
}
```

Setup the warning text to display if the external file for the given glossary is missing.

`oGlsWarningHead` Header message.

```
\newcommand{\GlsXtrNoGlsWarningHead}[2]{%
 This document is incomplete. The external file associated with
 the glossary '#1' (which should be called \texttt{#2})
 hasn't been created.%
}
```

`rningEmptyStart` No entries have been added to the glossary.

```
\newcommand{\GlsXtrNoGlsWarningEmptyStart}{%
  This has probably happened because there are no entries defined
  in this glossary.%
}
```

`arningEmptyMain` The default "main" glossary is empty.

```
\newcommand{\GlsXtrNoGlsWarningEmptyMain}{%
 If you don't want this glossary,
 add \texttt{nomain} to your package option list when you load
 \texttt{glossaries-extra.sty}. For example:%
}
```

`ingEmptyNotMain` A glossary that isn't the default "main" glossary is empty.

```
\newcommand{\GlsXtrNoGlsWarningEmptyNotMain}[1]{%
 Did you forget to use \texttt{type=#1} when you defined your
 entries? If you tried to load entries into this glossary with
 \texttt{\string\loadglsentries} did you remember to use
 \texttt{[#1]} as the optional argument? If you did, check that
 the definitions in the file you loaded all had the type set
 to \texttt{\string\glsdefaulttype}.%
}
```

arningCheckFile Advisory message to check the file contents.

```
\newcommand{\GlsXtrNoGlsWarningCheckFile}[1]{%
  Check the contents of the file \texttt{#1}. If
  it's empty, that means you haven't indexed any of your entries in this
  glossary (using commands like \texttt{\string\gls} or
  \texttt{\string\glsadd}) so this list can't be generated.
  If the file isn't empty, the document build process hasn't been
  completed.%
}
```

WarningAutoMake Message when automake option has been used.

```
\newcommand{\GlsXtrNoGlsWarningAutoMake}[1]{%
  You may need to rerun \LaTeX. If you already have, it may be that
  \TeX's shell escape doesn't allow you to run
  \ifglsxindy xindy\else makeindex\fi. Check the
  transcript file \texttt{\jobname.log}. If the shell escape is
  disabled, try one of the following:

  \begin{itemize}
    \item Run the external (Lua) application:

       \texttt{makeglossaries-lite \string"\jobname\string"}

    \item Run the external (Perl) application:

       \texttt{makeglossaries \string"\jobname\string"}
  \end{itemize}

  Then rerun \LaTeX\ on this document.
  \GlossariesExtraWarning{Rerun required to build the
  glossary `#1' or check TeX's shell escape allows
  you to run \ifglsxindy xindy\else makeindex\fi}%
}
```

WarningMisMatch Mismatching \makenoidxglossaries.

```
\newcommand{\GlsXtrNoGlsWarningMisMatch}{%
  You need to either replace \texttt{\string\makenoidxglossaries}
  with \texttt{\string\makeglossaries} or replace
  \texttt{\string\printglossary} (or \texttt{\string\printglossaries}) with
```

```
  \texttt{\string\printnoidxglossary}
  (or \texttt{\string\printnoidxglossaries}) and then rebuild
  this document.%
}
```

arningBuildInfo Build advice.

```
\newcommand{\GlsXtrNoGlsWarningBuildInfo}{%
  Try one of the following:
  \begin{itemize}
    \item Add \texttt{automake} to your package option list when you load
          \texttt{glossaries-extra.sty}. For example:

          \texttt{\string\usepackage[automake]%
              \glsopenbrace glossaries-extra\glsclosebrace}

    \item Run the external (Lua) application:

          \texttt{makeglossaries-lite.lua \string"\jobname\string"}

    \item Run the external (Perl) application:

          \texttt{makeglossaries \string"\jobname\string"}
  \end{itemize}

  Then rerun \LaTeX\ on this document.%
}
```

trRecordWarning Paragraph for record=only.

```
\newcommand{\GlsXtrRecordWarning}[1]{%
 \texttt{\string\printglossary} doesn't work
 with the \texttt{record=only} package option
 use\par\texttt{\string\printunsrtglossary[type=#1]}\par
 instead (or change the package option).%
}
```

oGlsWarningTail Final paragraph.

```
\newcommand{\GlsXtrNoGlsWarningTail}{%
 This message will be removed once the problem has been fixed.%
}
```

GlsWarningNoOut No out file created. Build advice.

```
\newcommand{\GlsXtrNoGlsWarningNoOut}[1]{%
  The file \texttt{#1} doesn't exist. This most likely means you haven't used
  \texttt{\string\makeglossaries} or you have used
  \texttt{\string\nofiles}. If this is just a draft version of the
  document, you can suppress this message using the
  \texttt{nomissingglstext} package option.%
}
```

glossarywarning

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@defaultnoglossarywarning}[1]{%
 \glossarysection[\glossarytoctitle]{\glossarytitle}
 \GlsXtrNoGlsWarningHead{#1}{\jobname.\csname @glotype@\@glo@type @in\endcsname}
 \par
 \glsxtrifemptyglossary{#1}%
 {%
    \GlsXtrNoGlsWarningEmptyStart\space
    \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{main}}{\GlsXtrNoGlsWarningEmptyMain\par
    \medskip
    \noindent\texttt{\string\usepackage[nomain\ifglsacronym ,acronym\fi]%
        \glsopenbrace glossaries-extra\glsclosebrace}
    \medskip
    }%
    {\GlsXtrNoGlsWarningEmptyNotMain{#1}}%
 }%
 {%
   \IfFileExists{\jobname.\csname @glotype@\@glo@type @out\endcsname}
   {%
     \GlsXtrNoGlsWarningCheckFile
       {\jobname.\csname @glotype@\@glo@type @out\endcsname}

     \ifglsautomake

      \GlsXtrNoGlsWarningAutoMake{#1}

     \else

        \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{main}}%
        {%
          \GlsXtrNoGlsWarningEmptyMain\par
          \medskip
          \noindent\texttt{\string\usepackage[nomain]%
            \glsopenbrace glossaries-extra\glsclosebrace}
          \medskip
        }%
        {}%

        \ifdefequal\makeglossaries\@no@makeglossaries
        {%
          \GlsXtrNoGlsWarningMisMatch
        }%
        {%
          \GlsXtrNoGlsWarningBuildInfo
        }%
     \fi
   }%
   {%
     \GlsXtrNoGlsWarningNoOut
```

```
      {\jobname.\csname @glotype@\@glo@type @out\endcsname}%
  }%
}%
\par
\GlsXtrNoGlsWarningTail
}
```

glossarywarning Warn about using \printglossary with record

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@record@noglossarywarning}[1]{%
  \GlossariesExtraWarning{\string\printglossary\space doesn't work\MessageBreak
  with record=only package option\MessageBreak(use
  \string\printunsrtglossary[type=#1])\MessageBreak
  instead (or change the package option)}%
 \glossarysection[\glossarytoctitle]{\glossarytitle}
 \GlsXtrRecordWarning{#1}
 \GlsXtrNoGlsWarningTail
}
```

Provide some commands to accompany the record option for use with bib2gls.

ResourceOptions Default resource options.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrDefaultResourceOptions}{}
```

xtrresourcefile Since it's dangerous for an external application to create a file with a .tex extension, as from v1.11 this enforces a .glstex extension to avoid conflict.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrresourcefile}[2][]{%
```

The record option can't be set after this command.

```
  \disable@keys{glossaries-extra.sty}{record}%
  \glsxtr@writefields
  \ifdefempty\GlsXtrDefaultResourceOptions
  {%
    \protected@write\@auxout{\glsxtrresourceinit}%
    {\string\glsxtr@resource{#1}{#2}}%
  }%
  {%
   \protected@write\@auxout{\glsxtrresourceinit}%
    {\string\glsxtr@resource{\GlsXtrDefaultResourceOptions,#1}{#2}}%
  }%
  \let\@glsxtr@org@see@noindex\@gls@see@noindex
  \let\@gls@see@noindex\relax
  \IfFileExists{#2.glstex}%
  {%
```

Can't scope \@input so save and restore the category code of @ to allow for internal commands in the location list.

```
    \edef\@bibgls@restoreat{\noexpand\catcode\noexpand`\noexpand\@=\number\catcode`\@}%
    \makeatletter
    \@input{#2.glstex}%
    \@bibgls@restoreat
```

If the record=nameref option has been set, check if this is supported by the installed version of bib2gls.

```
    \@glsxtr@check@bibgls@nameref
  }%
  {%
    \GlossariesExtraWarning{No file `#2.glstex'}%
  }%
  \let\@gls@see@noindex\@glsxtr@org@see@noindex
}
\@onlypreamble\glsxtrresourcefile
```

`@bibgls@nameref` This will only warn after bib2gls has created the .glstex file, but there's way to check before.

```
\newcommand{\@glsxtr@check@bibgls@nameref}{%
  \ifx\@glsxtr@record@setting\@glsxtr@record@setting@nameref
    \ifdef\bibglshrefchar
    {}%
    {%
      \GlossariesExtraWarning{record=nameref requires at least
      version 1.8 of bib2gls}%
    }%
  \fi
  \let\@glsxtr@check@bibgls@nameref\relax
}
```

`xtrresourceinit` Code used during the protected write operation.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrresourceinit}{}
```

`trresourcecount`

```
\newcount\glsxtrresourcecount
```

`trLoadResources` Short cut that uses `\glsxtrresourcefile` with `\jobname` as the mandatory argument.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrLoadResources}[1][]{%
  \ifnum\glsxtrresourcecount=0\relax
    \glsxtrresourcefile[#1]{\jobname}%
  \else
    \glsxtrresourcefile[#1]{\jobname-\the\glsxtrresourcecount}%
  \fi
  \advance\glsxtrresourcecount by 1\relax
}
```

`glsxtr@resource`

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@resource}[2]{}
```

`\glsxtr@fields`

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@fields}[1]{}
```

`xtr@texencoding`

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@texencoding}[1]{}
```

\glsxtr@langtag

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@langtag}[1]{}
```

@pluralsuffixes

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@pluralsuffixes}[4]{}
```

tr@shortcutsval

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@shortcutsval}[1]{}
```

sxtr@linkprefix

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@linkprefix}[1]{}
```

xtr@writefields This information only needs to be written once, so disable it after it's been used.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@writefields}{%
  \protected@write\@auxout{}%
   {\string\providecommand*{\string\glsxtr@fields}[1]{}}%
  \protected@write\@auxout{}%
   {\string\providecommand*{\string\glsxtr@resource}[2]{}}%
  \protected@write\@auxout{}%
   {\string\providecommand*{\string\glsxtr@pluralsuffixes}[4]{}}%
  \protected@write\@auxout{}%
   {\string\providecommand*{\string\glsxtr@shortcutsval}[1]{}}%
  \protected@write\@auxout{}%
   {\string\providecommand*{\string\glsxtr@linkprefix}[1]{}}%
  \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\glsxtr@fields{\@gls@keymap}}%

  \protected@write\@auxout{}%
   {\string\providecommand*{\string\glsxtr@record}[5]{}}%

  \ifx\@glsxtr@record@setting\@glsxtr@record@setting@nameref
    \protected@write\@auxout{}%
     {\string\providecommand*{\string\glsxtr@record@nameref}[8]{}}%
  \fi
```

If any languages have been loaded, the language tag will be available in `\CurrentTrackedLanguageTag` (provided by tracklang). For multilingual documents, the required locale will have to be indicated in the `sort` key when using `\glsxtrresourcefile`.

```
  \ifdef\CurrentTrackedLanguageTag
  {%
     \protected@write\@auxout{}{%
       \string\glsxtr@langtag{\CurrentTrackedLanguageTag}}%
  }%
  {}%
  \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\glsxtr@pluralsuffixes
    {\glspluralsuffix}{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\acrpluralsuffix}%
    {\glsxtrabbrvpluralsuffix}}%
  \ifdef\inputencodingname
  {%
```

```
    \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\glsxtr@texencoding{\inputencodingname}}%
  }%
  {%
```

If fontspec has been loaded, assume UTF-8. (The encoding can be changed with `\XeTeXinputencoding`, but I can't work out how to determine the current encoding.)

```
    \@ifpackageloaded{fontspec}%
    {\protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\glsxtr@texencoding{utf8}}}%
    {}%
  }%
  \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\glsxtr@shortcutsval{\@glsxtr@shortcutsval}}%
```

Prefix deferred until the beginning of the document in case it's redefined later in the preamble. This is picked up by bib2gls when the external option is used.

```
  \AtBeginDocument
    {\protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\glsxtr@linkprefix{\glolinkprefix}}}%
  \let\glsxtr@writefields\relax
```

If the automake option is on, try running bib2gls if the aux file exists. This has to be done before the aux file is opened (so package options automake=immediate and automake=true are identical if just bib2gls is used). The double-quotes around `\jobname` have been removed (v1.19) since `\jobname` will include double-quotes if the file name has spaces.

```
  \ifglsautomake
    \IfFileExists{\jobname.aux}%
    {\immediate\write18{bib2gls \jobname}}{}%
```

If `\makeglossaries` is also used, allow makeindex/xindy to also be run, otherwise disable the error message about requiring `\makeglossaries` with automake=true.

```
    \ifx\@gls@doautomake\@gls@doautomake@err
       \let\@gls@doautomake\relax
    \fi
  \fi
```

Check if order=letter has been used by mistake (but not if record=alsoindex has been used).

```
  \@glsxtr@if@record@only
  {\ifdefstring{\glsorder}{letter}%
   {\GlossariesExtraWarningNoLine{Package option `order=letter' isn't
    supported with `record=\@glsxtr@record@setting'. Use `break-at=none'
    resource option instead}}%
   {}%
  }%
  {}%
}
```

do@automake@err

```
\newcommand*{\@gls@doautomake@err}{%
  \PackageError{glossaries}{You must use
  \string\makeglossaries\space with automake=true}
  {%
     Either remove the automake=true setting or
```

```
5155      add \string\makeglossaries\space to your document preamble.%
5156   }%
5157 }
```

Allow locations specific to a particular counter to be recorded.

\glsxtr@record

```
5158 \newcommand*{\glsxtr@record}[5]{}
```

@record@nameref Used with record=nameref to include current label information.

```
5159 \newcommand*{\glsxtr@record@nameref}[8]{}
```

r@counterrecord Aux file command.

```
5160 \newcommand*{\glsxtr@counterrecord}[3]{%
5161   \glsxtrfieldlistgadd{#1}{record.#2}{#3}%
5162 }
```

unterrecordhook Hook used by \@glsxtr@dorecord.

```
5163 \newcommand*{\@glsxtr@counterrecordhook}{}
```

trRecordCounter Activate recording for a particular counter (identified in the argument).

```
5164 \newcommand*{\GlsXtrRecordCounter}[1]{%
5165   \@@glsxtr@recordcounter{#1}%
5166 }
5167 \@onlypreamble\GlsXtrRecordCounter
```

docounterrecord

```
5168 \newcommand*{\@glsxtr@docounterrecord}[1]{%
5169   \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\glsxtr@counterrecord
5170     {\@gls@label}{#1}{\csuse{the#1}}}%
5171 }
```

lsxtrglossentry Users may prefer to have entries displayed throughout the document rather than gathered together in a list. This command emulates the way \glossentry behaves (without the style formatting commands like \item). This needs to define \currentglossary to the current glossary type (normally set at the start of \@printglossary) and needs to define \glscurrententrylabel to the entry's label (normally set before \glossentry and \subglossentry). This needs some protection in case it's used in a section heading.

```
5172 \newcommand*{\glsxtrglossentry}[1]{%
5173   \glsxtrtitleorpdforheading
5174   {\@glsxtrglossentry{#1}}%
5175   {\glsentryname{#1}}%
5176   {\glsxtrheadname{#1}}%
5177 }
```

lsxtrglossentry Another test is needed in case \@glsxtrglossentry has been written to the table of contents.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\@glsxtrglossentry}[1]{%
  \glsxtrtitleorpdforheading
  {%
    \glsdoifexists{#1}%
    {%
      \begingroup
        \edef\glscurrententrylabel{\glsdetoklabel{#1}}%
        \edef\currentglossary{\GlsXtrStandaloneGlossaryType}%
        \ifglshasparent{#1}%
        {\GlsXtrStandaloneSubEntryItem{#1}}%
        {\glsentryitem{#1}}%
        \GlsXtrStandaloneEntryName{#1}%
      \endgroup
    }%
  }%
  {\glsentryname{#1}}%
  {\glsxtrheadname{#1}}%
}
```

daloneEntryName

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrStandaloneEntryName}[1]{%
  \glstarget{#1}{\glossentryname{#1}}%
}
```

oneGlossaryType To make it easier to adjust the definition of `\currentglossary` within `\glsxtrglossentry`, this expands to the default definition. (If redefined, it must fully expand to the appropriate label.)

```
\newcommand{\GlsXtrStandaloneGlossaryType}{\glsentrytype{\glscurrententrylabel}}
```

oneSubEntryItem Used for sub-entries in standalone format. The argument is the entry's label.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrStandaloneSubEntryItem}[1]{%
  \GlsXtrIfFieldEqNum{level}{#1}{1}{\glssubentryitem{#1}}{}%
}
```

glossentryother As `\glsxtrglossentry` but uses a different field. First argument is code to use in the header. The second argument is the entry's label. The third argument is the internal field label. This needs to be expandable in case it occurs in a sectioning command so it can't have an optional argument.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrglossentryother}[3]{%
  \ifstrempty{#1}%
  {%
    \ifcsdef{glsxtrhead#3}%
    {%
      \glsxtrtitleorpdforheading
      {\@glsxtrglossentryother{#2}{#3}{#1}}%
      {\@gls@entry@field{#2}{#3}}%
      {\csuse{glsxtrhead#3}{#2}}%
    }%
```

```
    {%
      \glsxtrtitleorpdforheading
      {\@glsxtrglossentryother{#2}{#3}{#1}}%
      {\@gls@entry@field{#2}{#3}}%
      {\@gls@entry@field{\NoCaseChange{#2}}{#3}}%
    }%
  }%
  {%
    \glsxtrtitleorpdforheading
    {\@glsxtrglossentryother{#2}{#3}{#1}}%
    {\@gls@entry@field{#2}{#3}}%
    {#1}%
  }%
}
```

glossentryother As \@glsxtrglossentry but uses a different field.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\@glsxtrglossentryother}[3]{%
  \glsxtrtitleorpdforheading
  {%
    \glsdoifexists{#1}%
    {%
      \begingroup
        \edef\glscurrententrylabel{\glsdetoklabel{#1}}%
        \edef\currentglossary{\GlsXtrStandaloneGlossaryType}%
        \ifglshasparent{#1}%
        {\GlsXtrStandaloneSubEntryItem{#1}}%
        {\glsentryitem{#1}}%
        \GlsXtrStandaloneEntryOther{#1}%
      \endgroup
    }%
  }%
  {\@gls@entry@field{#1}{#2}}%
  {#3}%
}
```

aloneEntryOther

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrStandaloneEntryOther}[2]{%
  \glstarget{#1}{\glossentrynameother{#1}{#2}}%
}
```

ntunsrtglossary Similar to \printnoidxglossary but it displays all entries defined for the given glossary without sorting.

```
\newcommand*{\printunsrtglossary}{%
  \@ifstar\s@printunsrtglossary\@printunsrtglossary
}
```

ntunsrtglossary Unstarred version.

```
\newcommand*{\@printunsrtglossary}[1][]{%
  \@printglossary{type=\glsdefaulttype,#1}{\@print@unsrt@glossary}%
```

```
}
```

ntunsrtglossary Starred version.

```
\newcommand*{\s@printunsrtglossary}[2][]{%
  \begingroup
    #2%
    \@printglossary{type=\glsdefaulttype,#1}{\@print@unsrt@glossary}%
  \endgroup
}
```

unsrtglossaries Similar to \printnoidxglossaries but it displays all entries defined for the given glossary without sorting.

```
\newcommand*{\printunsrtglossaries}{%
  \forallglossaries{\@@glo@type}{\printunsrtglossary[type=\@@glo@type]}%
}
```

@unsrt@glossary

```
\newcommand*{\@print@unsrt@glossary}{%
  \glossarysection[\glossarytoctitle]{\glossarytitle}%
  \glossarypreamble
```

check for empty list

```
  \glsxtrifemptyglossary{\@glo@type}%
  {%
    \GlossariesExtraWarning{No entries defined in glossary `\@glo@type'}%
  }%
  {%

    \key@ifundefined{glossentry}{group}%
    {\let\@gls@getgrouptitle\@gls@noidx@getgrouptitle}%
    {\let\@gls@getgrouptitle\@glsxtr@unsrt@getgrouptitle}%
    \def\@gls@currentlettergroup{}%
```

A loop within the tabular-like styles can cause problems, so move the loop outside.

```
    \def\@glsxtr@doglossary{%
      \begin{theglossary}%
      \glossaryheader
      \glsresetentrylist
    }%
    \expandafter\@for\expandafter\glscurrententrylabel\expandafter
      :\expandafter=\csname glolist@\@glo@type\endcsname\do{%
      \ifdefempty{\glscurrententrylabel}
      {}%
      {%
```

Provide a hook (for example to measure width).

```
        \let\glsxtr@process\@firstofone
        \let\printunsrtglossaryskipentry
            \@glsxtr@printunsrtglossaryskipentry
        \printunsrtglossaryentryprocesshook{\glscurrententrylabel}%
```

Don't check group for child entries.

```
        \glsxtr@process
        {%
          \ifglshasparent{\glscurrententrylabel}{}%
          {%
            \@glsxtr@checkgroup\glscurrententrylabel
            \expandafter\appto\expandafter\@glsxtr@doglossary\expandafter
              {\@glsxtr@groupheading}%
          }%
          \eappto\@glsxtr@doglossary{%
            \noexpand\@printunsrt@glossary@handler{\glscurrententrylabel}}%
        }%
      }%
    }%
    \appto\@glsxtr@doglossary{\end{theglossary}}%
    \printunsrtglossarypredoglossary
    \@glsxtr@doglossary
  }%
  \glossarypostamble
}

ntryprocesshook

\newcommand*{\printunsrtglossaryentryprocesshook}[1]{}

ossaryskipentry

\newcommand*{\printunsrtglossaryskipentry}{%
  \PackageError{glossaries-extra}{\string\printunsrtglossaryskipentry\space
can only be used within \string\printunsrtglossaryentryprocesshook}{}%
}

ntryprocesshook

\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@printunsrtglossaryskipentry}{%
  \let\glsxtr@process\@gobble
}

rypredoglossary

\newcommand*{\printunsrtglossarypredoglossary}{}

lossary@handler

\newcommand{\@printunsrt@glossary@handler}[1]{%
  \xdef\glscurrententrylabel{#1}%
  \printunsrtglossaryhandler\glscurrententrylabel
}

glossaryhandler

\newcommand{\printunsrtglossaryhandler}[1]{%
  \glsxtrunsrtdo{#1}%
}
```

triflabelinlist

\glsxtriflabelinlist{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*list*⟩}{⟨*true*⟩}{⟨*false*⟩}

Might be useful for the handler to check if an entry label or category label is contained in a list, so provide a user-level version of \@gls@ifinlist which ensures the label and list are fully expanded.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtriflabelinlist}[4]{%
 \protected@edef\@glsxtr@doiflabelinlist{\noexpand\@gls@ifinlist{#1}{#2}}%
 \@glsxtr@doiflabelinlist{#3}{#4}%
}
```

srtglossaryunit

```
\newcommand{\print@op@unsrtglossaryunit}[2][]{%
  \s@printunsrtglossary[type=\glsdefaulttype,#1]{%
    \printunsrtglossaryunitsetup{#2}%
  }%
}
```

ossaryunitsetup

```
\newcommand*{\printunsrtglossaryunitsetup}[1]{%
  \renewcommand{\printunsrtglossaryhandler}[1]{%
    \glsxtrfieldxifinlist{##1}{record.#1}{\csuse{the#1}}
    {\glsxtrunsrtdo{##1}}%
    {}%
  }%
```

Only the target names should have the prefixes adjusted as \gls etc need the original \glolinkprefix. The \@gobble part discards \glolinkprefix.

```
  \ifcsundef{theH#1}%
  {%
    \renewcommand*{\@glsxtrhypernameprefix}{record.#1.\csuse{the#1}.\@gobble}%
  }%
  {%
    \renewcommand*{\@glsxtrhypernameprefix}{record.#1.\csuse{theH#1}.\@gobble}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glossarysection}[2][]{}%
  \appto\glossarypostamble{\glspar\medskip\glspar}%
}
```

srtglossaryunit

```
\newcommand{\print@noop@unsrtglossaryunit}[2][]{%
  \PackageError{glossaries-extra}{\string\printunsrtglossaryunit\space
   requires the record=only or record=alsoindex package option}{}%
}
```

t@getgrouptitle

```
\newrobustcmd*{\@glsxtr@unsrt@getgrouptitle}[2]{%
```

```
  \protected@edef\@glsxtr@titlelabel{glsxtr@grouptitle@#1}%
  \@onelevel@sanitize\@glsxtr@titlelabel
  \ifcsdef{\@glsxtr@titlelabel}
  {\letcs{#2}{\@glsxtr@titlelabel}}%
  {\def#2{#1}}%
}
```

\glsxtrunsrtdo Provide a user-level call to \@glsxtr@noidx@do to make it easier to define a new handler.

```
\newcommand{\glsxtrunsrtdo}{\@glsxtr@noidx@do}
```

lsxtrgroupfield bib2gls provides a supplementary field labelled secondarygroup for secondary glossaries, so provide a way of switching to that field. (The group key still needs checking. There's no associated key with the internal field).

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrgroupfield}{group}
```

The tabular-like glossary styles cause quite a problem with the iterative approach. In particular for the group skip. To compensate for this, the groups are now determined while \@glsxtr@doglossary is being constructed rather than in the handler.

sxtr@checkgroup The argument is the entry's label. (This block of code was formerly in \@glsxtr@noidx@do.) Now that this is no longer within a tabular environment, the global definitions aren't needed. The result is now stored in \@glsxtr@groupheading, which will be empty if no heading is required.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@checkgroup}[1]{%
  \def\@glsxtr@groupheading{}%
  \key@ifundefined{glossentry}{group}%
  {%
    \letcs{\@gls@sort}{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@sort}%
    \expandafter\glo@grabfirst\@gls@sort{}{}\@nil
  }%
  {%

    \protected@edef\@glo@thislettergrp{%
        \csuse{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@\glsxtrgroupfield}}%
  }%
  \ifdefequal{\@glo@thislettergrp}{\@gls@currentlettergroup}%
  {}%
  {%
    \ifdefempty{\@gls@currentlettergroup}{}%
    {\def\@glsxtr@groupheading{\glsgroupskip}}%
    \eappto\@glsxtr@groupheading{%
      \noexpand\glsgroupheading{\expandonce\@glo@thislettergrp}%
    }%
  }%
  \let\@gls@currentlettergroup\@glo@thislettergrp
}
```

trLocationField Stores the internal name of the location field.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrLocationField}{location}
```

glsxtr@noidx@do Minor modification of \@gls@noidx@do to check for location field if present, but also need to check for the group field.

```
\newcommand{\@glsxtr@noidx@do}[1]{%
  \ifglsentryexists{#1}%
  {%
    \global\letcs{\@gls@loclist}{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@loclist}%
    \global\letcs{\@gls@location}{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@\GlsXtrLocationField}%
    \ifglshasparent{#1}%
    {%
      \gls@level=\csuse{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@level}\relax
      \ifdefvoid{\@gls@location}%
      {%
        \ifdefvoid{\@gls@loclist}%
        {%
          \subglossentry{\gls@level}{#1}{}%
        }%
        {%
          \subglossentry{\gls@level}{#1}%
          {%
            \glossaryentrynumbers{\glsnoidxloclist{\@gls@loclist}}%
          }%
        }%
      }%
      {%
        \subglossentry{\gls@level}{#1}{\glossaryentrynumbers{\@gls@location}}%
      }%
    }%
    {%

      \ifdefvoid{\@gls@location}%
      {%
        \ifdefvoid{\@gls@loclist}
        {%
          \glossentry{#1}{}%
        }%
        {%
          \glossentry{#1}%
          {%
            \glossaryentrynumbers{\glsnoidxloclist{\@gls@loclist}}%
          }%
        }%
      }%
      {%
        \glossentry{#1}%
        {%
          \glossaryentrynumbers{\@gls@location}%
        }%
      }%
    }%
```

```
  }%
  {}%
}
```

Provide a way to conveniently define commands that behaves like \gls with a label prefix.

It's possible that the user might want minor variations with the same prefix but different default options, so use a counter to provide unique inner commands.

\glsxtrnewgls

```
\newcount\@glsxtrnewgls@inner
```

(The default options supplied in ⟨*options*⟩ below could possibly be used to form the inner control sequence name to help make it unique, but it might feasibly contain thevalue where the value might contain commands.)

r@providenewgls

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@providenewgls}{%
  \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\providecommand{\string\@glsxtr@newglslike}[2]{}}%
  \let\@glsxtr@providenewgls\relax
}
```

identifyglslike Identify the command given in the second argument for the benefit of bib2gls.

```
\newcommand{\glsxtridentifyglslike}[2]{%
 \ifdefequal\@glsxtr@record@setting\@glsxtr@record@setting@off
 {}%
 {%
   \@glsxtr@providenewgls
   \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\@glsxtr@newglslike{#1}{\string#2}}%
 }%
}
```

\@glsxtrnewgls

\glsxtrnewgls[⟨*options*⟩]{⟨*prefix*⟩}{⟨*cs*⟩}{⟨*inner cs name*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtrnewgls}[4]{%
  \ifdef{#3}%
  {%
    \PackageError{glossaries-extra}{Command \string#3\space already
defined}{}%
  }%
  {%
```

Write information to the aux file for bib2gls.

```
    \glsxtridentifyglslike{#2}{#3}%
    \ifcsdef{@#4like@#2}%
    {%
```

```
      \advance\@glsxtrnewgls@inner by \@ne
      \def\@glsxtrnewgls@innercsname{@#4like\number\@glsxtrnewgls@inner @#2}%
    }%
    {\def\@glsxtrnewgls@innercsname{@#4like@#2}}%
    \expandafter\newrobustcmd\expandafter*\expandafter
     #3\expandafter{\expandafter\@gls@hyp@opt\csname\@glsxtrnewgls@innercsname\endcsname}%
    \ifstrempty{#1}%
    {%
      \expandafter\newcommand\expandafter*\csname\@glsxtrnewgls@innercsname\endcsname[2][]{%
        \new@ifnextchar[%
         {\csname @#4@\endcsname{##1}{#2##2}}%
         {\csname @#4@\endcsname{##1}{#2##2}[]}%
      }%
    }%
    {%
      \expandafter\newcommand\expandafter*\csname\@glsxtrnewgls@innercsname\endcsname[2][]{%
        \new@ifnextchar[%
         {\csname @#4@\endcsname{#1,##1}{#2##2}}%
         {\csname @#4@\endcsname{#1,##1}{#2##2}[]}%
      }%
    }%
  }%
}
```

\glsxtrnewgls

\glsxtrnewgls[⟨*options*⟩]{⟨*prefix*⟩}{⟨*cs*⟩}

The first argument prepends to the options and the second argument is the prefix.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrnewgls}[3][]{%
  \@glsxtrnewgls{#1}{#2}{#3}{gls}%
}
```

lsxtrnewglslike Provide a way to conveniently define commands that behave like \gls, \glspl, \Gls and \Glspl with a label prefix. The first argument prepends to the options and the second argument is the prefix.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrnewglslike}[6][]{%
  \@glsxtrnewgls{#1}{#2}{#3}{gls}%
  \@glsxtrnewgls{#1}{#2}{#4}{glspl}%
  \@glsxtrnewgls{#1}{#2}{#5}{Gls}%
  \@glsxtrnewgls{#1}{#2}{#6}{Glspl}%
}
```

lsxtrnewGLSlike Provide a way to conveniently define commands that behave like \GLS, \GLSpl with a label prefix. The first argument prepends to the options and the second argument is the prefix.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrnewGLSlike}[4][]{%
  \@glsxtrnewgls{#1}{#2}{#3}{GLS}%
```

```
  \@glsxtrnewgls{#1}{#2}{#4}{GLSpl}%
}
```

\glsxtrnewrgls As \glsxtrnewgls but for \rgls.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrnewrgls}[3][]{%
  \@glsxtrnewgls{#1}{#2}{#3}{rgls}%
}
```

sxtrnewrglslike As \glsxtrnewglslike but for \rgls etc.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrnewrglslike}[6][]{%
  \@glsxtrnewgls{#1}{#2}{#3}{rgls}%
  \@glsxtrnewgls{#1}{#2}{#4}{rglspl}%
  \@glsxtrnewgls{#1}{#2}{#5}{rGls}%
  \@glsxtrnewgls{#1}{#2}{#6}{rGlspl}%
}
```

sxtrnewrGLSlike As \glsxtrnewGLSlike but for \rGLS etc.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrnewrGLSlike}[4][]{%
  \@glsxtrnewgls{#1}{#2}{#3}{rGLS}%
  \@glsxtrnewgls{#1}{#2}{#4}{rGLSpl}%
}
```

Provide easy access to record count fields.

otalRecordCount Access total record count. This is designed to be expandable. The argument is the label.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrTotalRecordCount}[1]{%
 \ifcsdef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@recordcount}%
 {\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@recordcount\endcsname}%
 {0}%
}
```

sXtrRecordCount Access record count for a particular counter. The first argument is the label. The second argument is the counter name.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrRecordCount}[2]{%
 \ifcsdef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@recordcount.#2}%
 {\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@recordcount.#2\endcsname}%
 {0}%
}
```

tionRecordCount Access record count for a particular counter and location. The first argument is the label. The second argument is the counter name. The third argument is the location. This command shouldn't be used if the location doesn't fully expand unless \glsxtrdetoklocation can be set to something sensible.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrLocationRecordCount}[3]{%
 \ifcsdef{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@recordcount.#2.\glsxtrdetoklocation{#3}}%
 {\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@recordcount.#2.\glsxtrdetoklocation{#3}\endcsname}%
 {0}%
}
```

trdetoklocation

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrdetoklocation}[1]{#1}
```

ablerecordcount

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrenablerecordcount}{%
  \renewcommand*{\gls}{\rgls}%
  \renewcommand*{\Gls}{\rGls}%
  \renewcommand*{\glspl}{\rglspl}%
  \renewcommand*{\Glspl}{\rGlspl}%
  \renewcommand*{\GLS}{\rGLS}%
  \renewcommand*{\GLSpl}{\rGLSpl}%
}
```

ordtriggervalue The value used by the record trigger test. The argument is the entry's label.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrrecordtriggervalue}[1]{%
 \GlsXtrTotalRecordCount{#1}%
}
```

dCountAttribute

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrSetRecordCountAttribute}[2]{%
 \@for\@glsxtr@cat:=#1\do
 {%
   \ifdefempty{\@glsxtr@cat}{}%
   {%
     \glssetcategoryattribute{\@glsxtr@cat}{recordcount}{#2}%
   }%
 }%
}
```

ifrecordtrigger

\glsxtrifrecordtrigger{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*trigger format*⟩}{⟨*normal*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrifrecordtrigger}[3]{%
 \glshasattribute{#1}{recordcount}%
 {%
   \ifnum\glsxtrrecordtriggervalue{#1}>\glsgetattribute{#1}{recordcount}\relax
    #3%
   \else
    #2%
   \fi
 }%
 {#3}%
}
```

strigger@record Still need a record to ensure that bib2gls selects the entry.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@rglstrigger@record}[3]{%
  \edef\glslabel{\glsdetoklabel{#2}}%
  \let\@gls@link@label\glslabel
  \def\@glsxtr@thevalue{}%
  \def\@glsxtr@theHvalue{\@glsxtr@thevalue}%
  \def\@glsnumberformat{glstriggerrecordformat}%
  \edef\@gls@counter{\csname glo@\glslabel @counter\endcsname}%
  \edef\glstype{\csname glo@\glslabel @type\endcsname}%
  \def\@glsxtr@thevalue{}%
  \def\@glsxtr@theHvalue{\@glsxtr@thevalue}%
  \glsxtrinitwrgloss
  \glslinkpresetkeys
  \setkeys{glslink}{#1}%
  \glslinkpostsetkeys
  \ifdefempty{\@glsxtr@thevalue}%
  {%
    \@gls@saveentrycounter
  }%
  {%
    \let\theglsentrycounter\@glsxtr@thevalue
    \def\theHglsentrycounter{\@glsxtr@theHvalue}%
  }%
  \ifglsxtrinitwrglossbefore
    \@do@wrglossary{#2}%
  \fi
  #3%
  \ifglsxtrinitwrglossbefore
  \else
    \@do@wrglossary{#2}%
  \fi
  \ifKV@glslink@local
    \glslocalunset{#2}%
  \else
    \glsunset{#2}%
  \fi
}
```

gerrecordformat Typically won't be used as it should be recognised as a special type of ignored location by bib2gls.

```
\newcommand*{\glstriggerrecordformat}[1]{}
```

\rgls

```
\newrobustcmd*{\rgls}{\@gls@hyp@opt\@rgls}
```

\@rgls

```
\newcommand*{\@rgls}[2][]{%
  \new@ifnextchar[{\@rgls@{#1}{#2}}{\@rgls@{#1}{#2}[]}%
}
```

```
\@rgls@
5594 \def\@rgls@#1#2[#3]{%
5595   \glsxtrifrecordtrigger{#2}%
5596   {%
5597     \@glsxtr@rglstrigger@record{#1}{#2}{\rglsformat{#2}{#3}}%
5598   }%
5599   {%
5600     \@gls@{#1}{#2}[#3]%
5601   }%
5602 }%

\rglspl
5603 \newrobustcmd*{\rglspl}{\@gls@hyp@opt\@rglspl}

\@rglspl
5604 \newcommand*{\@rglspl}[2][]{%
5605   \new@ifnextchar[{\@rglspl@{#1}{#2}}{\@rglspl@{#1}{#2}[]}%
5606 }

\@rglspl@
5607 \def\@rglspl@#1#2[#3]{%
5608   \glsxtrifrecordtrigger{#2}%
5609   {%
5610     \@glsxtr@rglstrigger@record{#1}{#2}{\rglsplformat{#2}{#3}}%
5611   }%
5612   {%
5613     \@glspl@{#1}{#2}[#3]%
5614   }%
5615 }%

\rGls
5616 \newrobustcmd*{\rGls}{\@gls@hyp@opt\@rGls}

\@rGls
5617 \newcommand*{\@rGls}[2][]{%
5618   \new@ifnextchar[{\@rGls@{#1}{#2}}{\@rGls@{#1}{#2}[]}%
5619 }

\@rGls@
5620 \def\@rGls@#1#2[#3]{%
5621   \glsxtrifrecordtrigger{#2}%
5622   {%
5623     \@glsxtr@rglstrigger@record{#1}{#2}{\rGlsformat{#2}{#3}}%
5624   }%
5625   {%
5626     \@Gls@{#1}{#2}[#3]%
5627   }%
5628 }%
```

```
  \rGlspl
5629 \newrobustcmd*{\rGlspl}{\@gls@hyp@opt\@rGlspl}

 \@rGlspl
5630 \newcommand*{\@rGlspl}[2][]{%
5631   \new@ifnextchar[{\@rGlspl@{#1}{#2}}{\@rGlspl@{#1}{#2}[]}%
5632 }

\@rGlspl@
5633 \def\@rGlspl@#1#2[#3]{%
5634   \glsxtrifrecordtrigger{#2}%
5635   {%
5636     \@glsxtr@rglstrigger@record{#1}{#2}{\rGlsplformat{#2}{#3}}%
5637   }%
5638   {%
5639     \@Glspl@{#1}{#2}[#3]%
5640   }%
5641 }%

    \rGLS
5642 \newrobustcmd*{\rGLS}{\@gls@hyp@opt\@rGLS}

   \@rGLS
5643 \newcommand*{\@rGLS}[2][]{%
5644   \new@ifnextchar[{\@rGLS@{#1}{#2}}{\@rGLS@{#1}{#2}[]}%
5645 }

  \@rGLS@
5646 \def\@rGLS@#1#2[#3]{%
5647   \glsxtrifrecordtrigger{#2}%
5648   {%
5649     \@glsxtr@rglstrigger@record{#1}{#2}{\rGLSformat{#2}{#3}}%
5650   }%
5651   {%
5652     \@GLS@{#1}{#2}[#3]%
5653   }%
5654 }%

  \rGLSpl
5655 \newrobustcmd*{\rGLSpl}{\@gls@hyp@opt\@rGLSpl}

 \@rGLSpl
5656 \newcommand*{\@rGLSpl}[2][]{%
5657   \new@ifnextchar[{\@rGLSpl@{#1}{#2}}{\@rGLSpl@{#1}{#2}[]}%
5658 }
```

```
\@rGLSpl@
\def\@rGLSpl@#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsxtrifrecordtrigger{#2}%
  {%
    \@glsxtr@rglstrigger@record{#1}{#2}{\rGLSplformat{#2}{#3}}%
  }%
  {%
    \@GLSpl@{#1}{#2}[#3]%
  }%
}%
\rglsformat
\newcommand*{\rglsformat}[2]{%
  \glsifregular{#1}
  {\glsentryfirst{#1}}%
  {\ifglshaslong{#1}{\glsentrylong{#1}}{\glsentryfirst{#1}}}#2%
}
\rglsplformat
\newcommand*{\rglsplformat}[2]{%
  \glsifregular{#1}
  {\glsentryfirstplural{#1}}%
  {\ifglshaslong{#1}{\glsentrylongplural{#1}}{\glsentryfirstplural{#1}}}#2%
}
\rGlsformat
\newcommand*{\rGlsformat}[2]{%
  \glsifregular{#1}
  {\Glsentryfirst{#1}}%
  {\ifglshaslong{#1}{\Glsentrylong{#1}}{\Glsentryfirst{#1}}}#2%
}
\rGlsplformat
\newcommand*{\rGlsplformat}[2]{%
  \glsifregular{#1}
  {\Glsentryfirstplural{#1}}%
  {\ifglshaslong{#1}{\Glsentrylongplural{#1}}{\Glsentryfirstplural{#1}}}#2%
}
\rGLSformat
\newcommand*{\rGLSformat}[2]{%
 \expandafter\mfirstucMakeUppercase\expandafter{\rglsformat{#1}{#2}}%
}
\rGLSplformat
\newcommand*{\rGLSplformat}[2]{%
 \expandafter\mfirstucMakeUppercase\expandafter{\rglsplformat{#1}{#2}}%
}
```

1.4 Link Counting

This is different to the entry counting provided by the base package (which counts the number of times the first use flag is unset). Instead, this method hooks into `\@gls@link` (through `\glsxtr@inc@linkcount`) to increment an associated counter. To preserve resources, the counter is only defined if it needs to be incremented. This method is independent of the presence of hyperlinks. (The "link" part of the name refers to `\@gls@link` not `\hyperlink`.)

o@inc@linkcount This performs the actual incrementing and counter definition. The counter is given by `\c@glsxtr@linkcount@`⟨*label*⟩ where ⟨*label*⟩ is the entry's label. Since this is performed within `\@gls@link` the label can be accessed with `\glslabel`.

```
\newcommand{\@glsxtr@do@inc@linkcount}{%
```

Does this entry have the linkcount attribute set?

```
 \glsifattribute{\glslabel}{linkcount}{true}%
 {%
```

Does the counter exist?

```
   \ifcsdef{c@glsxtr@linkcount@\glslabel}{}%
   {%
```

Counter doesn't exist, so define it.

```
     \newcounter{glsxtr@linkcount@\glslabel}%
```

If linkcountmaster is set, add to counter reset.

```
     \glshasattribute{\glslabel}{linkcountmaster}%
     {%
```

Need to ensure values are fully expanded.

```
       \begingroup
        \edef\x{\endgroup\noexpand\@addtoreset{glsxtr@linkcount@\glslabel}%
         {\glsgetattribute{\glslabel}{linkcountmaster}}}%
       \x
     }%
     {}%
   }%
```

Increment counter:

```
  \glsxtrinclinkcounter{glsxtr@linkcount@\glslabel}%
 }%
 {}%
}
```

rinclinkcounter May be redefined to use `\refstepcounter` if required.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrinclinkcounter}[1]{\stepcounter{#1}}
```

inkCounterValue Expands to the associated link counter register or 0 if not defined.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrLinkCounterValue}[1]{%
 \ifcsundef{c@glsxtr@linkcount@#1}{0}{\csname c@glsxtr@linkcount@#1\endcsname}%
}
```

rTheLinkCounter Expands to the display value of the associated link counter or 0 if not defined.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrTheLinkCounter}[1]{%
 \ifcsundef{theglsxtr@linkcount@#1}{0}%
 {\csname theglsxtr@linkcount@#1\endcsname}%
}
```

fLinkCounterDef Tests if the counter has been defined

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrIfLinkCounterDef}[3]{%
 \ifcsundef{theglsxtr@linkcount@#1}{#3}{#2}%
}
```

LinkCounterName Expands to the associated link counter name. (No check for existence.)

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrLinkCounterName}[1]{glsxtr@linkcount@#1}
```

bleLinkCounting

\GlsXtrEnableLinkCounting[⟨*master counter*⟩]{⟨*categories*⟩}

Enable link counting for the given categories.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrEnableLinkCounting}[2][]{%
 \let\glsxtr@inc@linkcount\@glsxtr@do@inc@linkcount
 \@for\@glsxtr@label:=#2\do
 {%
  \glssetcategoryattribute{\@glsxtr@label}{linkcount}{true}%
  \ifstrempty{#1}{}%
  {%
    \ifcsundef{c@#1}%
    {\@nocounterr{#1}}%
    {\glssetcategoryattribute{\@glsxtr@label}{linkcountmaster}{#1}}%
  }%
 }%
}
\@onlypreamble\GlsXtrEnableLinkCounting
```

1.5 Integration with glossaries-accsupp

Provide better integration with the glossaries-accsupp package. (Must be loaded before the main code of glossaries-extra either explicitly or through the accsupp package option.)

These commands have their definitions set according to whether or not glossaries-extra has been loaded.

```
\@ifpackageloaded{glossaries-accsupp}
{
```

Define (or redefine) commands to use the accessibility information.

\glsaccessname Display the name value (no link and no check for existence).

```
\newcommand*{\glsaccessname}[1]{%
  \glsnameaccessdisplay
  {%
    \glsentryname{#1}%
  }%
  {#1}%
}
```

\Glsaccessname Display the name value (no link and no check for existence) with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\Glsaccessname}[1]{%
  \glsnameaccessdisplay
  {%
    \Glsentryname{#1}%
  }%
  {#1}%
}
```

\GLSaccessname Display the name value (no link and no check for existence) converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\GLSaccessname}[1]{%
  \glsnameaccessdisplay
  {%
    \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryname{#1}}%
  }%
  {#1}%
}
```

\glsaccesstext Display the text value (no link and no check for existence).

```
\newcommand*{\glsaccesstext}[1]{%
  \glstextaccessdisplay
  {%
    \glsentrytext{#1}%
  }%
  {#1}%
}
```

\Glsaccesstext Display the text value (no link and no check for existence) with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\Glsaccesstext}[1]{%
  \glstextaccessdisplay
  {%
    \Glsentrytext{#1}%
  }%
  {#1}%
}
```

\GLSaccesstext Display the text value (no link and no check for existence) converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\GLSaccesstext}[1]{%
  \glstextaccessdisplay
  {%
    \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrytext{#1}}%
  }%
  {#1}%
}
```

`glsaccessplural` Display the plural value (no link and no check for existence).

```
\newcommand*{\glsaccessplural}[1]{%
  \glspluralaccessdisplay
  {%
    \glsentryplural{#1}%
  }%
  {#1}%
}
```

`Glsaccessplural` Display the plural value (no link and no check for existence) with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\Glsaccessplural}[1]{%
  \glspluralaccessdisplay
  {%
    \Glsentryplural{#1}%
  }%
  {#1}%
}
```

`GLSaccessplural` Display the plural value (no link and no check for existence) converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\GLSaccessplural}[1]{%
  \glspluralaccessdisplay
  {%
    \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryplural{#1}}%
  }%
  {#1}%
}
```

`\glsaccessfirst` Display the first value (no link and no check for existence).

```
\newcommand*{\glsaccessfirst}[1]{%
  \glsfirstaccessdisplay
  {%
    \glsentryfirst{#1}%
  }%
  {#1}%
}
```

`\Glsaccessfirst` Display the first value (no link and no check for existence) with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\Glsaccessfirst}[1]{%
```

```
    \glsfirstaccessdisplay
    {%
      \Glsentryfirst{#1}%
    }%
    {#1}%
  }
```

\GLSaccessfirst Display the first value (no link and no check for existence) converted to upper case.

```
  \newcommand*{\GLSaccessfirst}[1]{%
    \glsfirstaccessdisplay
    {%
      \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryfirst{#1}}%
    }%
    {#1}%
  }
```

cessfirstplural Display the firstplural value (no link and no check for existence).

```
  \newcommand*{\glsaccessfirstplural}[1]{%
    \glsfirstpluralaccessdisplay
    {%
      \glsentryfirstplural{#1}%
    }%
    {#1}%
  }
```

cessfirstplural Display the firstplural value (no link and no check for existence) with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
  \newcommand*{\Glsaccessfirstplural}[1]{%
    \glsfirstpluralaccessdisplay
    {%
      \Glsentryfirstplural{#1}%
    }%
    {#1}%
  }
```

cessfirstplural Display the firstplural value (no link and no check for existence) converted to upper case.

```
  \newcommand*{\GLSaccessfirstplural}[1]{%
    \glsfirstpluralaccessdisplay
    {%
      \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryfirstplural{#1}}%
    }%
    {#1}%
  }
```

glsaccesssymbol Display the symbol value (no link and no check for existence).

```
  \newcommand*{\glsaccesssymbol}[1]{%
    \glssymbolaccessdisplay
    {%
```

```
      \glsentrysymbol{#1}%
    }%
    {#1}%
}
```

`Glsaccesssymbol` Display the symbol value (no link and no check for existence) with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\Glsaccesssymbol}[1]{%
  \glssymbolaccessdisplay
  {%
    \Glsentrysymbol{#1}%
  }%
  {#1}%
}
```

`GLSaccesssymbol` Display the symbol value (no link and no check for existence) converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\GLSaccesssymbol}[1]{%
  \glssymbolaccessdisplay
  {%
    \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrysymbol{#1}}%
  }%
  {#1}%
}
```

`esssymbolplural` Display the symbolplural value (no link and no check for existence).

```
\newcommand*{\glsaccesssymbolplural}[1]{%
  \glssymbolpluralaccessdisplay
  {%
    \glsentrysymbolplural{#1}%
  }%
  {#1}%
}
```

`esssymbolplural` Display the symbolplural value (no link and no check for existence) with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\Glsaccesssymbolplural}[1]{%
  \glssymbolpluralaccessdisplay
  {%
    \Glsentrysymbolplural{#1}%
  }%
  {#1}%
}
```

`esssymbolplural` Display the symbolplural value (no link and no check for existence) converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\GLSaccesssymbolplural}[1]{%
  \glssymbolpluralaccessdisplay
  {%
    \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrysymbolplural{#1}}%
```

```
    }%
    {#1}%
  }
```

\glsaccessdesc Display the desc value (no link and no check for existence).

```
  \newcommand*{\glsaccessdesc}[1]{%
    \glsdescriptionaccessdisplay
    {%
      \glsentrydesc{#1}%
    }%
    {#1}%
  }
```

\Glsaccessdesc Display the desc value (no link and no check for existence) with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
  \newcommand*{\Glsaccessdesc}[1]{%
    \glsdescriptionaccessdisplay
    {%
      \Glsentrydesc{#1}%
    }%
    {#1}%
  }
```

\GLSaccessdesc Display the desc value (no link and no check for existence) converted to upper case.

```
  \newcommand*{\GLSaccessdesc}[1]{%
    \glsdescriptionaccessdisplay
    {%
      \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrydesc{#1}}%
    }%
    {#1}%
  }
```

ccessdescplural Display the descplural value (no link and no check for existence).

```
  \newcommand*{\glsaccessdescplural}[1]{%
    \glsdescriptionpluralaccessdisplay
    {%
      \glsentrydescplural{#1}%
    }%
    {#1}%
  }
```

ccessdescplural Display the descplural value (no link and no check for existence) with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
  \newcommand*{\Glsaccessdescplural}[1]{%
    \glsdescriptionpluralaccessdisplay
    {%
      \Glsentrydescplural{#1}%
    }%
```

```
    {#1}%
  }
```

ccessdescplural Display the descplural value (no link and no check for existence) converted to upper case.

```
  \newcommand*{\GLSaccessdescplural}[1]{%
    \glsdescriptionpluralaccessdisplay
    {%
      \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrydescplural{#1}}%
    }%
    {#1}%
  }
```

\glsaccessshort Display the short form (no link and no check for existence).

```
  \newcommand*{\glsaccessshort}[1]{%
    \glsshortaccessdisplay
    {%
      \glsentryshort{#1}%
    }%
    {#1}%
  }
```

\Glsaccessshort Display the short form with first letter converted to uppercase (no link and no check for existence).

```
  \newcommand*{\Glsaccessshort}[1]{%
    \glsshortaccessdisplay
    {%
      \Glsentryshort{#1}%
    }%
    {#1}%
  }
```

\GLSaccessshort Display the short value (no link and no check for existence) converted to upper case.

```
  \newcommand*{\GLSaccessshort}[1]{%
    \glsshortaccessdisplay
    {%
      \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryshort{#1}}%
    }%
    {#1}%
  }
```

lsaccessshortpl Display the short plural form (no link and no check for existence).

```
  \newcommand*{\glsaccessshortpl}[1]{%
    \glsshortpluralaccessdisplay
    {%
      \glsentryshortpl{#1}%
    }%
    {#1}%
  }
```

lsaccessshortpl Display the short plural form with first letter converted to uppercase (no link and no check for existence).

```
\newcommand*{\Glsaccessshortpl}[1]{%
  \glsshortpluralaccessdisplay
  {%
    \Glsentryshortpl{#1}%
  }%
  {#1}%
}
```

LSaccessshortpl Display the shortplural value (no link and no check for existence) converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\GLSaccessshortpl}[1]{%
  \glsshortpluralaccessdisplay
  {%
    \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryshortpl{#1}}%
  }%
  {#1}%
}
```

\glsaccesslong Display the long form (no link and no check for existence).

```
\newcommand*{\glsaccesslong}[1]{%
  \glslongaccessdisplay{\glsentrylong{#1}}{#1}%
}
```

\Glsaccesslong Display the long form (no link and no check for existence).

```

\newcommand*{\Glsaccesslong}[1]{%
  \glslongaccessdisplay{\Glsentrylong{#1}}{#1}%
}
```

\GLSaccesslong Display the long value (no link and no check for existence) converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\GLSaccesslong}[1]{%
  \glslongaccessdisplay
  {%
    \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrylong{#1}}%
  }%
  {#1}%
}
```

glsaccesslongpl Display the long plural form (no link and no check for existence).

```
\newcommand*{\glsaccesslongpl}[1]{%
  \glslongpluralaccessdisplay{\glsentrylongpl{#1}}{#1}%
}
```

Glsaccesslongpl Display the long plural form (no link and no check for existence).

```

\newcommand*{\Glsaccesslongpl}[1]{%
  \glslongpluralaccessdisplay{\Glsentrylongpl{#1}}{#1}%
}
```

GLSaccesslongpl Display the longplural value (no link and no check for existence) converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\GLSaccesslongpl}[1]{%
  \glslongpluralaccessdisplay
  {%
    \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrylongpl{#1}}%
  }%
  {#1}%
}
```

Keys for accessibility support.

```
\define@key{glsxtrabbrv}{access}{%
  \def\@gls@nameaccess{#1}%
}
\define@key{glsxtrabbrv}{textaccess}{%
  \def\@gls@textaccess{#1}%
}
\define@key{glsxtrabbrv}{pluralaccess}{%
  \def\@gls@pluralaccess{#1}%
}
\define@key{glsxtrabbrv}{firstaccess}{%
  \def\@gls@firstaccess{#1}%
}
\define@key{glsxtrabbrv}{firstpluralaccess}{%
  \def\@gls@firstpluralaccess{#1}%
}
\define@key{glsxtrabbrv}{shortaccess}{%
  \def\@gls@shortaccess{#1}%
}
\define@key{glsxtrabbrv}{shortpluralaccess}{%
  \def\@gls@shortaccesspl{#1}%
}
\define@key{glsxtrabbrv}{longaccess}{%
  \def\@gls@longaccess{#1}%
}
\define@key{glsxtrabbrv}{shortlonglaccess}{%
  \def\@gls@longaccesspl{#1}%
}
```

@initaccesskeys

```
\newcommand*{\@gls@initaccesskeys}{%
  \def\@gls@nameaccess{}%
  \def\@gls@textaccess{}%
  \def\@gls@pluralaccess{}%
  \def\@gls@firstaccess{}%
  \def\@gls@firstpluralaccess{}%
```

```
    \def\@gls@shortaccess{}%
    \def\@gls@shortaccesspl{}%
    \def\@gls@longaccess{}%
    \def\@gls@longaccesspl{}%
  }
```

ssattribute@set

\gls@ifaccessattribute@set{⟨*attribute*⟩}{⟨*true*⟩}{⟨*false*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\@gls@ifaccessattribute@set}[3]{%
  \glsifcategoryattribute{\glscategorylabel}{access#1}{true}%
  {#2}%
  {%
    \glsifcategoryattribute{\glscategorylabel}{access#1}{false}%
    {#3}%
    {%
      \glsifcategoryattribute{\glscategorylabel}{#1}{true}%
      {#2}%
      {#3}%
    }%
  }%
}
```

As from glossaries v4.45, the replacement text support has been corrected so that the accessibility support for abbreviations use the "E" (expanded value) element. This should actually contain the long form since it's supposed to explain the abbreviation. This is a bit redundant on first use for styles like long-short.

aultshortaccess

\glsdefaultshortaccess{⟨*long*⟩}{⟨*short*⟩}

This command was only introduced to glossaries-accsupp 1.42 so it may not be defined.

```
  \def\glsdefaultshortaccess#1#2{#1 (#2)}
```

signactualsetup

```
  \newcommand{\glsxtrassignactualsetup}{%
   \let\@\empty
   \let\emph\@firstofone
   \let\textbf\@firstofone
   \let\textmd\@firstofone
   \let\textit\@firstofone
   \let\textsl\@firstofone
   \let\textsc\@firstofone
```

```
   \let\textrm\@firstofone
   \let\textsf\@firstofone
   \let\texttt\@firstofone
  }
```

s@assign@actual

```
  \ifdef\pdfstringdef
  {
     \newcommand{\@gls@assign@actual}{%
      \begingroup
       \glsxtrassignactualsetup
       \pdfstringdef\@gls@actualshort{\glsxtrorgshort}%
       \pdfstringdef\@gls@actuallong{\glsxtrorglong}%
       \pdfstringdef\@gls@actualshortpl{\@gls@shortpl}%
       \pdfstringdef\@gls@actuallongpl{\@gls@longpl}%
      \protected@edef\@gls@tmp{\endgroup
         \def\noexpand\@gls@actualshort{\expandonce\@gls@actualshort}%
         \def\noexpand\@gls@actuallong{\expandonce\@gls@actuallong}%
         \def\noexpand\@gls@actualshortpl{\expandonce\@gls@actualshortpl}%
         \def\noexpand\@gls@actuallongpl{\expandonce\@gls@actuallongpl}%
       }%
       \@gls@tmp
     }
  }
  {
     \newcommand{\@gls@assign@actual}{%
      \begingroup
       \glsxtrassignactualsetup
       \protected@edef\@gls@tmp{\endgroup
         \def\noexpand\@gls@actualshort{\glsxtrorgshort}%
         \def\noexpand\@gls@actuallong{\glsxtrorglong}%
         \def\noexpand\@gls@actualshortpl{\@gls@shortpl}%
         \def\noexpand\@gls@actuallongpl{\@gls@longpl}%
       }%
       \@gls@tmp
     }
  }
```

lt@short@access Renamed \@gls@setup@default@access and removed argument since it can be obtained from \glsxtrorgshort.

@default@access Assign the default value of the shortaccess key. The argument is the short value passed to \newabbreviation. The shortaccess value should explain the abbreviation.

```
  \newcommand{\@gls@setup@default@access}{%
    \@gls@assign@actual
    \ifdefempty\@gls@shortaccess
    {%
```

Check if the accessinsertdots attribute has been set but only if shortaccess hasn't been set.

```
    \@gls@ifaccessattribute@set{insertdots}%
    {%
      \expandafter\@glsxtr@insertdots\expandafter\@gls@actualshort\expandafter
       {\@gls@actualshort}%
    }%
    {}%
    \ifdefempty\@gls@longaccess
    {%
      \edef\@gls@shortaccess{\glsdefaultshortaccess
        {\expandonce\@gls@actuallong}{\expandonce\@gls@actualshort}}%
    }%
    {%
      \edef\@gls@shortaccess{\glsdefaultshortaccess
        {\expandonce\@gls@longaccess}{\expandonce\@gls@actualshort}}%
    }%
    \eappto\ExtraCustomAbbreviationFields{shortaccess={\@gls@shortaccess},}%
```

If shortaccessplural hasn't been set, assign plural form.

```
    \ifdefempty\@gls@shortaccesspl
    {%
      \@gls@ifaccessattribute@set{aposplural}%
      {%
        \expandafter\def\expandafter\@gls@shortaccesspl\expandafter{%
          \@gls@actualshort'\glsxtrabbrvpluralsuffix}%
      }%
      {%
        \@gls@ifaccessattribute@set{noshortplural}%
        {%
           \let\@gls@shortaccesspl\@gls@shortaccess
        }%
        {%
          \let\@gls@shortaccesspl\@gls@actualshortpl
        }%
      }%
    \ifdefempty\@gls@longaccesspl
    {%
      \edef\@gls@shortaccesspl{\glsdefaultshortaccess
        {\expandonce\@gls@actuallongpl}{\expandonce\@gls@actualshortpl}}%
    }%
    {%
      \edef\@gls@shortaccesspl{\glsdefaultshortaccess
        {\expandonce\@gls@longaccesspl}{\expandonce\@gls@actualshort}}%
    }%
    \eappto\ExtraCustomAbbreviationFields{shortpluralaccess={\@gls@shortaccesspl},}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
  {%
    \ifdefempty\@gls@shortaccesspl
    {\let\@gls@shortaccesspl\@gls@shortaccess}%
```

```
    {}%
  }%
```

If access key hasn't been set, check if the nameshortaccess attribute has been set.

```
  \ifdefempty\@gls@nameaccess
  {%
    \glsifcategoryattribute{\glscategorylabel}{nameshortaccess}{true}%
    {%
      \eappto\ExtraCustomAbbreviationFields{access={\@gls@shortaccess},}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
  {}%
```

If textaccess key hasn't been set, check if the textshortaccess attribute has been set.

```
  \ifdefempty\@gls@textaccess
  {%
    \glsifcategoryattribute{\glscategorylabel}{textshortaccess}{true}%
    {%
      \eappto\ExtraCustomAbbreviationFields{textaccess={\@gls@shortaccess},}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
  {}%
  \ifdefempty\@gls@pluralaccess
  {%
    \glsifcategoryattribute{\glscategorylabel}{textshortaccess}{true}%
    {%
      \eappto\ExtraCustomAbbreviationFields{%
         pluralaccess={\@gls@shortaccesspl},%
      }%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
  {}%
```

If firstaccess key hasn't been set, check if the firstshortaccess attribute has been set.

```
  \ifdefempty\@gls@firstaccess
  {%
    \glsifcategoryattribute{\glscategorylabel}{firstshortaccess}{true}%
    {%
      \eappto\ExtraCustomAbbreviationFields{firstaccess={\@gls@shortaccess},}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
  {}%
  \ifdefempty\@gls@firstpluralaccess
  {%
    \glsifcategoryattribute{\glscategorylabel}{firstshortaccess}{true}%
    {%
      \eappto\ExtraCustomAbbreviationFields{%
```

```
            firstpluralaccess={\@gls@shortaccesspl},%
          }%
        }%
        {}%
      }%
      {}%
  }
```

Provide hooks for `\setabbreviationstyle` that automatically set the attributes appropriate for the style. If the name is just the short form and the description contains the long form, then it may not be necessary to set nameshortaccess but it would depend on the glossary style.

Need to provide `\glsxtr`⟨*category*⟩⟨*field*⟩`accsupp` if not already defined.

ovideaccsuppcmd

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrprovideaccsuppcmd}[2]{%
  \ifcsundef{glsxtr#1#2accsupp}%
  {\csdef{glsxtr#1#2accsupp}{\glsshortaccsupp}}%
  {}%
}
```

rSetNoLongAttrs For styles where the name, first and text are just the abbreviation.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNoLongAttrs}[1]{%
 \glssetcategoryattribute{#1}{nameshortaccess}{true}%
 \glssetcategoryattribute{#1}{firstshortaccess}{true}%
 \glssetcategoryattribute{#1}{textshortaccess}{true}%
 \glsxtrprovideaccsuppcmd{#1}{name}%
 \glsxtrprovideaccsuppcmd{#1}{first}%
 \glsxtrprovideaccsuppcmd{#1}{firstpl}%
 \glsxtrprovideaccsuppcmd{#1}{text}%
 \glsxtrprovideaccsuppcmd{#1}{plural}%
}
```

tFirstLongAttrs For styles where the name and text are just the abbreviation. The first form may just be long or may be short and long.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetFirstLongAttrs}[1]{%
 \glssetcategoryattribute{#1}{nameshortaccess}{true}%
 \glssetcategoryattribute{#1}{textshortaccess}{true}%
 \glsxtrprovideaccsuppcmd{#1}{name}%
 \glsxtrprovideaccsuppcmd{#1}{text}%
 \glsxtrprovideaccsuppcmd{#1}{plural}%
}
```

tTextShortAttrs For styles where only the text is just the abbreviation. The name and first form may just be long or may be short and long. The name may also be short but followed by the long form in the description.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetTextShortAttrs}[1]{%
 \glssetcategoryattribute{#1}{textshortaccess}{true}%
 \glsxtrprovideaccsuppcmd{#1}{text}%
```

```
   \glsxtrprovideaccsuppcmd{#1}{plural}%
  }
```

tNameShortAttrs For styles where only the name is just the abbreviation. The first and subsequent form may just be long or may be short and long.

```
  \newcommand*{\glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNameShortAttrs}[1]{%
   \glssetcategoryattribute{#1}{nameshortaccess}{true}%
   \glsxtrprovideaccsuppcmd{#1}{name}%
  }
```

etNameLongAttrs For styles where the first and text are just the abbreviation. The name may just be long or may be short and long or the name may be short.

```
  \newcommand*{\glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNameLongAttrs}[1]{%
   \glssetcategoryattribute{#1}{firstshortaccess}{true}%
   \glssetcategoryattribute{#1}{textshortaccess}{true}%
   \glsxtrprovideaccsuppcmd{#1}{first}%
   \glsxtrprovideaccsuppcmd{#1}{firstpl}%
   \glsxtrprovideaccsuppcmd{#1}{text}%
   \glsxtrprovideaccsuppcmd{#1}{plural}%
  }
```

End of if accsupp part

```
}
{
```

No accessibility support. Just define these commands to do \glsentry⟨*xxx*⟩

\glsaccessname Display the name value (no link and no check for existence).

```
  \newcommand*{\glsaccessname}[1]{\glsentryname{#1}}
```

\Glsaccessname Display the name value (no link and no check for existence) with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
  \newcommand*{\Glsaccessname}[1]{\Glsentryname{#1}}
```

\GLSaccessname Display the name value (no link and no check for existence). converted to upper case.

```
  \newcommand*{\GLSaccessname}[1]{%
   \protect\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryname{#1}}}
```

\glsaccesstext Display the text value (no link and no check for existence).

```
  \newcommand*{\glsaccesstext}[1]{\glsentrytext{#1}}
```

\Glsaccesstext Display the text value (no link and no check for existence) with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
  \newcommand*{\Glsaccesstext}[1]{\Glsentrytext{#1}}
```

\GLSaccesstext Display the text value (no link and no check for existence). converted to upper case.

```
  \newcommand*{\GLSaccesstext}[1]{%
   \protect\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrytext{#1}}}
```

glsaccessplural Display the plural value (no link and no check for existence).

```
\newcommand*{\glsaccessplural}[1]{\glsentryplural{#1}}
```

Glsaccessplural Display the plural value (no link and no check for existence) with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\Glsaccessplural}[1]{\Glsentryplural{#1}}
```

GLSaccessplural Display the plural value (no link and no check for existence). converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\GLSaccessplural}[1]{%
 \protect\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryplural{#1}}}
```

\glsaccessfirst Display the first value (no link and no check for existence).

```
\newcommand*{\glsaccessfirst}[1]{\glsentryfirst{#1}}
```

\Glsaccessfirst Display the first value (no link and no check for existence) with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\Glsaccessfirst}[1]{\Glsentryfirst{#1}}
```

\GLSaccessfirst Display the first value (no link and no check for existence). converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\GLSaccessfirst}[1]{%
 \protect\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryfirst{#1}}}
```

cessfirstplural Display the firstplural value (no link and no check for existence).

```
\newcommand*{\glsaccessfirstplural}[1]{\glsentryfirstplural{#1}}
```

cessfirstplural Display the firstplural value (no link and no check for existence) with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\Glsaccessfirstplural}[1]{\Glsentryfirstplural{#1}}
```

cessfirstplural Display the firstplural value (no link and no check for existence). converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\GLSaccessfirstplural}[1]{%
 \protect\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryfirstplural{#1}}}
```

glsaccesssymbol Display the symbol value (no link and no check for existence).

```
\newcommand*{\glsaccesssymbol}[1]{\glsentrysymbol{#1}}
```

Glsaccesssymbol Display the symbol value (no link and no check for existence) with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\Glsaccesssymbol}[1]{\Glsentrysymbol{#1}}
```

GLSaccesssymbol Display the symbol value (no link and no check for existence). converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\GLSaccesssymbol}[1]{%
 \protect\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrysymbol{#1}}}
```

esssymbolplural Display the symbolplural value (no link and no check for existence).

```
\newcommand*{\glsaccesssymbolplural}[1]{\glsentrysymbolplural{#1}}
```

esssymbolplural Display the symbolplural value (no link and no check for existence) with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\Glsaccesssymbolplural}[1]{\Glsentrysymbolplural{#1}}
```

esssymbolplural Display the symbolplural value (no link and no check for existence). converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\GLSaccesssymbolplural}[1]{%
 \protect\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrysymbolplural{#1}}}
```

\glsaccessdesc Display the desc value (no link and no check for existence).

```
\newcommand*{\glsaccessdesc}[1]{\glsentrydesc{#1}}
```

\Glsaccessdesc Display the desc value (no link and no check for existence) with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\Glsaccessdesc}[1]{\Glsentrydesc{#1}}
```

\GLSaccessdesc Display the desc value (no link and no check for existence). converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\GLSaccessdesc}[1]{%
 \protect\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrydesc{#1}}}
```

ccessdescplural Display the descplural value (no link and no check for existence).

```
\newcommand*{\glsaccessdescplural}[1]{\glsentrydescplural{#1}}
```

ccessdescplural Display the descplural value (no link and no check for existence) with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\Glsaccessdescplural}[1]{\Glsentrydescplural{#1}}
```

ccessdescplural Display the descplural value (no link and no check for existence). converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\GLSaccessdescplural}[1]{%
 \protect\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrydescplural{#1}}}
```

\glsaccessshort Display the short form (no link and no check for existence).

```
\newcommand*{\glsaccessshort}[1]{\glsentryshort{#1}}
```

\Glsaccessshort Display the short form with first letter converted to uppercase (no link and no check for existence).

```
\newcommand*{\Glsaccessshort}[1]{\Glsentryshort{#1}}
```

\GLSaccessshort Display the short value (no link and no check for existence). converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\GLSaccessshort}[1]{%
 \protect\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryshort{#1}}}
```

lsaccessshortpl Display the short plural form (no link and no check for existence).

```
\newcommand*{\glsaccessshortpl}[1]{\glsentryshortpl{#1}}
```

lsaccessshortpl Display the short plural form with first letter converted to uppercase (no link and no check for existence).

```
\newcommand*{\Glsaccessshortpl}[1]{\Glsentryshortpl{#1}}
```

LSaccessshortpl Display the shortplural value (no link and no check for existence). converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\GLSaccessshortpl}[1]{%
 \protect\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentryshortpl{#1}}}
```

\glsaccesslong Display the long form (no link and no check for existence).

```
\newcommand*{\glsaccesslong}[1]{\glsentrylong{#1}}
```

\Glsaccesslong Display the long form (no link and no check for existence).

```
\newcommand*{\Glsaccesslong}[1]{\Glsentrylong{#1}}
```

\GLSaccesslong Display the long value (no link and no check for existence). converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\GLSaccesslong}[1]{%
 \protect\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrylong{#1}}}
```

glsaccesslongpl Display the long plural form (no link and no check for existence).

```
\newcommand*{\glsaccesslongpl}[1]{\glsentrylongpl{#1}}
```

Glsaccesslongpl Display the long plural form (no link and no check for existence).

```
\newcommand*{\Glsaccesslongpl}[1]{\Glsentrylongpl{#1}}
```

GLSaccesslongpl Display the longplural value (no link and no check for existence). converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\GLSaccesslongpl}[1]{%
 \protect\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsentrylongpl{#1}}}
```

@initaccesskeys This does nothing if there's no accessibility support.

```
\newcommand*{\@gls@initaccesskeys}{}
```

@default@access This does nothing if there's no accessibility support.

```
\newcommand{\@gls@setup@default@access}{}
```

rSetNoLongAttrs This does nothing if there's no accessibility support.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNoLongAttrs}[1]{}
```

tFirstLongAttrs This does nothing if there's no accessibility support.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetFirstLongAttrs}[1]{}
```

tTextShortAttrs This does nothing if there's no accessibility support.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetTextShortAttrs}[1]{}
```

tNameShortAttrs This does nothing if there's no accessibility support.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNameShortAttrs}[1]{}
```

etNameLongAttrs This does nothing if there's no accessibility support.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNameLongAttrs}[1]{}
```

End of else part

```
}
```

1.6 Categories

\glscategory Add a new storage key that can be used to indicate a category. The default category is general.

```
\glsaddstoragekey{category}{general}{\glscategory}
```

\glsifcategory Convenient shortcut to determine if an entry has the given category.

```
\newcommand{\glsifcategory}[4]{%
 \ifglsfieldeq{#1}{category}{#2}{#3}{#4}%
}
```

Categories can have attributes.

tegoryattribute

\glssetcategoryattribute{⟨*category*⟩}{⟨*attribute-label*⟩}{⟨*value*⟩}

Set (or override if already set) an attribute for the given category.

```
\newcommand*{\glssetcategoryattribute}[3]{%
  \csdef{@glsxtr@categoryattr@@#1@#2}{#3}%
}
```

tegoryattribute

\glsgetcategoryattribute{⟨*category*⟩}{⟨*attribute-label*⟩}

Get the value of the given attribute for the given category. Does nothing if the attribute isn't defined.

```
\newcommand*{\glsgetcategoryattribute}[2]{%
  \csuse{@glsxtr@categoryattr@@#1@#2}%
}
```

tegoryattribute

\glshascategoryattribute{⟨*category*⟩}{⟨*attribute-label*⟩}{⟨*true*⟩}{⟨*false*⟩}

Tests if the category has the given attribute set.

```
\newcommand*{\glshascategoryattribute}[4]{%
  \ifcsvoid{@glsxtr@categoryattr@@#1@#2}{#4}{#3}%
}
```

glssetattribute

\glssetattribute{⟨*entry label*⟩}{⟨*attribute-label*⟩}{⟨*value*⟩}

Short cut where the category label is obtained from the entry information.

```
\newcommand*{\glssetattribute}[3]{%
  \glssetcategoryattribute{\glscategory{#1}}{#2}{#3}%
}
```

glsgetattribute

\glsgetattribute{⟨*entry label*⟩}{⟨*attribute-label*⟩}

Short cut where the category label is obtained from the entry information.

```
\newcommand*{\glsgetattribute}[2]{%
  \glsgetcategoryattribute{\glscategory{#1}}{#2}%
}
```

glshasattribute

\glshasattribute{⟨*entry label*⟩}{⟨*attribute-label*⟩}{⟨*true*⟩}{⟨*false*⟩}

Short cut to test if the given attribute has been set where the category label is obtained from the entry information.

```
\newcommand*{\glshasattribute}[4]{%
  \ifglsentryexists{#1}%
  {\glshascategoryattribute{\glscategory{#1}}{#2}{#3}{#4}}%
  {#4}%
}
```

tegoryattribute

\glsifcategoryattribute{⟨*category*⟩}{⟨*attribute-label*⟩}{⟨*value*⟩}{⟨*true part*⟩}{⟨*false part*⟩}

True if category has the attribute with the given value.

```
\newcommand{\glsifcategoryattribute}[5]{%
 \ifcsundef{@glsxtr@categoryattr@@#1@#2}%
 {#5}%
 {\ifcsstring{@glsxtr@categoryattr@@#1@#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}}%
}
```

\glsifattribute

\glsifattribute{⟨*entry label*⟩}{⟨*attribute-label*⟩}{⟨*value*⟩}{⟨*true part*⟩}{⟨*false part*⟩}

Short cut to determine if the given entry has a category with the given attribute set.

```
\newcommand{\glsifattribute}[5]{%
  \ifglsentryexists{#1}%
  {\glsifcategoryattribute{\glscategory{#1}}{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}}%
  {#5}%
}
```

Set attributes for the default general category:

```
\glssetcategoryattribute{general}{regular}{true}
```

Acronyms are regular by default, since they're typically just treated like normal words.

```
\glssetcategoryattribute{acronym}{regular}{true}
```

regularcategory

Convenient shortcut to add the regular attribute.

```
\newcommand*{\glssetregularcategory}[1]{%
 \glssetcategoryattribute{#1}{regular}{true}%
}
```

regularcategory

\glsifregularcategory{⟨*category*⟩}{⟨*true part*⟩}{⟨*false part*⟩}

Short cut to determine if a category has the regular attribute explicitly set to true.

```
\newcommand{\glsifregularcategory}[3]{%
  \glsifcategoryattribute{#1}{regular}{true}{#2}{#3}%
}
```

regularcategory

\glsifnotregularcategory{⟨*category*⟩}{⟨*true part*⟩}{⟨*false part*⟩}

Short cut to determine if a category has the regular attribute explicitly set to false.

```
\newcommand{\glsifnotregularcategory}[3]{%
  \glsifcategoryattribute{#1}{regular}{false}{#2}{#3}%
}
```

\glsifregular

\glsifregular{⟨*entry label*⟩}{⟨*true part*⟩}{⟨*false part*⟩}

Short cut to determine if an entry has a regular attribute set to true.

```
\newcommand{\glsifregular}[3]{%
  \glsifregularcategory{\glscategory{#1}}{#2}{#3}%
}
```

glsifnotregular

```
\glsifnotregular{⟨entry label⟩}{⟨true part⟩}{⟨false part⟩}
```

Short cut to determine if an entry has a regular attribute set to false.

```
\newcommand{\glsifnotregular}[3]{%
  \glsifnotregularcategory{\glscategory{#1}}{#2}{#3}%
}
```

reachincategory

```
\glsforeachincategory[⟨glossary labels⟩]{⟨category-label⟩}
{⟨glossary-cs⟩}{⟨label-cs⟩}{⟨body⟩}
```

Iterates through all entries in all the glossaries (or just those listed in ⟨*glossary labels*⟩) and does ⟨*body*⟩ if the category matches ⟨*category-label*⟩. The control sequences ⟨*glossary-cs*⟩ and ⟨*label-cs*⟩ may be used in ⟨*body*⟩ to access the glossary label and entry label for the current iteration.

```
\newcommand{\glsforeachincategory}[5][\@glo@types]{%
  \forallglossaries[#1]{#3}%
  {%
     \forglsentries[#3]{#4}%
     {%
       \glsifcategory{#4}{#2}{#5}{}%
     }%
  }%
}
```

chwithattribute

```
\glsforeachwithattribute[⟨glossary labels⟩]{⟨attribute-label⟩}
{⟨attribute-value⟩}{⟨glossary-cs⟩}{⟨label-cs⟩}{⟨body⟩}
```

Iterates through all entries in all the glossaries (or just those listed in ⟨*glossary labels*⟩) and does ⟨*body*⟩ if the category attribute ⟨*attribute-label*⟩ matches ⟨*attribute-value*⟩. The control sequences ⟨*glossary-cs*⟩ and ⟨*label-cs*⟩ may be used in ⟨*body*⟩ to access the glossary label and entry label for the current iteration.

```
\newcommand{\glsforeachwithattribute}[6][\@glo@types]{%
  \forallglossaries[#1]{#4}%
```

```
  {%
     \forglsentries[#4]{#5}%
     {%
       \glsifattribute{#5}{#2}{#3}{#6}{}%
     }%
  }%
}
```

If \newterm has been defined, redefine it so that it automatically sets the category label to index and add \glsxtrpostdescription.

```
\ifdef\newterm
{%
```

\newterm

```
  \renewcommand*{\newterm}[2][]{%
    \newglossaryentry{#2}%
    {type={index},category=index,name={#2},%
     description={\glsxtrpostdescription\nopostdesc},#1}%
  }
```

Indexed terms are regular by default.

```
  \glssetcategoryattribute{index}{regular}{true}
```

trpostdescindex

```
  \newcommand*{\glsxtrpostdescindex}{}
```

```
}
{}
```

If the symbols package option was used, define a similar command for symbols, but set the default sort to the label rather than the name as the symbols will typically contain commands that will confuse makeindex and xindy.

```
\ifdef\printsymbols
{%
```

glsxtrnewsymbol

Unlike \newterm, this has a separate argument for the label (since the symbol will likely contain commands).

```
  \newcommand*{\glsxtrnewsymbol}[3][]{%
    \newglossaryentry{#2}{name={#3},sort={#2},type=symbols,category=symbol,#1}%
  }
```

Symbols are regular by default.

```
  \glssetcategoryattribute{symbol}{regular}{true}
```

rpostdescsymbol

```
  \newcommand*{\glsxtrpostdescsymbol}{}
```

```
}
{}
```

Similar for the numbers option.

```
\ifdef\printnumbers
{%
```

glsxtrnewnumber

```
\ifdef\printnumbers
  \newcommand*{\glsxtrnewnumber}[3][]{%
    \newglossaryentry{#2}{name={#3},sort={#2},type=numbers,category=number,#1}%
  }
```

Numbers are regular by default.

```
  \glssetcategoryattribute{number}{regular}{true}
```

rpostdescnumber

```
  \newcommand*{\glsxtrpostdescnumber}{}

}
{}
```

sxtrsetcategory Set the category for all listed labels. The first argument is the list of entry labels and the second argument is the category label.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrsetcategory}[2]{%
  \@for\@glsxtr@label:=#1\do
  {%
    \glsfieldxdef{\@glsxtr@label}{category}{#2}%
  }%
}
```

tcategoryforall Set the category for all entries in the listed glossaries. The first argument is the list of glossary labels and the second argument is the category label.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrsetcategoryforall}[2]{%
  \forallglossaries[#1]{\@glsxtr@type}{%
    \forglsentries[\@glsxtr@type]{\@glsxtr@label}%
    {%
      \glsfieldxdef{\@glsxtr@label}{category}{#2}%
    }%
  }%
}
```

rfieldtitlecase

\glsxtrfieldtitlecase{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*field*⟩}

Apply title casing to the contents of the given field.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrfieldtitlecase}[2]{%
  \expandafter\glsxtrfieldtitlecasecs\expandafter
    {\csname glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@#2\endcsname}%
}
```

ieldtitlecasecs The command used by \glsxtrfieldtitlecase. May be redefined to use a different command, for example, \xcapitalisefmtwords.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrfieldtitlecasecs}[1]{\xcapitalisewords{#1}}
```

Provide a convenient way to modify glossary styles without having to define a new style just to convert the first letter of fields to upper case.

\glossentrydesc If the glossdesc attribute is "firstuc" convert first letter to upper case. If the attribute is "title" use title case.

```
\@ifpackageloaded{glossaries-accsupp}
{
  \renewcommand*{\glossentrydesc}[1]{%
    \glsdoifexistsorwarn{#1}%
    {%
      \glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{#1}}%
```

As from version 1.04, allow the glossdescfont attribute to determine the font applied.

```
      \glshasattribute{#1}{glossdescfont}%
      {%
        \edef\@glsxtr@attrval{\glsgetattribute{#1}{glossdescfont}}%
        \ifcsdef{\@glsxtr@attrval}%
        {%
          \letcs{\@glsxtr@glossdescfont}{\@glsxtr@attrval}%
        }%
        {%
          \GlossariesExtraWarning{Unknown control sequence name
          `\@glsxtr@attrval' supplied in glossdescfont attribute
          for entry `#1'. Ignoring}%
          \let\@glsxtr@glossdescfont\@firstofone
        }%
      }%
      {\let\@glsxtr@glossdescfont\@firstofone}%
      \glsifattribute{#1}{glossdesc}{firstuc}%
      {%
        \@glsxtr@glossdescfont{\Glsaccessdesc{#1}}%
      }%
      {%
        \glsifattribute{#1}{glossdesc}{title}%
        {%
          \@glsxtr@do@titlecaps@warn
          \glsdescriptionaccessdisplay
          {%
            \@glsxtr@glossdescfont{\glsxtrfieldtitlecase{#1}{desc}}%
          }%
          {#1}%
        }%
        {%
          \@glsxtr@glossdescfont{\glsaccessdesc{#1}}%
        }%
```

```
      }%
    }%
  }
}
{
  \renewcommand*{\glossentrydesc}[1]{%
    \glsdoifexistsorwarn{#1}%
    {%
      \glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{#1}}%
      \glshasattribute{#1}{glossdescfont}%
      {%
        \edef\@glsxtr@attrval{\glsgetattribute{#1}{glossdescfont}}%
        \ifcsdef{\@glsxtr@attrval}%
        {%
          \letcs{\@glsxtr@glossdescfont}{\@glsxtr@attrval}%
        }%
        {%
          \GlossariesExtraWarning{Unknown control sequence name
          `\@glsxtr@attrval' supplied in glossdescfont attribute
          for entry `#1'. Ignoring}%
          \let\@glsxtr@glossdescfont\@firstofone
        }%
      }%
      {\let\@glsxtr@glossdescfont\@firstofone}%
      \glsifattribute{#1}{glossdesc}{firstuc}%
      {%
        \@glsxtr@glossdescfont{\Glsentrydesc{#1}}%
      }%
      {%
        \glsifattribute{#1}{glossdesc}{title}%
        {%
          \@glsxtr@do@titlecaps@warn
          \@glsxtr@glossdescfont{\glsxtrfieldtitlecase{#1}{desc}}%
        }%
        {%
          \@glsxtr@glossdescfont{\glsentrydesc{#1}}%
        }%
      }%
    }%
  }
}
```

\glossentryname If the glossname attribute is "firstuc" convert first letter to upper case. If the attribute is "title" use title case.

```
\@ifpackageloaded{glossaries-accsupp}
{
  \renewcommand*{\glossentryname}[1]{%
    \@glsdoifexistsorwarn{#1}%
    {%
```

```
    \glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{#1}}%
```

As from version 1.04, allow the glossnamefont attribute to determine the font applied.

```
    \glshasattribute{#1}{glossnamefont}%
    {%
      \edef\@glsxtr@attrval{\glsgetattribute{#1}{glossnamefont}}%
      \ifcsdef{\@glsxtr@attrval}%
      {%
        \letcs{\@glsxtr@glossnamefont}{\@glsxtr@attrval}%
      }%
      {%
        \GlossariesExtraWarning{Unknown control sequence name
        `\@glsxtr@attrval' supplied in glossnamefont attribute
        for entry `#1'. Reverting to default \string\glsnamefont}%
        \let\@glsxtr@glossnamefont\glsnamefont
      }%
    }%
    {\let\@glsxtr@glossnamefont\glsnamefont}%
    \glsifattribute{#1}{glossname}{firstuc}%
    {%
      \glsnameaccessdisplay
      {%
        \@glsxtr@glossnamefont{\Glsentryname{#1}}%
      }%
      {#1}%
    }%
    {%
      \glsifattribute{#1}{glossname}{title}%
      {%
        \@glsxtr@do@titlecaps@warn
        \glsnameaccessdisplay
        {%
          \@glsxtr@glossnamefont{\glsxtrfieldtitlecase{#1}{name}}%
        }%
        {#1}%
      }%
      {%
        \glsifattribute{#1}{glossname}{uc}%
        {%
          \glsnameaccessdisplay
          {%
```

Hide the label from the upper-casing command.

```
            \letcs{\glo@name}{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@name}%
            \@glsxtr@glossnamefont{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glo@name}}%
          }%
          {#1}%
        }%
        {%
          \letcs{\glo@name}{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@name}%
```

```
            \glsnameaccessdisplay
            {%
              \expandafter\@glsxtr@glossnamefont\expandafter{\glo@name}%
            }%
            {#1}%
          }%
        }%
      }%
```

Do post-name hook:

```
      \glsxtrpostnamehook{#1}%
    }%
  }
}
{
  \renewcommand*{\glossentryname}[1]{%
    \@glsdoifexistsorwarn{#1}%
    {%
      \glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{#1}}%
      \glshasattribute{#1}{glossnamefont}%
      {%
        \edef\@glsxtr@attrval{\glsgetattribute{#1}{glossnamefont}}%
        \ifcsdef{\@glsxtr@attrval}%
        {%
          \letcs{\@glsxtr@glossnamefont}{\@glsxtr@attrval}%
        }%
        {%
          \GlossariesExtraWarning{Unknown control sequence name
          `\@glsxtr@attrval' supplied in glossnamefont attribute
          for entry `#1'. Reverting to default \string\glsnamefont}%
          \let\@glsxtr@glossnamefont\glsnamefont
        }%
      }%
      {\let\@glsxtr@glossnamefont\glsnamefont}%
      \glsifattribute{#1}{glossname}{firstuc}%
      {%
        \@glsxtr@glossnamefont{\Glsentryname{#1}}%
      }%
      {%
        \glsifattribute{#1}{glossname}{title}%
        {%
          \@glsxtr@do@titlecaps@warn
          \@glsxtr@glossnamefont{\glsxtrfieldtitlecase{#1}{name}}%
        }%
        {%
          \glsifattribute{#1}{glossname}{uc}%
          {%
```

Hide the label from the upper-casing command.

```
            \letcs{\glo@name}{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@name}%
```

```
            \@glsxtr@glossnamefont{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glo@name}}%
          }%
          {%
```

This little trick is used by glossaries to allow the user to redefine \glsnamefont to use \makefirstuc. Support it even though they can now use the firstuc attribute.

```
            \letcs{\glo@name}{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@name}%
            \expandafter\@glsxtr@glossnamefont\expandafter{\glo@name}%
          }%
        }%
      }%
```

Do post-name hook.

```
      \glsxtrpostnamehook{#1}%
    }%
  }
}
```

\Glossentryname Redefine to set the abbreviation format and accessibility support.

```
\@ifpackageloaded{glossaries-accsupp}
{
  \renewcommand*{\Glossentryname}[1]{%
    \@glsdoifexistsorwarn{#1}%
    {%
      \glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{#1}}%
```

As from version 1.04, allow the glossnamefont attribute to determine the font applied.

```
      \glshasattribute{#1}{glossnamefont}%
      {%
        \edef\@glsxtr@attrval{\glsgetattribute{#1}{glossnamefont}}%
        \ifcsdef{\@glsxtr@attrval}%
        {%
          \letcs{\@glsxtr@glossnamefont}{\@glsxtr@attrval}%
        }%
        {%
          \GlossariesExtraWarning{Unknown control sequence name
          `\@glsxtr@attrval' supplied in glossnamefont attribute
          for entry `#1'. Reverting to default \string\glsnamefont}%
          \let\@glsxtr@glossnamefont\glsnamefont
        }%
      }%
      {\let\@glsxtr@glossnamefont\glsnamefont}%
      \glsnameaccessdisplay
      {%
        \@glsxtr@glossnamefont{\Glsentryname{#1}}%
      }%
      {#1}%
```

Do post-name hook:

```
      \glsxtrpostnamehook{#1}%
    }%
```

```
  }
}
{
  \renewcommand*{\Glossentryname}[1]{%
    \@glsdoifexistsorwarn{#1}%
    {%
      \glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{#1}}%
      \glshasattribute{#1}{glossnamefont}%
      {%
        \edef\@glsxtr@attrval{\glsgetattribute{#1}{glossnamefont}}%
        \ifcsdef{\@glsxtr@attrval}%
        {%
          \letcs{\@glsxtr@glossnamefont}{\@glsxtr@attrval}%
        }%
        {%
          \GlossariesExtraWarning{Unknown control sequence name
          '\@glsxtr@attrval' supplied in glossnamefont attribute
          for entry '#1'. Reverting to default \string\glsnamefont}%
          \let\@glsxtr@glossnamefont\glsnamefont
        }%
      }%
      {\let\@glsxtr@glossnamefont\glsnamefont}%
      \@glsxtr@glossnamefont{\Glsentryname{#1}}%
```

Do post-name hook:

```
      \glsxtrpostnamehook{#1}%
    }%
  }
}
```

Provide a convenient way to also index the entries using the standard `\index` mechanism. This may use different actual, encap and escape characters to those used for the glossaries.

`xtrpostnamehook` Hook to append stuff after the name is displayed in the glossary. The argument is the entry's label.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrpostnamehook}[1]{%
  \let\@glsnumberformat\@glsxtr@defaultnumberformat
  \glsxtrdoautoindexname{#1}{indexname}%
```

Allow additional code regardless of category:

```
  \glsextrapostnamehook{#1}%
```

Allow categories to hook in here.

```
  \csuse{glsxtrpostname\glscategory{#1}}%
}
```

`trapostnamehook`

```
\newcommand*{\glsextrapostnamehook}[1]{}%
```

`\glsdefpostname` Provide a convenient command for defining the post-name hook for the given category.

```
\newcommand*{\glsdefpostname}[2]{%
  \csdef{glsxtrpostname#1}{#2}%
}
```

etaccessdisplay

```
\@ifpackageloaded{glossaries-accsupp}
{
  \newcommand*{\glsxtr@setaccessdisplay}[1]{%
    \ifcsdef{gls#1accessdisplay}%
    {\letcs\@glsxtr@accessdisplay{gls#1accessdisplay}}%
    {%
```

This is essentially the reverse of `\@gls@fetchfield`, since the field supplied to `\glossentryname` has to be the internal label, but the `\gls`⟨*field*⟩`accessdisplay` commands use the key name.

```
      \edef\@gls@thisval{#1}%
      \@for\@gls@map:=\@gls@keymap\do{%
       \edef\@this@key{\expandafter\@secondoftwo\@gls@map}%
       \ifdefequal{\@this@key}{\@gls@thisval}%
       {%
         \edef\@gls@thisval{\expandafter\@firstoftwo\@gls@map}%
         \@endfortrue
       }%
       {}%
      }%
      \ifcsdef{gls\@gls@thisval accessdisplay}%
      {\letcs\@glsxtr@accessdisplay{gls\@gls@thisval accessdisplay}}%
      {\let\@glsxtr@accessdisplay\@firstoftwo}%
    }%
  }
}
{%
  \newcommand*{\glsxtr@setaccessdisplay}[1]{%
   \let\@glsxtr@accessdisplay\@firstoftwo}
}
```

sentrynameother Provide a command that works like `\glossentryname` but accesses a different field (which must be supplied using its internal field label).

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glossentrynameother}[2]{%
  \@glsdoifexistsorwarn{#1}%
  {%
```

Accessibility support:

```
    \glsxtr@setaccessdisplay{#2}%
```

Set the abbreviation format:

```
    \glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{#1}}%
    \glshasattribute{#1}{glossnamefont}%
    {%
      \edef\@glsxtr@attrval{\glsgetattribute{#1}{glossnamefont}}%
```

```
      \ifcsdef{\@glsxtr@attrval}%
      {%
        \letcs{\@glsxtr@glossnamefont}{\@glsxtr@attrval}%
      }%
      {%
        \GlossariesExtraWarning{Unknown control sequence name
        `\@glsxtr@attrval' supplied in glossnamefont attribute
        for entry `#1'. Reverting to default \string\glsnamefont}%
        \let\@glsxtr@glossnamefont\glsnamefont
      }%
    }%
    {\let\@glsxtr@glossnamefont\glsnamefont}%
    \glsifattribute{#1}{glossname}{firstuc}%
    {%
      \@glsxtr@accessdisplay
      {\@glsxtr@glossnamefont{\@Gls@entry@field{#1}{#2}}}%
      {#1}%
    }%
    {%
      \glsifattribute{#1}{glossname}{title}%
      {%
        \@glsxtr@do@titlecaps@warn
        \@glsxtr@accessdisplay
        {\@glsxtr@glossnamefont{\glsxtrfieldtitlecase{#1}{#2}}}%
        {#1}%
      }%
      {%
        \glsifattribute{#1}{glossname}{uc}%
        {%
          \letcs{\glo@name}{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@#2}%
          \@glsxtr@accessdisplay
          {\@glsxtr@glossnamefont{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glo@name}}}%
          {#1}%
        }%
        {%
          \letcs{\glo@name}{glo@\glsdetoklabel{#1}@#2}%
          \@glsxtr@accessdisplay
          {\expandafter\@glsxtr@glossnamefont\expandafter{\glo@name}}%
          {#1}%
        }%
      }%
    }%
```

Do post-name hook.

```
      \glsxtrpostnamehook{#1}%
  }%
}
```

`format@override` Determines if the format key should override the indexing attribute value.

```
\newif\if@glsxtr@format@override
```

```
\@glsxtr@format@overridefalse
```

If overriding is enabled, the \glshypernumber command will have to be redefined in the index to use \hyperpage instead.

xFormatOverride

```
\@ifpackageloaded{hyperref}
{
```

If hyperref's hyperindex option is on, then hyperref will automatically add \hyperpage, so don't add it.

```
  \ifHy@hyperindex
    \newcommand*{\GlsXtrEnableIndexFormatOverride}{%
      \@glsxtr@format@overridetrue
      \appto\theindex{\let\glshypernumber\@firstofone}%
    }
  \else
    \newcommand*{\GlsXtrEnableIndexFormatOverride}{%
      \@glsxtr@format@overridetrue
      \appto\theindex{\let\glshypernumber\hyperpage}%
    }
  \fi
}
{
  \newcommand*{\GlsXtrEnableIndexFormatOverride}{%
    \@glsxtr@format@overridetrue
  }
}
\@onlypreamble\GlsXtrEnableIndexFormatOverride
```

doautoindexname

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrdoautoindexname}[2]{%
  \glshasattribute{#1}{#2}%
  {%
```

Escape any makeindex/xindy characters in the value of the name field. Take care with babel as this won't work if the category code has changed for those characters.

```
    \@glsxtr@autoindex@setname{#1}%
```

If the attribute value is simply "true" don't add an encap, otherwise use the value as the encap.

```
    \protected@edef\@glsxtr@attrval{\glsgetattribute{#1}{#2}}%
    \if@glsxtr@format@override

      \ifx\@glsnumberformat\@glsxtr@defaultnumberformat
      \else
        \let\@glsxtr@attrval\@glsnumberformat
      \fi
    \fi
    \ifdefstring{\@glsxtr@attrval}{true}%
    {}%
```

```
    {\eappto\@glo@name{\@glsxtr@autoindex@encap\@glsxtr@attrval}}%
    \expandafter\glsxtrautoindex\expandafter{\@glo@name}%
  }%
  {}%
}
```

glsxtrautoindex

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrautoindex}{\index}
```

xtrautoindexesc

```
\newcommand{\glsxtrautoindexesc}{%
  \@gls@checkmkidxchars\@glo@sort
  \@glsxtr@autoindex@doextra@esc\@glo@sort
}
```

toindex@setname Assign \@glo@name for use with indexname attribute.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@autoindex@setname}[1]{%
  \protected@edef\@glo@name{\glsxtrautoindexentry{#1}}%
  \glsxtrautoindexassignsort{\@glo@sort}{#1}%
  \glsxtrautoindexesc
  \epreto\@glo@name{\@glo@sort\@glsxtr@autoindex@at}%
}
```

rautoindexentry Command used for the actual part when auto-indexing.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrautoindexentry}[1]{\string\glsentryname{#1}}
```

indexassignsort Used to assign the sort value when auto-indexing.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrautoindexassignsort}[2]{%
  \glsletentryfield{#1}{#2}{sort}%
}
```

dex@doextra@esc

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@autoindex@doextra@esc}[1]{%
```

Escape the escape character unless it has already been escaped.

```
  \ifx\@glsxtr@autoindex@esc\@gls@quotechar
  \else
    \def\@gls@checkedmkidx{}%
    \edef\@@glsxtr@checkspch{%
      \noexpand\@glsxtr@autoindex@escquote\expandonce{#1}%
        \noexpand\@empty\@glsxtr@autoindex@esc\noexpand\@nnil
        \@glsxtr@autoindex@esc\noexpand\@empty\noexpand\@glsxtr@endescspch}%
    \@@glsxtr@checkspch
    \let#1\@gls@checkedmkidx\relax
  \fi
```

Escape actual character unless it has already been escaped.

```
  \ifx\@glsxtr@autoindex@at\@gls@actualchar
  \else
```

```
    \def\@gls@checkedmkidx{}%
    \edef\@@glsxtr@checkspch{%
      \noexpand\@glsxtr@autoindex@escat\expandonce{#1}%
        \noexpand\@empty\@glsxtr@autoindex@at\noexpand\@nnil
        \@glsxtr@autoindex@at\noexpand\@empty\noexpand\@glsxtr@endescspch}%
    \@@glsxtr@checkspch
    \let#1\@gls@checkedmkidx\relax
  \fi
```

Escape level character unless it has already been escaped.

```
  \ifx\@glsxtr@autoindex@level\@gls@levelchar
  \else
    \def\@gls@checkedmkidx{}%
    \edef\@@glsxtr@checkspch{%
      \noexpand\@glsxtr@autoindex@esclevel\expandonce{#1}%
        \noexpand\@empty\@glsxtr@autoindex@level\noexpand\@nnil
        \@glsxtr@autoindex@level\noexpand\@empty\noexpand\@glsxtr@endescspch}%
    \@@glsxtr@checkspch
    \let#1\@gls@checkedmkidx\relax
  \fi
```

Escape encap character unless it has already been escaped.

```
  \ifx\@glsxtr@autoindex@encap\@gls@encapchar
  \else
    \def\@gls@checkedmkidx{}%
    \edef\@@glsxtr@checkspch{%
      \noexpand\@glsxtr@autoindex@escencap\expandonce{#1}%
        \noexpand\@empty\@glsxtr@autoindex@encap\noexpand\@nnil
        \@glsxtr@autoindex@encap\noexpand\@empty\noexpand\@glsxtr@endescspch}%
    \@@glsxtr@checkspch
    \let#1\@gls@checkedmkidx\relax
  \fi
}
```

The user commands here have a preamble-only restriction to ensure they are set before required and also to reduce the chances of complications caused by babel's shorthands.

`tr@autoindex@at` Actual character for use with `\index`.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@autoindex@at}{}
```

`trSetActualChar` Set the actual character.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrSetActualChar}[1]{%
  \gdef\@glsxtr@autoindex@at{#1}%
  \def\@glsxtr@autoindex@escat##1#1##2#1##3\@glsxtr@endescspch{%
    \@@glsxtr@autoindex@escspch{#1}{\@glsxtr@autoindex@escat}{##1}{##2}{##3}%
  }%
}
\@onlypreamble\GlsXtrSetActualChar
\makeatother
\GlsXtrSetActualChar{@}
```

```
\makeatletter
```

autoindex@encap Encap character for use with \index.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@autoindex@encap}{}
```

XtrSetEncapChar Set the encap character.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrSetEncapChar}[1]{%
  \gdef\@glsxtr@autoindex@encap{#1}%
  \def\@glsxtr@autoindex@escencap##1#1##2#1##3\@glsxtr@endescspch{%
    \@@glsxtr@autoindex@escspch{#1}{\@glsxtr@autoindex@escencap}{##1}{##2}{##3}%
  }%
}
\GlsXtrSetEncapChar{|}
\@onlypreamble\GlsXtrSetEncapChar
```

autoindex@level Level character for use with \index.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@autoindex@level}{}
```

XtrSetLevelChar Set the encap character.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrSetLevelChar}[1]{%
  \gdef\@glsxtr@autoindex@level{#1}%
  \def\@glsxtr@autoindex@esclevel##1#1##2#1##3\@glsxtr@endescspch{%
    \@@glsxtr@autoindex@escspch{#1}{\@glsxtr@autoindex@esclevel}{##1}{##2}{##3}%
  }%
}
\GlsXtrSetLevelChar{!}
\@onlypreamble\GlsXtrSetLevelChar
```

r@autoindex@esc Escape character for use with \index.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@autoindex@esc}{"}
```

lsXtrSetEscChar Set the escape character.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrSetEscChar}[1]{%
  \gdef\@glsxtr@autoindex@esc{#1}%
  \def\@glsxtr@autoindex@escquote##1#1##2#1##3\@glsxtr@endescspch{%
    \@@glsxtr@autoindex@escspch{#1}{\@glsxtr@autoindex@escquote}{##1}{##2}{##3}%
  }%
}
\GlsXtrSetEscChar{"}
\@onlypreamble\GlsXtrSetEscChar
```

Set if defined. (For example, if doc package has been loaded.) Actual character \actualchar:

```
\ifdef\actualchar
 {\expandafter\GlsXtrSetActualChar\expandafter{\actualchar}}
 {}
```

Quote character \quotechar:

```
\ifdef\quotechar
 {\expandafter\GlsXtrSetEscChar\expandafter{\quotechar}}
 {}
```

Level character \levelchar:

```
\ifdef\levelchar
 {\expandafter\GlsXtrSetLevelChar\expandafter{\levelchar}}
 {}
```

Encap character \encapchar:

```
\ifdef\encapchar
 {\expandafter\GlsXtrSetEncapChar\expandafter{\encapchar}}
 {}
```

leto@endescspch

```
\def\@glsxtr@gobbleto@endescspch#1\@glsxtr@endescspch{}
```

oindex@esc@spch

\@@glsxtr@autoindex@escspch{⟨*char*⟩}{⟨*cs*⟩}{⟨*pre*⟩}{⟨*mid*⟩}{⟨*post*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\@@glsxtr@autoindex@escspch}[5]{%
  \@gls@tmpb=\expandafter{\@gls@checkedmkidx}%
  \toks@={#3}%
  \ifx\@nnil#3\relax
    \def\@@glsxtr@checkspch{\@glsxtr@gobbleto@endescspch#5\@glsxtr@endescspch}%
  \else
    \ifx\@nnil#4\relax
      \edef\@gls@checkedmkidx{\the\@gls@tmpb\the\toks@}%
     \def\@@glsxtr@checkspch{\@glsxtr@gobbleto@endescspch
        #4#5\@glsxtr@endescspch}%
    \else
      \edef\@gls@checkedmkidx{\the\@gls@tmpb\the\toks@
       \@glsxtr@autoindex@esc#1}%
      \def\@@glsxtr@checkspch{#2#5#1\@nnil#1\@glsxtr@endescspch}%
    \fi
  \fi
  \@@glsxtr@checkspch
}
```

\Glossentrydesc Redefine to set the abbreviation format and accessibility support.

```
\renewcommand*{\Glossentrydesc}[1]{%
  \glsdoifexistsorwarn{#1}%
  {%
    \glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{#1}}%
    \Glsaccessdesc{#1}%
  }%
}
```

lossentrysymbol Redefine to set the format and accessibility support. Allow for the possibility of being used in a section heading for standalone entry definitions.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \renewcommand*{\glossentrysymbol}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring{\@glossentrysymbol{#1}}{\glsentrypdfsymbol{#1}}%
  }
}
{
  \renewcommand*{\glossentrysymbol}[1]{\@glossentrysymbol{#1}}
}
```

sentrypdfsymbol May be redefined to a field that expands to a value that's more suitable for PDF bookmarks.

```
\newcommand{\glsentrypdfsymbol}[1]{\glsentrysymbol{#1}}
```

lossentrysymbol There are no case-changing attributes as it's less usual for symbols.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\@glossentrysymbol}[1]{%
  \glsdoifexistsorwarn{#1}%
  {%
    \begingroup
      \glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{#1}}%
      \glshasattribute{#1}{glosssymbolfont}%
      {%
        \edef\@glsxtr@attrval{\glsgetattribute{#1}{glosssymbolfont}}%
        \ifcsdef{\@glsxtr@attrval}%
        {%
          \letcs{\@glsxtr@glosssymbolfont}{\@glsxtr@attrval}%
        }%
        {%
          \GlossariesExtraWarning{Unknown control sequence name
          '\@glsxtr@attrval' supplied in glosssymbolfont attribute
          for entry '#1'. Ignoring}%
          \let\@glsxtr@glosssymbolfont\@firstofone
        }%
      }%
      {\let\@glsxtr@glosssymbolfont\@firstofone}%
      \@glsxtr@glosssymbolfont{\glsaccesssymbol{#1}}%
    \endgroup
  }%
}
```

lossentrysymbol Redefine to set the abbreviation format and accessibility support.

```
\renewcommand*{\Glossentrysymbol}[1]{%
  \glsdoifexistsorwarn{#1}%
  {%
    \glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{#1}}%
    \Glsaccesssymbol{#1}%
  }%
}
```

Allow initials to be marked but only use the formatting for the tag in the glossary.

eInitialTagging Allow initial tagging. The first argument is a list of categories to apply this to. The second argument is the name of the command to use to tag the initials. This can't already be defined for safety unless the starred version is used.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrEnableInitialTagging}{%
  \@ifstar\s@glsxtr@enabletagging\@glsxtr@enabletagging
}
\@onlypreamble\GlsXtrEnableInitialTagging
```

r@enabletagging Starred version undefines command.

```
\newcommand*{\s@glsxtr@enabletagging}[2]{%
  \undef#2%
  \@glsxtr@enabletagging{#1}{#2}%
}
```

r@enabletagging Internal command.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@enabletagging}[2]{%
```

Set attributes for categories given in the first argument.

```
  \@for\@glsxtr@cat:=#1\do
  {%
    \ifdefempty\@glsxtr@cat
    {}%
    {\glssetcategoryattribute{\@glsxtr@cat}{tagging}{true}}%
  }%
  \newrobustcmd*#2[1]{##1}%
  \def\@glsxtr@taggingcs{#2}%
  \renewcommand*\@glsxtr@activate@initialtagging{%
    \let#2\@glsxtr@tag
  }%
  \ifundef\@gls@preglossaryhook
  {\GlossariesExtraWarning{Initial tagging requires at least
    glossaries.sty v4.19 to work correctly}}%
  {}%
}
```

Are we using an old version of mfirstuc that has a bug in `\capitalisewords`? If so, patch it so we don't have a problem with a combination of tagging and title case.

fu@checkword@do If this command hasn't been defined, then we have pre v2.02 of mfirstuc

```
\ifundef\mfu@checkword@do
{
  \newcommand*{\mfu@checkword@do}[1]{%
   \ifdefstring{\mfu@checkword@arg}{#1}%
   {%
     \let\@mfu@domakefirstuc\@firstofone
     \listbreak
   }%
   {}%
  }
```

\mfu@checkword \capitalisewords was introduced in mfirstuc v1.06. If \mfu@checkword hasn't been defined mfirstuc is too old to support the title case attribute.

```
\ifundef\mfu@checkword
{
  \newcommand{\@glsxtr@do@titlecaps@warn}{%
   \GlossariesExtraWarning{mfirstuc.sty too old. Title Caps
    support not available}%
```

One warning should suffice.

```
    \let\@glsxtr@do@titlecaps@warn\relax
  }
}
{
  \renewcommand*{\mfu@checkword}[1]{%
    \def\mfu@checkword@arg{#1}%
    \let\@mfu@domakefirstuc\makefirstuc
    \forlistloop\mfu@checkword@do\@mfu@nocaplist
  }
}
{}% no patch required
```

@titlecaps@warn Do warning if title case not supported.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@do@titlecaps@warn}{}
```

@initialtagging Used in \printglossary but at least v4.19 of glossaries required.

```
\newcommand*\@glsxtr@activate@initialtagging{}
```

\@glsxtr@tag Definition of tagging command when used in glossary.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\@glsxtr@tag}[1]{%
  \glsifattribute{\glscurrententrylabel}{tagging}{true}%
  {\glsxtrtagfont{#1}}{#1}%
}
```

\glsxtrtagfont Used in the glossary.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrtagfont}[1]{\underline{#1}}
```

preglossaryhook This macro was introduced in glossaries version 4.19, so it may not be defined. If it hasn't been defined this feature is unavailable. A check is added for the entry's existence to prevent errors from occurring if the user removes an entry or changes the label, which can interrupt the build process.

```
\ifdef\@gls@preglossaryhook
{
  \renewcommand*{\@gls@preglossaryhook}{%
    \@glsxtr@activate@initialtagging
```

Since the glossaries are automatically scoped, \@glsxtr@org@postdescription shouldn't already be defined, but check anyway just as a precautionary measure.

```
    \ifundef\@glsxtr@org@postdescription
    {%
      \let\@glsxtr@org@postdescription\glspostdescription
      \renewcommand*{\glspostdescription}{%
        \ifglsentryexists{\glscurrententrylabel}%
        {%
          \glsxtrpostdescription
          \@glsxtr@org@postdescription
        }%
        {}%
      }%
    }%
    {}%
```

Enable the options used by `\@@glsxtrp`:

```
    \glossxtrsetpopts
  }%
}
{}
```

`postdescription` This command will only be used if `\@gls@preglossaryhook` is available *and* the glossary style uses `\glspostdescription` without modifying it. (`\nopostdesc` will suppress this.) The glossaries-extra-stylemods package will add the post description hook to all the predefined styles that don't include it.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrpostdescription}{%
  \csuse{glsxtrpostdesc\glscategory{\glscurrententrylabel}}%
}
```

`postdescgeneral`

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrpostdescgeneral}{}
```

`xtrpostdescterm`

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrpostdescterm}{}
```

`postdescacronym`

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrpostdescacronym}{}
```

`escabbreviation`

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrpostdescabbreviation}{}
```

`\glsdefpostdesc` Provide a convenient command for defining the post-description hook for the given category.

```
\newcommand*{\glsdefpostdesc}[2]{%
  \csdef{glsxtrpostdesc#1}{#2}%
}
```

`glspostlinkhook` Redefine the post link hook used by commands like `\gls` to make it easier for categories or attributes to modify this action. Since this hook occurs outside the existence check of

commands like \gls, this needs to be checked again here. Do nothing if the entry hasn't been defined.

```
\renewcommand*{\glspostlinkhook}{%
 \ifglsentryexists{\glslabel}{\glsxtrpostlinkhook}{}%
}
```

xtrpostlinkhook The entry label should already be stored in \glslabel by \@gls@link.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrpostlinkhook}{%
 \glsxtrdiscardperiod{\glslabel}%
 {\glsxtrpostlinkendsentence}%
 {\glsxtrifcustomdiscardperiod
  {\glsxtrifperiod{\glsxtrpostlinkendsentence}{\glsxtrpostlink}}%
  {\glsxtrpostlink}%
 }%
}
```

omdiscardperiod Allow user to provide a custom check. Should expand to #2 if no check is required otherwise expand to #1.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrifcustomdiscardperiod}[2]{#2}
```

\glsxtrpostlink

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrpostlink}{%
 \csuse{glsxtrpostlink\glscategory{\glslabel}}%
}
```

\glsdefpostlink Provide a convenient command for defining the post-link hook for the given category. Doesn't allow an empty argument (which) would overwrite \glsxtrpostlink.

```
\newcommand*{\glsdefpostlink}[2]{%
```

\ifthenelse is used to ensure that the expanded value is tested. (The category label must be fully expandable.)

```
  \ifthenelse{\equal{#1}{}}%
  {\PackageError{glossaries-extra}
    {Invalid empty category label in \string\glsdefpostlink}{}}%
  {\csdef{glsxtrpostlink#1}{#2}}%
}
```

linkendsentence Done by \glsxtrpostlinkhook if a full stop is discarded.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrpostlinkendsentence}{%
 \ifcsdef{glsxtrpostlink\glscategory{\glslabel}}
 {%
   \csuse{glsxtrpostlink\glscategory{\glslabel}}%
```

Put the full stop back.

```
   .\spacefactor\sfcode`\. \relax
 }%
 {%
```

Assume the full stop was discarded because the entry ends with a period, so adjust the space-factor.

```
    \spacefactor\sfcode`\. \relax
  }%
}
```

dDescOnFirstUse Provide a command for appending the description in parentheses on first use, for the convenience of users wanting to add this to the post link hook.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrpostlinkAddDescOnFirstUse}{%
  \glsxtrifwasfirstuse{\space\glsxtrparen{\glsaccessdesc{\glslabel}}}{}%
}
```

ymbolOnFirstUse Provide a command for appending the symbol (if defined) in parentheses on first use, for the convenience of users wanting to add this to the post link hook.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrpostlinkAddSymbolOnFirstUse}{%
  \glsxtrifwasfirstuse
  {%
    \ifglshassymbol{\glslabel}%
    {\space\glsxtrparen{\glsaccesssymbol{\glslabel}}}%
    {}%
  }%
  {}%
}
```

lDescOnFirstUse Provide a command for appending the symbol (if defined) and description in parentheses on first use, for the convenience of users wanting to add this to the post link hook.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrpostlinkAddSymbolDescOnFirstUse}{%
  \glsxtrifwasfirstuse
  {%
    \space\glsxtrparen
    {%
      \ifglshassymbol{\glslabel}%
      {\glsaccesssymbol{\glslabel}, }%
      {}%
      \glsaccessdesc{\glslabel}%
    }%
  }%
  {}%
}
```

trdiscardperiod Discard following period (if present) if the discardperiod attribute is true. If a period is discarded, do the second argument otherwise do the third argument. The entry label is in the first argument. Since this is designed for abbreviations that end with a period, check if the plural form was used (which typically won't end with a period).

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrdiscardperiod}[3]{%
 \glsxtrifwasfirstuse
 {%
   \glsifattribute{#1}{retainfirstuseperiod}{true}%
```

```
    {#3}%
    {%
      \glsifattribute{#1}{discardperiod}{true}%
      {%
        \glsifplural
        {%
          \glsifattribute{#1}{pluraldiscardperiod}{true}%
          {\glsxtrifperiod{#2}{#3}}%
          {#3}%
        }%
        {%
          \glsxtrifperiod{#2}{#3}%
        }%
      }%
      {#3}%
    }%
  }%
  {%
    \glsifattribute{#1}{discardperiod}{true}%
    {%
      \glsifplural
      {%
        \glsifattribute{#1}{pluraldiscardperiod}{true}%
        {\glsxtrifperiod{#2}{#3}}%
        {#3}%
      }%
      {%
        \glsxtrifperiod{#2}{#3}%
      }%
    }%
    {#3}%
  }%
}
```

\glsxtrifperiod Make a convenient user command to check if the next character is a full stop (period). Works like \@ifstar but uses \new@ifnextchar rather than \@ifnextchar

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrifperiod}[1]{\new@ifnextchar.{\@firstoftwo{#1}}}
```

Sometimes it's useful to test if there's a punctuation character following the glossary entry.

glsxtr@punclist List of characters identified as punctuation marks. (Be careful of babel shorthands!) This doesn't allow for punctuation marks made up from multiple characters (such as ''').

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@punclist}{.,:;?!}
```

punctuationmark Add character to punctuation list.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtraddpunctuationmark}[1]{\appto\glsxtr@punclist{#1}}
```

unctuationmarks Reset the punctuation list.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrsetpunctuationmarks}[1]{\def\glsxtr@punclist{#1}}
```

\glsxtrifpunc

\glsxtrifnextpunc{⟨*true part*⟩}{⟨*false part*⟩}

Test if this is followed by a punctuation mark. (Adapted from \new@ifnextchar.)

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrifnextpunc}[2]{%
  \def\reserved@a{#1}%
  \def\reserved@b{#2}%
  \futurelet\@glspunc@token\glsxtr@ifnextpunc
}
```

\sxtr@ifnextpunc

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@ifnextpunc}{%
 \glsxtr@ifpunctoken{\@glspunc@token}{\let\reserved@b\reserved@a}{}%
 \reserved@b
}
```

\xtr@ifpunctoken Test if the token given in the first argument is in the punctuation list.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@ifpunctoken}[1]{%
  \expandafter\@glsxtr@ifpunctoken\expandafter#1\glsxtr@punclist\@nnil
}
```

\xtr@ifpunctoken

```
\def\@glsxtr@ifpunctoken#1#2{%
  \let\reserved@d=#2%
  \ifx\reserved@d\@nnil
    \let\glsxtr@next\@glsxtr@notfoundinlist
  \else
    \ifx#1\reserved@d
     \let\glsxtr@next\@glsxtr@foundinlist
    \else
     \let\glsxtr@next\@glsxtr@ifpunctoken
    \fi
  \fi
  \glsxtr@next#1%
}
```

\xtr@foundinlist

```
\def\@glsxtr@foundinlist#1\@nnil{\@firstoftwo}
```

\@notfoundinlist

```
\def\@glsxtr@notfoundinlist#1{\@secondoftwo}
```

\lsxtrdopostpunc

\glsxtrdopostpunc{⟨*code*⟩}

If this is followed be a punctuation character, do ⟨*code*⟩ after the character otherwise do ⟨*code*⟩ before whatever comes next.

```
\newcommand{\glsxtrdopostpunc}[1]{%
  \glsxtrifnextpunc{\@glsxtr@swaptwo{#1}}{#1}%
}
```

@glsxtr@swaptwo

```
\newcommand{\@glsxtr@swaptwo}[2]{#2#1}
```

1.7 Abbreviations

The "acronym" code from glossaries is misnamed as it's more often used for other forms of abbreviations. This code corrects this inconsistency, but rather than just having synonyms, provide commands for abbreviations that have a similar, but not identical, underlying mechanism to acronyms.

If there's a style for the given category, it needs to be applied by \newabbreviation.

```
\define@key{glsxtrabbrv}{category}{%
 \edef\glscategorylabel{#1}%
}
```

Save the short plural form. This may be needed before the entry is defined.

```
\define@key{glsxtrabbrv}{shortplural}{%
  \def\@gls@shortpl{#1}%
}
```

Similarly for the long plural form.

```
\define@key{glsxtrabbrv}{longplural}{%
  \def\@gls@longpl{#1}%
}
```

Token registers for the short plural and long plural, provided for use in the abbreviation style definitions.

\glsshortpltok

```
\newtoks\glsshortpltok
```

\glslongpltok

```
\newtoks\glslongpltok
```

sxtr@insertdots Provided in case user wants to automatically insert dots between each letter of the abbreviation. This should be applied before defining the abbreviation to optimise the document build. (Otherwise, it would have to be done each time the short form is required, which is an unnecessary waste of time.) For this to work the short form must be expanded when passed to \newabbreviation. Note that explicitly using the short or shortplural keys will override this.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@insertdots}[2]{%
  \def#1{}%
  \@glsxtr@insert@dots#1#2\@nnil
}
```

xtr@insert@dots

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@insert@dots}[2]{%
  \ifx\@nnil#2\relax
   \let\@glsxtr@insert@dots@next\@gobble
  \else
   \ifx\relax#2\relax
   \else
     \appto#1{#2.}%
   \fi
   \let\@glsxtr@insert@dots@next\@glsxtr@insert@dots
  \fi
  \@glsxtr@insert@dots@next#1%
}
```

Similarly provide a way of replacing spaces with \glsxtrwordsep, which first needs to be defined:

\glsxtrwordsep

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrwordsep}{\space}
```

Each word is marked with

\glsxtrword

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrword}[1]{#1}
```

tr@markwordseps

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@markwordseps}[2]{%
  \def#1{}%
  \@glsxtr@mark@wordseps#1#2 \@nnil
}
```

r@mark@wordseps

```
\def\@glsxtr@mark@wordseps#1#2 #3{%
  \ifdefempty{#1}%
  {\def#1{\protect\glsxtrword{#2}}}%
  {\appto#1{\protect\glsxtrwordsep\protect\glsxtrword{#2}}}%
  \ifx\@nnil#3\relax
   \let\@glsxtr@mark@wordseps@next\relax
  \else
   \def\@glsxtr@mark@wordseps@next{%
     \@glsxtr@mark@wordseps#1#3}%
  \fi
  \@glsxtr@mark@wordseps@next
}
```

newabbreviation Define a new generic abbreviation.

```
\newcommand*{\newabbreviation}[4][]{%
  \glsxtr@newabbreviation{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}%
}
```

newabbreviation Internal macro. (bib2gls has an option that needs to temporarily redefine \newabbreviation. This is just makes it easier to save and restore the original definition.)

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@newabbreviation}[4]{%
  \glskeylisttok{#1}%
  \glslabeltok{#2}%
  \glsshorttok{#3}%
  \glslongtok{#4}%
```

Save the original short and long values (before attribute settings modify them).

```
  \def\glsxtrorgshort{#3}%
  \def\glsxtrorglong{#4}%
```

Provide extra settings for hooks (if modified, this command must end with a comma).

```
  \def\ExtraCustomAbbreviationFields{}%
```

Initialise accessibility settings if required.

```
  \@gls@initaccesskeys
```

Get the category.

```
  \def\glscategorylabel{abbreviation}%
```

Ignore the shortplural and longplural keys.

```
  \setkeys*{glsxtrabbrv}[shortplural,longplural]{#1}%
```

Set the abbreviation style.

```
  \ifcsdef{@glsabbrv@current@\glscategorylabel}%
  {%
```

Warning should already have been issued.

```
    \let\@glsxtr@orgwarndep\GlsXtrWarnDeprecatedAbbrStyle
    \let\GlsXtrWarnDeprecatedAbbrStyle\@gobbletwo
    \glsxtr@applyabbrvstyle{\csname @glsabbrv@current@\glscategorylabel\endcsname}%
    \let\GlsXtrWarnDeprecatedAbbrStyle\@glsxtr@orgwarndep
  }%
  {%
```

If no style has been associated with this category, fallback on the style for the abbreviation category.

```
    \glsxtr@applyabbrvstyle{\@glsabbrv@current@abbreviation}%
  }%
```

Set the default long plural

```
  \def\@gls@longpl{#4\glspluralsuffix}%
  \let\@gls@default@longpl\@gls@longpl
```

Has the markwords attribute been set?

```
  \glsifcategoryattribute{\glscategorylabel}{markwords}{true}%
  {%
```

```
    \@glsxtr@markwordseps\@gls@long{#4}%
    \expandafter\def\expandafter\@gls@longpl\expandafter
     {\@gls@long\glspluralsuffix}%
    \let\@gls@default@longpl\@gls@longpl
```

Update \glslongtok.

```
    \expandafter\glslongtok\expandafter{\@gls@long}%
  }%
  {}%
```

Has the markshortwords attribute been set? (Not compatible with insertdots.)

```
  \glsifcategoryattribute{\glscategorylabel}{markshortwords}{true}%
  {%
    \@glsxtr@markwordseps\@gls@short{#3}%
  }%
  {%
```

Has the insertdots attribute been set?

```
    \glsifcategoryattribute{\glscategorylabel}{insertdots}{true}%
    {%
      \@glsxtr@insertdots\@gls@short{#3}%

      \appto\@gls@short{\@}%
    }%
    {\def\@gls@short{#3}}%
  }%
```

Has the aposplural attribute been set? (Not compatible with noshortplural.)

```
  \glsifcategoryattribute{\glscategorylabel}{aposplural}{true}%
  {%
    \expandafter\def\expandafter\@gls@shortpl\expandafter{\@gls@short
      '\abbrvpluralsuffix}%
  }%
  {%
```

Has the noshortplural attribute been set?

```
    \glsifcategoryattribute{\glscategorylabel}{noshortplural}{true}%
    {%
      \let\@gls@shortpl\@gls@short
    }%
      {%
      \expandafter\def\expandafter\@gls@shortpl\expandafter{\@gls@short
        \abbrvpluralsuffix}%
    }%
  }%
```

Update \glsshorttok:

```
  \expandafter\glsshorttok\expandafter{\@gls@short}%
```

Hook for further customisation if required:

```
  \glsxtrnewabbrevpresetkeyhook{#1}{#2}{#3}%
```

Get the short and long plurals provided by user in optional argument to override defaults, if necessary. Ignore the category key (already obtained).

```
\setkeys*{glsxtrabbrv}[category]{#1}%
```

Save in case required.

```
    \let\@gls@org@longpl\@gls@longpl
    \let\@gls@org@shortpl\@gls@shortpl
```

Has the plural been explicitly set?

```
\ifx\@gls@default@longpl\@gls@longpl
\else
```

Has the markwords attribute been set?

```
    \glsifcategoryattribute{\glscategorylabel}{markwords}{true}%
    {%
      \expandafter\@glsxtr@markwordseps\expandafter\@gls@longpl\expandafter
       {\@gls@longpl}%
    }%
    {}%
\fi
```

Set the plural token registers so the values can be accessed by the abbreviation styles.

```
\expandafter\glsshortpltok\expandafter{\@gls@shortpl}%
\expandafter\glslongpltok\expandafter{\@gls@longpl}%
```

Hook for accessibility support (does nothing if glossaries-accsupp hasn't been loaded).

```
\@gls@setup@default@access
```

Do any extra setup provided by hook:

```
\newabbreviationhook
```

Define this entry:

```
\protected@edef\@do@newglossaryentry{%
  \noexpand\newglossaryentry{\the\glslabeltok}%
  {%
    type=\glsxtrabbrvtype,%
    category=abbreviation,%
    short={\the\glsshorttok},%
    shortplural={\the\glsshortpltok},%
    long={\the\glslongtok},%
    longplural={\the\glslongpltok},%
    name={\the\glsshorttok},%
    \CustomAbbreviationFields,%
```

Hook may override abbreviation style default settings (this hook must end with a comma if set).

```
    \ExtraCustomAbbreviationFields
```

Any explicit fields set in the optional argument override all other settings.

```
    \the\glskeylisttok
  }%
}%
\@do@newglossaryentry
```

Obtain the type and add it to the list of abbreviations.

```
  \@glsxtr@addabbreviationlist{\glsentrytype{\the\glslabeltok}}%
  \GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation
}
```

evpresetkeyhook Hook for extra stuff in \newabbreviation

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrnewabbrevpresetkeyhook}[3]{}
```

NewAbbreviation Hook used by abbreviation styles.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{}
```

bbreviationhook Hook for use with \newabbreviation.

```
\newcommand*{\newabbreviationhook}{}
```

reviationFields

```
\newcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{}
```

\glsxtrparen For the parenthetical styles.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrparen}[1]{(#1)}
```

lsxtrfullformat Full format without case change.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongfont{\glsaccesslong{#1}}#2\glsxtrfullsep{#1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshort{#1}}}%
}
```

lsxtrfullformat Full format with case change.

```
\newcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongfont{\Glsaccesslong{#1}}#2\glsxtrfullsep{#1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshort{#1}}}%
}
```

xtrfullplformat Plural full format without case change.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongfont{\glsaccesslongpl{#1}}#2\glsxtrfullsep{#1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshortpl{#1}}}%
}
```

xtrfullplformat Plural full format with case change.

```
\newcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{#1}}#2\glsxtrfullsep{#1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshortpl{#1}}}%
}
```

\glsxtrfullsep Separator used by full format is a space by default. The argument is the entry's label.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrfullsep}[1]{\space}
```

In-line formats in case first use isn't compatible with \glsentryfull (for example, first use suppresses the long form or uses a footnote).

nlinefullformat Full format without case change.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}{\glsxtrfullformat}
```

nlinefullformat Full format with case change.

```
\newcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}{\Glsxtrfullformat}
```

xtrfullplformat Plural full format without case change.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}{\glsxtrfullplformat}
```

inefullplformat Plural full format with case change.

```
\newcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}{\Glsxtrfullplformat}
```

Redefine \glsentryfull etc to use the inline format. Since these commands as supposed to be expandable, they can only use the currently applied style. If there are mixed styles, you'll need to use the \glsxtrfull set of commands instead.

\glsentryfull

```
\renewcommand*{\glsentryfull}[1]{\glsxtrinlinefullformat{#1}{}}
```

\Glsentryfull

```
\renewcommand*{\Glsentryfull}[1]{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat{#1}{}}
```

\glsentryfullpl

```
\renewcommand*{\glsentryfullpl}[1]{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat{#1}{}}
```

\Glsentryfullpl

```
\renewcommand*{\Glsentryfullpl}[1]{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat{#1}{}}
```

sfirstabbrvfont Font changing command used for the abbreviation on first use or in the full format.

```
\newcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvdefaultfont{#1}}
```

bbrvdefaultfont Font changing command used for the abbreviation on first use or in the full format.

```
\newcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvdefaultfont}[1]{\glsabbrvdefaultfont{#1}}
```

\glsabbrvfont Font changing command used for the abbreviation on subsequent use. This is redefined by the abbreviation styles, as appropriate.

```
\newcommand*{\glsabbrvfont}[1]{\glsabbrvdefaultfont{#1}}
```

bbrvdefaultfont

```
\newcommand*{\glsabbrvdefaultfont}[1]{#1}
```

\glslongfont Font changing command used for the long form in commands like \glsxtrlong.

```
\newcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongdefaultfont{#1}}
```

longdefaultfont Default font changing command used for the long form in commands like \glsxtrlong.

```
\newcommand*{\glslongdefaultfont}[1]{#1}
```

lsfirstlongfont Font changing command used for the long form on first use or in the full format.

```
\newcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glslongfont{#1}}
```

longdefaultfont

```
\newcommand*{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont}[1]{\glslongdefaultfont{#1}}
```

brvpluralsuffix Default plural suffix. Allow an alternative default suffix for abbreviations.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrabbrvpluralsuffix}{\glspluralsuffix}
```

brvpluralsuffix Default plural suffix.

```
\newcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrabbrvpluralsuffix}
```

\glsxtrfull Full form (no case-change).

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrfull}{\@gls@hyp@opt\ns@glsxtrfull}
\newcommand*\ns@glsxtrfull[2][]{%
  \new@ifnextchar[{\@glsxtr@full{#1}{#2}}%
                  {\@glsxtr@full{#1}{#2}[]}%
}
```

\@glsxtr@full Low-level macro:

```
\def\@glsxtr@full#1#2[#3]{%
```

If the record option has been used, the information needs to be written to the aux file regardless of whether the entry exists (unless indexing has been switched off).

```
  \@glsxtr@record{#1}{#2}{glslink}%
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
    \glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{#2}}%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsifplural\@secondoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@firstofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
    \def\glscustomtext{\glsxtrinlinefullformat{#2}{#3}}%
```

What should \glsxtrifwasfirstuse be set to here? Where the inline and display full forms are the same, this is essentially emulating first use, to it make sense for the postlink hook to pretend it was a first use instance. It makes less sense if the inline and display forms are different. Provide a hook to make it easier to reconfigure.

```
    \glsxtrsetupfulldefs
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

trsetupfulldefs

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrsetupfulldefs}{%
  \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@firstoftwo
}
```

\Glsxtrfull Full form (first letter uppercase).

```
\newrobustcmd*{\Glsxtrfull}{\@gls@hyp@opt\ns@Glsxtrfull}
\newcommand*\ns@Glsxtrfull[2][]{%
  \new@ifnextchar[{\@Glsxtr@full{#1}{#2}}%
                  {\@Glsxtr@full{#1}{#2}[]}%
}
```

\@Glsxtr@full Low-level macro:

```
\def\@Glsxtr@full#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
    \glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{#2}}%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsifplural\@secondoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@secondofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
    \def\glscustomtext{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat{#2}{#3}}%
    \glsxtrsetupfulldefs
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

\GLSxtrfull Full form (all uppercase).

```
\newrobustcmd*{\GLSxtrfull}{\@gls@hyp@opt\ns@GLSxtrfull}
\newcommand*\ns@GLSxtrfull[2][]{%
  \new@ifnextchar[{\@GLSxtr@full{#1}{#2}}%
                  {\@GLSxtr@full{#1}{#2}[]}%
}
```

\@GLSxtr@full Low-level macro:

```
\def\@GLSxtr@full#1#2[#3]{%
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
    \glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{#2}}%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsifplural\@secondoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@thirdofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
    \def\glscustomtext{\mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsxtrinlinefullformat{#2}{#3}}}%
    \glsxtrsetupfulldefs
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
```

```
}
```

\glsxtrfullpl Plural full form (no case-change).

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrfullpl}{\@gls@hyp@opt\ns@glsxtrfullpl}
\newcommand*\ns@glsxtrfullpl[2][]{%
  \new@ifnextchar[{\@glsxtr@fullpl{#1}{#2}}%
                  {\@glsxtr@fullpl{#1}{#2}[]}%
}
```

\@glsxtr@fullpl Low-level macro:

```
\def\@glsxtr@fullpl#1#2[#3]{%
```

If the record option has been used, the information needs to be written to the aux file regardless of whether the entry exists (unless indexing has been switched off).

```
  \@glsxtr@record{#1}{#2}{glslink}%
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
    \glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{#2}}%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@firstofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
    \def\glscustomtext{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat{#2}{#3}}%
    \glsxtrsetupfulldefs
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

\Glsxtrfullpl Plural full form (first letter uppercase).

```
\newrobustcmd*{\Glsxtrfullpl}{\@gls@hyp@opt\ns@Glsxtrfullpl}
\newcommand*\ns@Glsxtrfullpl[2][]{%
  \new@ifnextchar[{\@Glsxtr@fullpl{#1}{#2}}%
                  {\@Glsxtr@fullpl{#1}{#2}[]}%
}
```

\@Glsxtr@fullpl Low-level macro:

```
\def\@Glsxtr@fullpl#1#2[#3]{%
```

If the record option has been used, the information needs to be written to the aux file regardless of whether the entry exists (unless indexing has been switched off).

```
  \@glsxtr@record{#1}{#2}{glslink}%
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
    \glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{#2}}%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@secondofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
```

```
    \def\glscustomtext{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat{#2}{#3}}%
    \glsxtrsetupfulldefs
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

\GLSxtrfullpl Plural full form (all upper case).

```
\newrobustcmd*{\GLSxtrfullpl}{\@gls@hyp@opt\ns@GLSxtrfullpl}
\newcommand*\ns@GLSxtrfullpl[2][]{%
  \new@ifnextchar[{\@GLSxtr@fullpl{#1}{#2}}%
                  {\@GLSxtr@fullpl{#1}{#2}[]}%
}
```

\@GLSxtr@fullpl Low-level macro:

```
\def\@GLSxtr@fullpl#1#2[#3]{%
```

If the record option has been used, the information needs to be written to the aux file regardless of whether the entry exists (unless indexing has been switched off).

```
  \@glsxtr@record{#1}{#2}{glslink}%
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@thirdofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
    \def\glscustomtext{%
      \mfirstucMakeUppercase{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat{#2}{#3}}}%
    \glsxtrsetupfulldefs
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

The short and long forms work in a similar way to acronyms.

\glsxtrshort

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrshort}{\@gls@hyp@opt\ns@glsxtrshort}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
\newcommand*{\ns@glsxtrshort}[2][]{%
  \new@ifnextchar[{\@glsxtrshort{#1}{#2}}{\@glsxtrshort{#1}{#2}[]}%
}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
\def\@glsxtrshort#1#2[#3]{%
```

If the record option has been used, the information needs to be written to the aux file regardless of whether the entry exists (unless indexing has been switched off).

```
  \@glsxtr@record{#1}{#2}{glslink}%
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
```

Need to make sure \glsabbrvfont is set correctly.

```
    \glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{#2}}%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
    \let\glsifplural\@secondoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@firstofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
    \def\glscustomtext{%
      \glsabbrvfont{\glsaccessshort{#2}\ifglsxtrinsertinside#3\fi}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else#3\fi
    }%
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

\Glsxtrshort

```
\newrobustcmd*{\Glsxtrshort}{\@gls@hyp@opt\ns@Glsxtrshort}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
\newcommand*{\ns@Glsxtrshort}[2][]{%
  \new@ifnextchar[{\@Glsxtrshort{#1}{#2}}{\@Glsxtrshort{#1}{#2}[]}%
}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
\def\@Glsxtrshort#1#2[#3]{%
```

If the record option has been used, the information needs to be written to the aux file regardless of whether the entry exists (unless indexing has been switched off).

```
  \@glsxtr@record{#1}{#2}{glslink}%
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
    \glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{#2}}%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
    \let\glsifplural\@secondoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@secondofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
    \def\glscustomtext{%
      \glsabbrvfont{\Glsaccessshort{#2}\ifglsxtrinsertinside#3\fi}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else#3\fi
    }%
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

\GLSxtrshort

```
\newrobustcmd*{\GLSxtrshort}{\@gls@hyp@opt\ns@GLSxtrshort}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
\newcommand*{\ns@GLSxtrshort}[2][]{%
  \new@ifnextchar[{\@GLSxtrshort{#1}{#2}}{\@GLSxtrshort{#1}{#2}[]}%
}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
\def\@GLSxtrshort#1#2[#3]{%
```

If the record option has been used, the information needs to be written to the aux file regardless of whether the entry exists (unless indexing has been switched off).

```
  \@glsxtr@record{#1}{#2}{glslink}%
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
    \glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{#2}}%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
    \let\glsifplural\@secondoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@thirdofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
    \def\glscustomtext{%
      \mfirstucMakeUppercase
      {\glsabbrvfont{\glsaccessshort{#2}\ifglsxtrinsertinside#3\fi}%
        \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else#3\fi
      }%
    }%
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

\glsxtrlong

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrlong}{\@gls@hyp@opt\ns@glsxtrlong}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
\newcommand*{\ns@glsxtrlong}[2][]{%
  \new@ifnextchar[{\@glsxtrlong{#1}{#2}}{\@glsxtrlong{#1}{#2}[]}%
}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
\def\@glsxtrlong#1#2[#3]{%
```

If the record option has been used, the information needs to be written to the aux file regardless of whether the entry exists (unless indexing has been switched off).

```
  \@glsxtr@record{#1}{#2}{glslink}%
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
    \let\glsifplural\@secondoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@firstofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
```

```
    \def\glscustomtext{%
      \glslongfont{\glsaccesslong{#2}\ifglsxtrinsertinside#3\fi}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else#3\fi
    }%
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

\Glsxtrlong

```
\newrobustcmd*{\Glsxtrlong}{\@gls@hyp@opt\ns@Glsxtrlong}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
\newcommand*{\ns@Glsxtrlong}[2][]{%
  \new@ifnextchar[{\@Glsxtrlong{#1}{#2}}{\@Glsxtrlong{#1}{#2}[]}%
}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
\def\@Glsxtrlong#1#2[#3]{%
```

If the record option has been used, the information needs to be written to the aux file regardless of whether the entry exists (unless indexing has been switched off).

```
  \@glsxtr@record{#1}{#2}{glslink}%
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
    \let\glsifplural\@secondoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@secondofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
    \def\glscustomtext{%
      \glslongfont{\Glsaccesslong{#2}\ifglsxtrinsertinside#3\fi}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else#3\fi
    }%
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

\GLSxtrlong

```
\newrobustcmd*{\GLSxtrlong}{\@gls@hyp@opt\ns@GLSxtrlong}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
\newcommand*{\ns@GLSxtrlong}[2][]{%
  \new@ifnextchar[{\@GLSxtrlong{#1}{#2}}{\@GLSxtrlong{#1}{#2}[]}%
}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
\def\@GLSxtrlong#1#2[#3]{%
```

If the record option has been used, the information needs to be written to the aux file regardless of whether the entry exists (unless indexing has been switched off).

```
  \@glsxtr@record{#1}{#2}{glslink}%
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
    \let\glsifplural\@secondoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@thirdofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
    \def\glscustomtext{%
     \mfirstucMakeUppercase
     {\glslongfont{\glsaccesslong{#2}\ifglsxtrinsertinside#3\fi}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else#3\fi
     }%
    }%
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

Plural short forms:

\glsxtrshortpl

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrshortpl}{\@gls@hyp@opt\ns@glsxtrshortpl}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
\newcommand*{\ns@glsxtrshortpl}[2][]{%
  \new@ifnextchar[{\@glsxtrshortpl{#1}{#2}}{\@glsxtrshortpl{#1}{#2}[]}%
}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
\def\@glsxtrshortpl#1#2[#3]{%
```

If the record option has been used, the information needs to be written to the aux file regardless of whether the entry exists (unless indexing has been switched off).

```
  \@glsxtr@record{#1}{#2}{glslink}%
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
    \glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{#2}}%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
    \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@firstofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
    \def\glscustomtext{%
      \glsabbrvfont{\glsaccessshortpl{#2}\ifglsxtrinsertinside#3\fi}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else#3\fi
    }%
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
```

```
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

\Glsxtrshortpl

```
\newrobustcmd*{\Glsxtrshortpl}{\@gls@hyp@opt\ns@Glsxtrshortpl}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
\newcommand*{\ns@Glsxtrshortpl}[2][]{%
  \new@ifnextchar[{\@Glsxtrshortpl{#1}{#2}}{\@Glsxtrshortpl{#1}{#2}[]}%
}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
\def\@Glsxtrshortpl#1#2[#3]{%
```

If the record option has been used, the information needs to be written to the aux file regardless of whether the entry exists (unless indexing has been switched off).

```
  \@glsxtr@record{#1}{#2}{glslink}%
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
    \glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{#2}}%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
    \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@secondofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
    \def\glscustomtext{%
      \glsabbrvfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{#2}\ifglsxtrinsertinside#3\fi}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else#3\fi
    }%
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

\GLSxtrshortpl

```
\newrobustcmd*{\GLSxtrshortpl}{\@gls@hyp@opt\ns@GLSxtrshortpl}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
\newcommand*{\ns@GLSxtrshortpl}[2][]{%
  \new@ifnextchar[{\@GLSxtrshortpl{#1}{#2}}{\@GLSxtrshortpl{#1}{#2}[]}%
}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
\def\@GLSxtrshortpl#1#2[#3]{%
```

If the record option has been used, the information needs to be written to the aux file regardless of whether the entry exists (unless indexing has been switched off).

```
  \@glsxtr@record{#1}{#2}{glslink}%
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
```

```
    \glssetabbrvfmt{\glscategory{#2}}%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
    \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@thirdofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
    \def\glscustomtext{%
      \mfirstucMakeUppercase
      {\glsabbrvfont{\glsaccessshortpl{#2}\ifglsxtrinsertinside#3\fi}%
       \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else#3\fi
      }%
    }%
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

Plural long forms:

\glsxtrlongpl

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrlongpl}{\@gls@hyp@opt\ns@glsxtrlongpl}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
\newcommand*{\ns@glsxtrlongpl}[2][]{%
  \new@ifnextchar[{\@glsxtrlongpl{#1}{#2}}{\@glsxtrlongpl{#1}{#2}[]}%
}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
\def\@glsxtrlongpl#1#2[#3]{%
```

If the record option has been used, the information needs to be written to the aux file regardless of whether the entry exists (unless indexing has been switched off).

```
  \@glsxtr@record{#1}{#2}{glslink}%
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
    \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@firstofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
    \def\glscustomtext{%
      \glslongfont{\glsaccesslongpl{#2}\ifglsxtrinsertinside#3\fi}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else#3\fi
    }%
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

\Glsxtrlongpl

```
\newrobustcmd*{\Glsxtrlongpl}{\@gls@hyp@opt\ns@Glsxtrlongpl}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
\newcommand*{\ns@Glsxtrlongpl}[2][]{%
  \new@ifnextchar[{\@Glsxtrlongpl{#1}{#2}}{\@Glsxtrlongpl{#1}{#2}[]}%
}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
\def\@Glsxtrlongpl#1#2[#3]{%
```

If the record option has been used, the information needs to be written to the aux file regardless of whether the entry exists (unless indexing has been switched off).

```
  \@glsxtr@record{#1}{#2}{glslink}%
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
    \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@secondofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
    \def\glscustomtext{%
      \glslongfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{#2}\ifglsxtrinsertinside#3\fi}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else#3\fi
    }%
    \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
  }%
  \glspostlinkhook
}
```

\GLSxtrlongpl

```
\newrobustcmd*{\GLSxtrlongpl}{\@gls@hyp@opt\ns@GLSxtrlongpl}
```

Define the un-starred form. Need to determine if there is a final optional argument

```
\newcommand*{\ns@GLSxtrlongpl}[2][]{%
  \new@ifnextchar[{\@GLSxtrlongpl{#1}{#2}}{\@GLSxtrlongpl{#1}{#2}[]}%
}
```

Read in the final optional argument:

```
\def\@GLSxtrlongpl#1#2[#3]{%
```

If the record option has been used, the information needs to be written to the aux file regardless of whether the entry exists (unless indexing has been switched off).

```
  \@glsxtr@record{#1}{#2}{glslink}%
  \glsdoifexists{#2}%
  {%
    \let\do@gls@link@checkfirsthyper\@gls@link@nocheckfirsthyper
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
    \let\glsifplural\@firstoftwo
    \let\glscapscase\@thirdofthree
    \let\glsinsert\@empty
    \def\glscustomtext{%
      \mfirstucMakeUppercase
      {\glslongfont{\glsaccesslongpl{#2}\ifglsxtrinsertinside#3\fi}%
```

```
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else#3\fi
    }%
  }%
  \@gls@link[#1]{#2}{\csname gls@\glstype @entryfmt\endcsname}%
}%
\glspostlinkhook
}
```

\glssetabbrvfmt Set the current format for the given category (or the abbreviation category if unset).

```
\newcommand*{\glssetabbrvfmt}[1]{%
  \ifcsdef{@glsabbrv@current@#1}%
  {\glsxtr@applyabbrvfmt{\csname @glsabbrv@current@#1\endcsname}}%
  {\glsxtr@applyabbrvfmt{\@glsabbrv@current@abbreviation}}%
}
```

glsuseabbrvfont Provide a way to use the abbreviation font for a given category for arbitrary text.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsuseabbrvfont}[2]{{\glssetabbrvfmt{#2}\glsabbrvfont{#1}}}
```

\glsuselongfont Provide a way to use the long font for a given category for arbitrary text.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsuselongfont}[2]{{\glssetabbrvfmt{#2}\glslongfont{#1}}}
```

sxtrgenabbrvfmt Similar to \glsgenacfmt, but for abbreviations.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrgenabbrvfmt}{%
  \ifdefempty\glscustomtext
  {%
    \ifglsused\glslabel
    {%
```

Subsequent use:

```
      \glsifplural
      {%
```

Subsequent plural form:

```
        \glscapscase
        {%
```

Subsequent plural form, don't adjust case:

```
          \glsxtrsubsequentplfmt{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}%
        }%
        {%
```

Subsequent plural form, make first letter upper case:

```
          \Glsxtrsubsequentplfmt{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}%
        }%
        {%
```

Subsequent plural form, all caps:

```
          \mfirstucMakeUppercase
            {\glsxtrsubsequentplfmt{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}}%
        }%
```

```
      }%
      {%
```
Subsequent singular form
```
        \glscapscase
        {%
```
Subsequent singular form, don't adjust case:
```
          \glsxtrsubsequentfmt{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}%
        }%
        {%
```
Subsequent singular form, make first letter upper case:
```
          \Glsxtrsubsequentfmt{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}%
        }%
        {%
```
Subsequent singular form, all caps:
```
          \mfirstucMakeUppercase
            {\glsxtrsubsequentfmt{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}}%
        }%
      }%
    }%
    {%
```
First use:
```
      \glsifplural
      {%
```
First use plural form:
```
        \glscapscase
        {%
```
First use plural form, don't adjust case:
```
          \glsxtrfullplformat{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}%
        }%
        {%
```
First use plural form, make first letter upper case:
```
          \Glsxtrfullplformat{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}%
        }%
        {%
```
First use plural form, all caps:
```
          \mfirstucMakeUppercase
            {\glsxtrfullplformat{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}}%
        }%
      }%
      {%
```
First use singular form
```
        \glscapscase
        {%
```

First use singular form, don't adjust case:

```
            \glsxtrfullformat{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}%
          }%
          {%
```

First use singular form, make first letter upper case:

```
            \Glsxtrfullformat{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}%
          }%
          {%
```

First use singular form, all caps:

```
            \mfirstucMakeUppercase
             {\glsxtrfullformat{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}}%
          }%
        }%
      }%
    }%
    {%
```

User supplied text.

```
      \glscustomtext
    }%
}
```

`trsubsequentfmt` Subsequent use format (singular no case change).

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrsubsequentfmt}[2]{%
  \glsabbrvfont{\glsaccessshort{#1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside #2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else#2\fi
}
\let\glsxtrdefaultsubsequentfmt\glsxtrsubsequentfmt
```

`subsequentplfmt` Subsequent use format (plural no case change).

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrsubsequentplfmt}[2]{%
  \glsabbrvfont{\glsaccessshortpl{#1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside #2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else#2\fi
}
\let\glsxtrdefaultsubsequentplfmt\glsxtrsubsequentplfmt
```

`trsubsequentfmt` Subsequent use format (singular, first letter uppercase).

```
\newcommand*{\Glsxtrsubsequentfmt}[2]{%
  \glsabbrvfont{\Glsaccessshort{#1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside #2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else#2\fi
}
\let\Glsxtrdefaultsubsequentfmt\Glsxtrsubsequentfmt
```

`subsequentplfmt` Subsequent use format (plural, first letter uppercase).

```
\newcommand*{\Glsxtrsubsequentplfmt}[2]{%
  \glsabbrvfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{#1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside #2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else#2\fi
}
\let\Glsxtrdefaultsubsequentplfmt\Glsxtrsubsequentplfmt
```

1.7.1 Abbreviation Styles Setup

breviationstyle

```
\newcommand*{\setabbreviationstyle}[2][abbreviation]{%
  \ifcsundef{@glsabbrv@dispstyle@setup@#2}
  {%
    \PackageError{glossaries-extra}{Undefined abbreviation style `#2'}{}%
  }%
  {%
```

Have abbreviations already been defined for this category?

```
    \ifcsstring{@glsabbrv@current@#1}{#2}%
    {%
```

Style already set.

```
    }%
    {%
      \def\@glsxtr@dostylewarn{}%
      \glsforeachincategory{#1}{\@gls@type}{\@gls@label}%
      {%
        \def\@glsxtr@dostylewarn{\GlossariesWarning{Abbreviation
          style has been switched \MessageBreak
          for category `#1', \MessageBreak
          but there have already been entries \MessageBreak
          defined for this category. Unwanted \MessageBreak
          side-effects may result}}%
        \@endfortrue
      }%
      \@glsxtr@dostylewarn
```

Set up the style for the given category.

```
      \csdef{@glsabbrv@current@#1}{#2}%
      \edef\glscategorylabel{#1}%
      \glsxtr@applyabbrvstyle{#2}%
    }%
  }%
}
```

applyabbrvstyle Apply the abbreviation style without existence check.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@applyabbrvstyle}[1]{%
  \csuse{@glsabbrv@dispstyle@setup@#1}%
  \csuse{@glsabbrv@dispstyle@fmts@#1}%
}
```

r@applyabbrvfmt Only apply the style formats.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@applyabbrvfmt}[1]{%
  \csuse{@glsabbrv@dispstyle@fmts@#1}%
}
```

breviationstyle This is different from \newacronymstyle. The first argument is the label, the second argument sets the information required when defining the new abbreviation and the third argument sets the commands used to display the full format.

```
\newcommand*{\newabbreviationstyle}[3]{%
  \ifcsdef{@glsabbrv@dispstyle@setup@#1}
  {%
    \PackageError{glossaries-extra}{Abbreviation style `#1' already
     defined}{}%
  }%
  {%
    \csdef{@glsabbrv@dispstyle@setup@#1}{%
```

Initialise hook to do nothing. The style may change this.

```
      \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{}%
      #2}%
    \csdef{@glsabbrv@dispstyle@fmts@#1}{%
```

Assume in-line form is the same as first use. The style may change this.

```
    \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}{\glsxtrfullformat}%
    \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}{\Glsxtrfullformat}%
    \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}{\glsxtrfullplformat}%
    \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}{\Glsxtrfullplformat}%
```

Reset \glsxtrsubsequentfmt etc in case a style changes this.

```
    \let\glsxtrsubsequentfmt\glsxtrdefaultsubsequentfmt
    \let\glsxtrsubsequentplfmt\glsxtrdefaultsubsequentplfmt
    \let\Glsxtrsubsequentfmt\Glsxtrdefaultsubsequentfmt
    \let\Glsxtrsubsequentplfmt\Glsxtrdefaultsubsequentplfmt
    #3}%
  }%
}
```

breviationstyle

```
\newcommand*{\renewabbreviationstyle}[3]{%
  \ifcsundef{@glsabbrv@dispstyle@setup@#1}
  {%
    \PackageError{glossaries-extra}{Abbreviation style `#1' not defined}{}%
  }%
  {%
    \csdef{@glsabbrv@dispstyle@setup@#1}{%
```

Initialise hook to do nothing. The style may change this.

```
      \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{}%
      #2}%
    \csdef{@glsabbrv@dispstyle@fmts@#1}{%
```

Assume in-line form is the same as first use. The style may change this.

```
    \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}{\glsxtrfullformat}%
    \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}{\Glsxtrfullformat}%
    \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}{\glsxtrfullplformat}%
    \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}{\Glsxtrfullplformat}%
```

```
    #3}%
  }%
}
```

breviationstyle Define a synonym for an abbreviation style. The first argument is the new name. The second argument is the original style's name.

```
\newcommand*{\letabbreviationstyle}[2]{%
  \csletcs{@glsabbrv@dispstyle@setup@#1}{@glsabbrv@dispstyle@setup@#2}%
  \csletcs{@glsabbrv@dispstyle@fmts@#1}{@glsabbrv@dispstyle@fmts@#2}%
}
```

cated@abbrstyle

\@glsxtr@deprecated@abbrstyle{⟨*old-name*⟩}{⟨*new-name*⟩}

Define a synonym for a deprecated abbreviation style.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@deprecated@abbrstyle}[2]{%
  \csdef{@glsabbrv@dispstyle@setup@#1}{%
    \GlsXtrWarnDeprecatedAbbrStyle{#1}{#2}%
    \csuse{@glsabbrv@dispstyle@setup@#2}%
  }%
  \csletcs{@glsabbrv@dispstyle@fmts@#1}{@glsabbrv@dispstyle@fmts@#2}%
}
```

ecatedAbbrStyle Generate warning for deprecated style use.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrWarnDeprecatedAbbrStyle}[2]{%
  \GlossariesExtraWarning{Deprecated abbreviation style name `#1',
  use `#2' instead}%
}
```

eAbbrStyleSetup

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleSetup}[1]{%
  \ifcsundef{@glsabbrv@dispstyle@setup@#1}%
  {%
     \PackageError{glossaries-extra}%
     {Unknown abbreviation style definitions `#1'}{}%
  }%
  {%
     \csname @glsabbrv@dispstyle@setup@#1\endcsname
  }%
}
```

seAbbrStyleFmts

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts}[1]{%
  \ifcsundef{@glsabbrv@dispstyle@fmts@#1}%
  {%
     \PackageError{glossaries-extra}%
```

```
      {Unknown abbreviation style formats `#1'}{}%
  }%
  {%
     \csname @glsabbrv@dispstyle@fmts@#1\endcsname
  }%
}
```

1.7.2 Predefined Styles (Default Font)

Define some common styles. These will set the first, firstplural, text and plural keys, even if the regular attribute isn't set to "true". If this attribute is set, commands like \gls will use them as per a regular entry, otherwise those keys will be ignored unless explicitly invoked by the user with commands like \glsfirst. In order for the first letter uppercase versions to work correctly, \glsxtrfullformat needs to be expanded when those keys are set. The final optional argument of \glsfirst will behave differently to the final optional argument of \gls with some styles.

xtrinsertinside Switch to determine if the insert text should be inside or outside the font changing command. The default is outside.

```
\newif\ifglsxtrinsertinside
\glsxtrinsertinsidefalse
```

trlongshortname

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrlongshortname}{%
  \protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
}
```

long-short

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-short}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetFirstLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrlongshortname},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    first={\protect\glsfirstlongfont{\the\glslongtok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlongfont{\the\glslongpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    description={\the\glslongtok}}%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
```

In case the user wants to mix and match font styles, these are redefined here.

```
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrabbrvpluralsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsabbrvfont}[1]{\glsabbrvdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongdefaultfont{##1}}%
```

The first use full form and the inline full form are the same for this style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
  }%
}
```

Set this as the default style for general abbreviations:

```
\setabbreviationstyle{long-short}
```

ngshortdescsort

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrlongshortdescsort}{%
 \expandonce\glsxtrorglong\space (\expandonce\glsxtrorgshort)%
}
```

ngshortdescname

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrlongshortdescname}{%
  \protect\glslongfont{\the\glslongtok}
  \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}}%
}
```

long-short-desc User supplies description. The long form is included in the name.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-short-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetTextShortAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrlongshortdescname},
    sort={\glsxtrlongshortdescsort},%
    first={\protect\glsfirstlongfont{\the\glslongtok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlongfont{\the\glslongpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}},%
```

The text key should only have the short form.

```
    text={\protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}%
  }%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{long-short}%
}
```

trshortlongname

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrshortlongname}{%
  \protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
}
```

short-long Short form followed by long form in parenthesis on first use.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-long}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
\glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetFirstLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
\renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
  name={\glsxtrshortlongname},
  sort={\the\glsshorttok},
  description={\the\glslongtok},%
  first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
   \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
   \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstlongfont{\the\glslongtok}}},%
  firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\the\glsshortpltok}%
   \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
   \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstlongfont{\the\glslongpltok}}},%
  text={\protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
  plural={\protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
```

In case the user wants to mix and match font styles, these are redefined here.

```
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrabbrvpluralsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongdefaultfont{##1}}%
```

The first use full form and the inline full form are the same for this style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
```

```
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
}
```

ortlongdescsort

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrshortlongdescsort}{\the\glsshorttok}
```

ortlongdescname

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrshortlongdescname}{%
  \protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}
  \glsxtrparen{\protect\glslongfont{\the\glslongtok}}%
}
```

short-long-desc User supplies description. The long form is included in the name.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-long-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetTextShortAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrshortlongdescname},
    sort={\glsxtrshortlongdescsort},
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstlongfont{\the\glslongtok}}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\the\glsshortpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstlongfont{\the\glslongpltok}}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}%
  }%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
```

```
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{short-long}%
}
```

ongfootnotefont Only used by the "footnote" styles.

```
\newcommand*{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont}[1]{\glslongfootnotefont{#1}}%
```

ongfootnotefont Only used by the "footnote" styles.

```
\newcommand*{\glslongfootnotefont}[1]{\glslongdefaultfont{#1}}%
```

trabbrvfootnote

\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*long*⟩}

Command used by footnote abbreviation styles. The default definition ignores the first argument. The second argument ⟨*long*⟩ includes the font changing command and may be the singular or plural form, depending on the command that was used (for example, \gls or \glspl).

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrabbrvfootnote}[2]{\footnote{#2}}
```

xtrfootnotename

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrfootnotename}{%
  \protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
}
```

footnote Short form followed by long form in footnote on first use.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{footnote}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled. (Add firstshortaccess since long form is hidden in a footnote on first use.)

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNoLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrfootnotename},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    description={\the\glslongtok},%

    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
     \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{\the\glslabeltok}%
       {\protect\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\the\glslongtok}}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\the\glsshortpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{\the\glslabeltok}%
       {\protect\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\the\glslongpltok}}},%
```

```
    text={\protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}}%
```

Switch off hyperlinks on first use to prevent nested hyperlinks, and unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{nohyperfirst}{true}%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
```

In case the user wants to mix and match font styles, these are redefined here.

```
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrabbrvpluralsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongfootnotefont{##1}}%
```

The full format displays the short form followed by the long form as a footnote.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{##1}%
      {\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{##1}%
      {\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{##1}%
      {\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{##1}%
      {\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
```

The first use full form and the inline full form use the short (long) style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
```

```
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
}
```

short-footnote

```
\letabbreviationstyle{short-footnote}{footnote}
```

ootnotedescname

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrfootnotedescname}{%
  \protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
  \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
  \protect\glsxtrparen{\protect\glslongfont{\the\glslongtok}}%
}
```

ootnotedescsort

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrfootnotedescsort}{\the\glsshorttok}
```

t-footnote-desc Like short-footnote but with user supplied description.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-footnote-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNameLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrfootnotedescname},
    sort={\glsxtrfootnotedescsort},
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
     \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{\the\glslabeltok}%
       {\protect\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\the\glslongtok}}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\the\glsshortpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{\the\glslabeltok}%
```

```
      {\protect\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\the\glslongpltok}}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}}%
```

Switch off hyperlinks on first use to prevent nested hyperlinks, and unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{nohyperfirst}{true}%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{footnote}%
}
```

`footnote-desc` Synonym.

```
\letabbreviationstyle{footnote-desc}{short-footnote-desc}
```

`postfootnote` Similar to footnote but the footnote is placed afterwards, outside the link. This avoids nested links and can also move the footnote marker after any following punctuation mark. Pre v1.07 included `\footnote` in the first keys, which was incorrect as it caused duplicate footnotes.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{postfootnote}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled. (Add firstshortaccess since long form is hidden in a footnote on first use.)

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNoLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrfootnotename},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    description={\the\glslongtok},%
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}}%
```

Make this category insert a footnote after the link if this was the first use, and unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \csdef{glsxtrpostlink\glscategorylabel}{%
      \glsxtrifwasfirstuse
      {%
```

Needs the specific font command here as the style may have been lost by the time the footnote occurs.

```
        \glsxtrdopostpunc{\protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{\glslabel}%
        {\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsentrylong{\glslabel}}}}%
      }%
      {}%
    }%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
```

The footnote needs to be suppressed in the inline form, so `\glsxtrfull` must set the first use switch off.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrsetupfulldefs}{%
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
  }%
}%
{%
```

In case the user wants to mix and match font styles, these are redefined here.

```
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrabbrvpluralsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongfootnotefont{##1}}%
```

The full format displays the short form. The long form is deferred.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
```

The first use full form and the inline full form use the short (long) style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
```

```
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
}
```

rt-postfootnote

```
\letabbreviationstyle{short-postfootnote}{postfootnote}
```

stfootnote-desc Like short-postfootnote but with user supplied description.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-postfootnote-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNameLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrfootnotedescname},
    sort={\glsxtrfootnotedescsort},
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}}%
```

Make this category insert a footnote after the link if this was the first use, and unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \csdef{glsxtrpostlink\glscategorylabel}{%
      \glsxtrifwasfirstuse
      {%
```

Needs the specific font command here as the style may have been lost by the time the footnote occurs.

```
        \glsxtrdopostpunc{\protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{\glslabel}%
        {\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsentrylong{\glslabel}}}}%
```

```
      }%
      {}%
    }%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
```

The footnote needs to be suppressed in the inline form, so `\glsxtrfull` must set the first use switch off.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrsetupfulldefs}{%
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
  }%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{postfootnote}%
}
```

stfootnote-desc

```
\letabbreviationstyle{postfootnote-desc}{short-postfootnote-desc}
```

shortnolongname

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrshortnolongname}{%
  \protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
}
```

short Provide a style that only displays the short form on first use, but the short and long form can be displayed with the "full" commands that use the inline format. If the user supplies a description, the long form won't be displayed in the predefined glossary styles, but the post description hook can be employed to automatically insert it.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNoLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrshortnolongname},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}},
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},
    text={\protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}},
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},
    description={\the\glslongtok}}%
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{true}}%
}%
```

```
{%
```

In case the user wants to mix and match font styles, these are redefined here.

```
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrabbrvpluralsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongdefaultfont{##1}}%
```

The inline full form displays the short form followed by the long form in parentheses.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}%
       \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
```

The first use full form only displays the short form, but it typically won't be used as the regular attribute is set by this style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
```

```
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
}
```

Set this as the default style for acronyms:

```
\setabbreviationstyle[acronym]{short}
```

short-nolong

```
\letabbreviationstyle{short-nolong}{short}
```

rt-nolong-noreg Like short-nolong but doesn't set the regular attribute.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-nolong-noreg}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleSetup{short-nolong}%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{short-nolong}%
}
```

trshortdescname

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrshortdescname}{%
  \protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
  \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
  \protect\glsxtrparen{\protect\glslongfont{\the\glslongtok}}%
}
```

short-desc The user must supply the description in this style. The long form is added to the name. The short style (possibly with the post-description hooks set) might be a better option.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNoLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrshortdescname},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}},
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},
```

```
    text={\protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}},
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}}%
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{true}}%
}%
{%
```

In case the user wants to mix and match font styles, these are redefined here.

```
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrabbrvpluralsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongdefaultfont{##1}}%
```

The inline full form displays the short format followed by the long form in parentheses.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
```

The first use full form only displays the short form, but it typically won't be used as the regular attribute is set by this style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
```

```
    \glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
}
```

ort-nolong-desc

```
\letabbreviationstyle{short-nolong-desc}{short-desc}
```

long-desc-noreg Like short-nolong-desc but doesn't set the regular attribute.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-nolong-desc-noreg}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleSetup{short-nolong-desc}%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{short-nolong-desc}%
}
```

nolong-short Similar to short-nolong but the full form shows the long form followed by the short form in parentheses.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{nolong-short}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleSetup{short-nolong}%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{short-nolong}%
```

The inline full form displays the long form followed by the short form in parentheses.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \protect\glsfirstlongfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \protect\glsfirstlongfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\GlsxtrinlinefullformatI}[2]{%
    \protect\glsfirstlongfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}%
```

```
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \protect\glsfirstlongfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
  }%
}
```

ong-short-noreg Like nolong-short but doesn't set the regular attribute.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{nolong-short-noreg}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleSetup{nolong-short}%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{nolong-short}%
}
```

noshortdescname

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrlongnoshortdescname}{%
  \protect\glslongfont{\the\glslongtok}%
}
```

long-desc Provide a style that only displays the long form, but the long and short form can be displayed with the "full" commands that use the inline format. The predefined glossary styles won't show the short form. The user must supply a description for this style. The accessibility attributes don't need setting here.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-desc}%
{%
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrlongnoshortdescname},
    sort={\the\glslongtok},
    first={\protect\glsfirstlongfont{\the\glslongtok}},
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlongfont{\the\glslongpltok}},
    text={\glslongfont{\the\glslongtok}},
    plural={\glslongfont{\the\glslongpltok}}%
  }%
```

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{true}}%
}%
{%
```

In case the user wants to mix and match font styles, these are redefined here.

```
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrabbrvpluralsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongdefaultfont{##1}}%
```

The format for subsequent use (not used when the regular attribute is set).

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrsubsequentfmt}[2]{%
    \glslongfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrsubsequentplfmt}[2]{%
    \glslongfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrsubsequentfmt}[2]{%
    \glslongfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrsubsequentplfmt}[2]{%
    \glslongfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
  }%
```

The inline full form displays the long format followed by the short form in parentheses.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
  }%
```

The first use full form only displays the long form, but it typically won't be used as the regular attribute is set by this style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
}
```

`ng-noshort-desc` Provide a synonym that matches similar styles.

```
\letabbreviationstyle{long-noshort-desc}{long-desc}
```

`hort-desc-noreg` Like long-noshort-desc but doesn't set the regular attribute.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-noshort-desc-noreg}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleSetup{long-noshort-desc}%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{long-noshort-desc}%
}
```

`longnoshortname`

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrlongnoshortname}{%
  \protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
}
```

`long` It doesn't really make a great deal of sense to have a long-only style that doesn't have a description (unless no glossary is required), but the best course of action here is to use the short form as the name and the long form as the description.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNameShortAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrlongnoshortname},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    first={\protect\glsfirstlongfont{\the\glslongtok}},
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlongfont{\the\glslongpltok}},
    text={\glslongfont{\the\glslongtok}},
    plural={\glslongfont{\the\glslongpltok}},%
    description={\the\glslongtok}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{true}}%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{long-desc}%
}
```

long-noshort Provide a synonym that matches similar styles.

```
\letabbreviationstyle{long-noshort}{long}
```

g-noshort-noreg Like long-noshort but doesn't set the regular attribute.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-noshort-noreg}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleSetup{long-noshort}%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{long-noshort}%
}
```

1.7.3 Predefined Styles (Small Capitals)

These styles use \textsc for the short form.

\glsxtrscfont Maintained for backward-compatibility.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrscfont}[1]{\textsc{#1}}
```

\glsabbrvscfont Added for consistent naming.

```
\newcommand*{\glsabbrvscfont}{\glsxtrscfont}
```

sxtrfirstscfont Maintained for backward-compatibility.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrfirstscfont}[1]{\glsabbrvscfont{#1}}
```

irstabbrvscfont Added for consistent naming.

```
\newcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvscfont}{\glsxtrfirstscfont}
```

and for the default short form suffix:

\glsxtrscsuffix \protect needs to come inside \s to avoid interfering with all caps.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrscsuffix}{\protect\glstextup{\glsxtrabbrvpluralsuffix}}
```

long-short-sc

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-short-sc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetFirstLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrlongshortname},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    first={\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongtok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\the\glsshorttok}}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvscfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvscfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},%
    description={\the\glslongtok}}%
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
```

Use smallcaps and adjust the plural suffix to revert to upright.

```
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrscsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvscfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*\glsfirstabbrvfont[1]{\glsfirstabbrvscfont{##1}}%
```

Use the default long fonts.

```
\renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{##1}}%
\renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongdefaultfont{##1}}%
```

The first use full form and the inline full form are the same for this style.

```
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  \glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
}%
}
```

g-short-sc-desc

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-short-sc-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
\glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetTextShortAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
\renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
  name={\glsxtrlongshortdescname},
  sort={\glsxtrlongshortdescsort},%
  first={\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongtok}%
   \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
   \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\the\glsshorttok}}},%
  firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongpltok}%
   \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
   \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}},%
  text={\protect\glsabbrvscfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
  plural={\protect\glsabbrvscfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}%
}%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
\renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
```

```
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
```

As long-short-sc style:

```
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{long-short-sc}%
}
```

short-sc-long Now the short (long) version

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-sc-long}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetFirstLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrshortlongname},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    description={\the\glslongtok},%
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongtok}}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\the\glsshortpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongpltok}}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvscfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvscfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}}%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
```

Use smallcaps and adjust the plural suffix to revert to upright.

```
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrscsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvscfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*\glsfirstabbrvfont[1]{\glsfirstabbrvscfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongdefaultfont{##1}}%
```

The first use full form and the inline full form are the same for this style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
}
```

rt-sc-long-desc As before but user provides description

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-sc-long-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetTextShortAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrshortlongdescname},
    sort={\glsxtrshortlongdescsort},
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongtok}}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\the\glsshortpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongpltok}}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvscfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvscfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}%
  }%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
```

```
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
```

As short-sc-long style:

```
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{short-sc-long}%
}
```

short-sc

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-sc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNoLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrshortnolongname},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\the\glsshorttok}},
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},
    text={\protect\glsabbrvscfont{\the\glsshorttok}},
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvscfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},
    description={\the\glslongtok}}%
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{true}}%
}%
{%
```

Use smallcaps and adjust the plural suffix to revert to upright.

```
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrscsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvscfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*\glsfirstabbrvfont[1]{\glsfirstabbrvscfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongdefaultfont{##1}}%
```

The inline full form displays the short form followed by the long form in parentheses.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
```

```
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}%
       \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
```

The first use full form only displays the short form, but it typically won't be used as the regular attribute is set by this style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
}
```

short-sc-nolong

```
\letabbreviationstyle{short-sc-nolong}{short-sc}
```

short-sc-desc

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-sc-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNameLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrshortdescname},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\the\glsshorttok}},
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},
    text={\protect\glsabbrvscfont{\the\glsshorttok}},
```

```
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvscfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}}%
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{true}}%
}%
{%
```

Use smallcaps and adjust the plural suffix to revert to upright.

```
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrscsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvscfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*\glsfirstabbrvfont[1]{\glsfirstabbrvscfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongdefaultfont{##1}}%
```

The inline full form displays the short format followed by the long form in parentheses.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
```

The first use full form only displays the short form, but it typically won't be used as the regular attribute is set by this style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
```

```
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
}
```

-sc-nolong-desc

```
\letabbreviationstyle{short-sc-nolong-desc}{short-sc-desc}
```

nolong-short-sc

```
\newabbreviationstyle{nolong-short-sc}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleSetup{short-sc-nolong}%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{short-sc-nolong}%
```

The inline full form displays the long form followed by the short form in parentheses.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}%
       \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
  }%
}
```

long-noshort-sc The smallcaps font will only be used if the short form is explicitly invoked through commands like \glsxtrshort. No accessibility attributes needed here.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-noshort-sc}%
{%
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrlongnoshortname},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
```

```
    first={\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongtok}},
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongpltok}},
    text={\protect\glslongdefaultfont{\the\glslongtok}},
    plural={\protect\glslongdefaultfont{\the\glslongpltok}},%
    description={\the\glslongtok}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{true}}%
}%
{%
```

Use smallcaps and adjust the plural suffix to revert to upright.

```
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrscsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvscfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*\glsfirstabbrvfont[1]{\glsfirstabbrvscfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongdefaultfont{##1}}%
```

The format for subsequent use (not used when the regular attribute is set).

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrsubsequentfmt}[2]{%
    \glslongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrsubsequentplfmt}[2]{%
    \glslongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrsubsequentfmt}[2]{%
    \glslongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrsubsequentplfmt}[2]{%
    \glslongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
  }%
```

The inline full form displays the long format followed by the short form in parentheses.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
```

```
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
  }%
```

The first use full form only displays the long form, but it typically won't be used as the regular attribute is set by this style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
}
```

`long-sc` Backward compatibility:

```
\@glsxtr@deprecated@abbrstyle{long-sc}{long-noshort-sc}
```

`noshort-sc-desc` The smallcaps font will only be used if the short form is explicitly invoked through commands like `\glsshort`.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-noshort-sc-desc}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleSetup{long-noshort-desc}%
}%
{%
```

Use smallcaps and adjust the plural suffix to revert to upright.

```
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrscsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvscfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*\glsfirstabbrvfont[1]{\glsfirstabbrvscfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongdefaultfont{##1}}%
```

The format for subsequent use (not used when the regular attribute is set).

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrsubsequentfmt}[2]{%
    \glslongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
  }%
```

```
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrsubsequentplfmt}[2]{%
  \glslongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrsubsequentfmt}[2]{%
  \glslongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrsubsequentplfmt}[2]{%
  \glslongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
}%
```

The inline full form displays the long format followed by the short form in parentheses.

```
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
   \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
   \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
   \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
   \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
}%
```

The first use full form only displays the long form, but it typically won't be used as the regular attribute is set by this style.

```
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
}%
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
```

```
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
}
```

long-desc-sc Backward compatibility:

```
\@glsxtr@deprecated@abbrstyle{long-desc-sc}{long-noshort-sc-desc}
```

ort-sc-footnote

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-sc-footnote}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNoLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrfootnotename},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    description={\the\glslongtok},%
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
     \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{\the\glslabeltok}%
       {\protect\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\the\glslongtok}}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\the\glsshortpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{\the\glslabeltok}%
       {\protect\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\the\glslongpltok}}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvscfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvscfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}}%
```

Switch off hyperlinks on first use to prevent nested hyperlinks, and unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{nohyperfirst}{true}%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
```

Use smallcaps and adjust the plural suffix to revert to upright.

```
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrscsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvscfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*\glsfirstabbrvfont[1]{\glsfirstabbrvscfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongfootnotefont{##1}}%
```

The full format displays the short form followed by the long form as a footnote.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
```

```
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{##1}%
      {\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{##1}%
      {\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{##1}%
      {\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{##1}%
      {\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
```

The first use full form and the inline full form use the short (long) style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
}
```

`footnote-sc` Backward compatibility:

```
\@glsxtr@deprecated@abbrstyle{footnote-sc}{short-sc-footnote}
```

c-footnote-desc Like short-sc-footnote but with user supplied description.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-sc-footnote-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNameLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrfootnotedescname},
    sort={\glsxtrfootnotedescsort},
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
     \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{\the\glslabeltok}%
       {\protect\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\the\glslongtok}}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\the\glsshortpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{\the\glslabeltok}%
       {\protect\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\the\glslongpltok}}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvscfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvscfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}}%
```

Switch off hyperlinks on first use to prevent nested hyperlinks, and unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{nohyperfirst}{true}%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{short-sc-footnote}%
}
```

sc-postfootnote

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-sc-postfootnote}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNoLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrfootnotename},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    description={\the\glslongtok},%
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvscfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvscfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}}%
```

Make this category insert a footnote after the link if this was the first use, and unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
\renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
  \csdef{glsxtrpostlink\glscategorylabel}{%
    \glsxtrifwasfirstuse
    {%
```

Needs the specific font command here as the style may have been lost by the time the footnote occurs.

```
      \glsxtrdopostpunc{\protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{\glslabel}%
      {\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsentrylong{\glslabel}}}}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
  \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
  {%
    \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
  }%
  {}%
}%
```

The footnote needs to be suppressed in the inline form, so `\glsxtrfull` must set the first use switch off.

```
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrsetupfulldefs}{%
  \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
}%
}%
{%
```

Use smallcaps and adjust the plural suffix to revert to upright.

```
\renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrscsuffix}%
\renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvscfont{##1}}%
\renewcommand*\glsfirstabbrvfont[1]{\glsfirstabbrvscfont{##1}}%
\renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{##1}}%
\renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongfootnotefont{##1}}%
```

The full format displays the short form. The long form is deferred.

```
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
}%
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
```

```
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
```

The first use full form and the inline full form use the short (long) style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvscfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
}
```

postfootnote-sc Backward compatibility:

```
\@glsxtr@deprecated@abbrstyle{postfootnote-sc}{short-sc-postfootnote}
```

stfootnote-desc Like short-sc-footnote but with user supplied description.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-sc-postfootnote-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNameLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrfootnotedescname},
    sort={\glsxtrfootnotedescsort},
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvscfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvscfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvscfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}}%
```

Make this category insert a footnote after the link if this was the first use, and unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \csdef{glsxtrpostlink\glscategorylabel}{%
      \glsxtrifwasfirstuse
```

```
      {%
```

Needs the specific font command here as the style may have been lost by the time the footnote occurs.

```
        \glsxtrdopostpunc{\protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{\glslabel}%
        {\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsentrylong{\glslabel}}}}%
      }%
      {}%
    }%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
```

The footnote needs to be suppressed in the inline form, so `\glsxtrfull` must set the first use switch off.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrsetupfulldefs}{%
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
  }%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{short-sc-postfootnote}%
}
```

1.7.4 Predefined Styles (Fake Small Capitals)

These styles require the relsize package, which must be loaded by the user. These styles all use:

`\glsxtrsmfont` Maintained for backward compatibility.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrsmfont}[1]{\textsmaller{#1}}
```

`\glsabbrvsmfont` Added for consistent naming.

```
\newcommand*{\glsabbrvsmfont}{\glsxtrsmfont}
```

`sxtrfirstsmfont` Maintained for backward compatibility.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrfirstsmfont}[1]{\glsabbrvsmfont{#1}}
```

`irstabbrvsmfont` Added for consistent naming.

```
\newcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvsmfont}{\glsxtrfirstsmfont}
```

and for the default short form suffix:

`\glsxtrsmsuffix`

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrsmsuffix}{\glsxtrabbrvpluralsuffix}
```

long-short-sm

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-short-sm}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetFirstLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrlongshortname},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    first={\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongtok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshorttok}}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},%
    description={\the\glslongtok}}%
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%

  \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvsmfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*\glsfirstabbrvfont[1]{\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrsmsuffix}%
```

Use the default long fonts.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongdefaultfont{##1}}%
```

The first use full form and the inline full form are the same for this style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
```

```
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
  }%
}
```

g-short-sm-desc

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-short-sm-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetTextShortAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrlongshortdescname},
    sort={\glsxtrlongshortdescsort},%
    first={\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongtok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshorttok}}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}%
  }%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
```

As long-short-sm style:

```
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{long-short-sm}%
}
```

short-sm-long Now the short (long) version

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-sm-long}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
\glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetFirstLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
\renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
  name={\glsxtrshortlongname},
  sort={\the\glsshorttok},
  description={\the\glslongtok},%
  first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
   \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
   \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongtok}}},%
  firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshortpltok}%
   \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
   \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongpltok}}},%
  text={\protect\glsabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
  plural={\protect\glsabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%

  \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvsmfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*\glsfirstabbrvfont[1]{\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrsmsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongdefaultfont{##1}}%
```

The first use full form and the inline full form are the same for this style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
```

```
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
}
```

rt-sm-long-desc As before but user provides description

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-sm-long-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetTextShortAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrshortlongdescname},
    sort={\glsxtrshortlongdescsort},
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongtok}}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshortpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongpltok}}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}%
  }%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
```

As short-sm-long style:

```
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{short-sm-long}%
}
```

short-sm

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-sm}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNameLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
\renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
  name={\glsxtrshortnolongname},
  sort={\the\glsshorttok},
  first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshorttok}},
  firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},
  text={\protect\glsabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshorttok}},
  plural={\protect\glsabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},
  description={\the\glslongtok}}%
\renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
  \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{true}}%
}%
{%

\renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvsmfont{##1}}%
\renewcommand*\glsfirstabbrvfont[1]{\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{##1}}%
\renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrsmsuffix}%
\renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{##1}}%
\renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongdefaultfont{##1}}%
```

The inline full form displays the short form followed by the long form in parentheses.

```
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
  \protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
  \protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}%
   \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
}%

\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
  \protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
  \protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
   \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
}%
```

The first use full form only displays the short form, but it typically won't be used as the regular attribute is set by this style.

```
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
```

```
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
}
```

short-sm-nolong

```
\letabbreviationstyle{short-sm-nolong}{short-sm}
```

short-sm-desc

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-sm-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNoLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrshortdescname},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshorttok}},
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},
    text={\protect\glsabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshorttok}},
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}}%
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{true}}%
}%
{%

  \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvsmfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*\glsfirstabbrvfont[1]{\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrsmsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongdefaultfont{##1}}%
```

The inline full form displays the short format followed by the long form in parentheses.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
```

```
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
```

The first use full form only displays the short form, but it typically won't be used as the regular attribute is set by this style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
}
```

-sm-nolong-desc

```
\letabbreviationstyle{short-sm-nolong-desc}{short-sm-desc}
```

nolong-short-sm

```
\newabbreviationstyle{nolong-short-sm}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleSetup{short-sm-nolong}%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{short-sm-nolong}%
```

The inline full form displays the long form followed by the short form in parentheses.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}%
       \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
  }%
}
```

long-noshort-sm The smallcaps font will only be used if the short form is explicitly invoked through commands like \glsshort.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-noshort-sm}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNameShortAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrlongnoshortname},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    first={\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongtok}},
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongpltok}},
    text={\protect\glslongdefaultfont{\the\glslongtok}},
    plural={\protect\glslongdefaultfont{\the\glslongpltok}},%
    description={\the\glslongtok}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{true}}%
}%
{%
  \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvsmfont{##1}}%
```

```
\renewcommand*\glsfirstabbrvfont[1]{\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{##1}}%
\renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrsmsuffix}%
\renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{##1}}%
\renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongdefaultfont{##1}}%
```

The format for subsequent use (not used when the regular attribute is set).

```
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrsubsequentfmt}[2]{%
  \glslongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
}%
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrsubsequentplfmt}[2]{%
  \glslongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrsubsequentfmt}[2]{%
  \glslongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrsubsequentplfmt}[2]{%
  \glslongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
}%
```

The inline full form displays the long format followed by the short form in parentheses.

```
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
   \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
   \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
   \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
   \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
}%
```

The first use full form only displays the long form, but it typically won't be used as the regular attribute is set by this style.

```
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
```

```
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
}
```

`long-sm` Backward compatibility:

```
\@glsxtr@deprecated@abbrstyle{long-sm}{long-noshort-sm}
```

`noshort-sm-desc` The smaller font will only be used if the short form is explicitly invoked through commands like `\glsshort`.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-noshort-sm-desc}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleSetup{long-noshort-desc}%
}%
{%

  \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvsmfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*\glsfirstabbrvfont[1]{\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrsmsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongdefaultfont{##1}}%
```

The format for subsequent use (not used when the regular attribute is set).

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrsubsequentfmt}[2]{%
    \glslongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrsubsequentplfmt}[2]{%
    \glslongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrsubsequentfmt}[2]{%
    \glslongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrsubsequentplfmt}[2]{%
    \glslongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
  }%
```

The inline full form displays the long format followed by the short form in parentheses.

```
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
   \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
   \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
   \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
   \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
}%
```

The first use full form only displays the long form, but it typically won't be used as the regular attribute is set by this style.

```
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
}%
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
}%
}
```

`long-desc-sm` Backward compatibility:

```
\@glsxtr@deprecated@abbrstyle{long-desc-sm}{long-noshort-sm-desc}
```

`ort-sm-footnote`

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-sm-footnote}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
\glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNoLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
\renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
  name={\glsxtrfootnotename},
  sort={\the\glsshorttok},
  description={\the\glslongtok},%
  first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
   \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{\the\glslabeltok}%
     {\protect\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\the\glslongtok}}},%
  firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshortpltok}%
   \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{\the\glslabeltok}%
     {\protect\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\the\glslongpltok}}},%
  text={\protect\glsabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
  plural={\protect\glsabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}%
```

Switch off hyperlinks on first use to prevent nested hyperlinks, and unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{nohyperfirst}{true}%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%

  \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvsmfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*\glsfirstabbrvfont[1]{\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrsmsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongfootnotefont{##1}}%
```

The full format displays the short form followed by the long form as a footnote.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{##1}%
      {\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{##1}%
      {\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
```

```
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{##1}%
      {\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{##1}%
      {\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
```

The first use full form and the inline full form use the short (long) style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
}
```

`footnote-sm` Backward compatibility:

```
\@glsxtr@deprecated@abbrstyle{footnote-sm}{short-sm-footnote}
```

`m-footnote-desc` Like short-footnote but with user supplied description.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-sm-footnote-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNameLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrfootnotedescname},
    sort={\glsxtrfootnotedescsort},
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
```

```
      \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{\the\glslabeltok}%
        {\protect\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\the\glslongtok}}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshortpltok}%
      \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{\the\glslabeltok}%
        {\protect\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\the\glslongpltok}}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}}%
```

Switch off hyperlinks on first use to prevent nested hyperlinks, and unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{nohyperfirst}{true}%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{short-sm-footnote}%
}
```

sm-postfootnote

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-sm-postfootnote}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNoLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrfootnotename},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    description={\the\glslongtok},%
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}}%
```

Make this category insert a footnote after the link if this was the first use, and unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \csdef{glsxtrpostlink\glscategorylabel}{%
      \glsxtrifwasfirstuse
      {%
```

Needs the specific font command here as the style may have been lost by the time the footnote occurs.

```
        \glsxtrdopostpunc{\protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{\glslabel}%
        {\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsentrylong{\glslabel}}}}%
```

```
      }%
      {}%
    }%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
```

The footnote needs to be suppressed in the inline form, so `\glsxtrfull` must set the first use switch off.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrsetupfulldefs}{%
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
  }%
}%
{%

  \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvsmfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*\glsfirstabbrvfont[1]{\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrsmsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongfootnotefont{##1}}%
```

The full format displays the short form. The long form is deferred.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
```

The first use full form and the inline full form use the short (long) style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
```

```
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
}
```

postfootnote-sm Backward compatibility:

```
\@glsxtr@deprecated@abbrstyle{postfootnote-sm}{short-sm-postfootnote}
```

stfootnote-desc Like short-sm-postfootnote but with user supplied description.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-sm-postfootnote-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNameLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrfootnotedescname},
    sort={\glsxtrfootnotedescsort},
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvsmfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}}%
```

Make this category insert a footnote after the link if this was the first use, and unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \csdef{glsxtrpostlink\glscategorylabel}{%
      \glsxtrifwasfirstuse
      {%
```

Needs the specific font command here as the style may have been lost by the time the footnote occurs.

```
        \glsxtrdopostpunc{\protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{\glslabel}%
        {\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsentrylong{\glslabel}}}}%
      }%
      {}%
    }%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
```

```
    }%
    {}%
  }%
```

The footnote needs to be suppressed in the inline form, so `\glsxtrfull` must set the first use switch off.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrsetupfulldefs}{%
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
  }%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{short-sm-postfootnote}%
}
```

1.7.5 Predefined Styles (Emphasized)

These styles use `\emph` for the short form.

`\glsabbrvemfont`

```
\newcommand*{\glsabbrvemfont}[1]{\emph{#1}}%
```

`irstabbrvemfont`

```
\newcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvemfont}[1]{\glsabbrvemfont{#1}}%
```

The default short form suffix:

`\glsxtremsuffix`

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtremsuffix}{\glsxtrabbrvpluralsuffix}
```

`firstlongemfont` Only used by the “long-em” styles.

```
\newcommand*{\glsfirstlongemfont}[1]{\glslongemfont{#1}}%
```

`\glslongemfont` Only used by the “long-em” styles.

```
\newcommand*{\glslongemfont}[1]{\emph{#1}}%
```

`long-short-em` The long form is just set in the default long font.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-short-em}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetFirstLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrlongshortname},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    first={\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongtok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\the\glsshorttok}}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongpltok}%
```

```
10009       \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
10010       \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}},%
10011     text={\protect\glsabbrvemfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
10012     plural={\protect\glsabbrvemfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},%
10013     description={\the\glslongtok}}%
10014   \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
10015     \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
10016     {%
10017       \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
10018     }%
10019     {}%
10020   }%
10021 }%
10022 {%

10023   \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvemfont{##1}}%
10024   \renewcommand*\glsfirstabbrvfont[1]{\glsfirstabbrvemfont{##1}}%
10025   \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtremsuffix}%
```

Use the default long fonts.

```
10026   \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{##1}}%
10027   \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongdefaultfont{##1}}%
```

The first use full form and the inline full form are the same for this style.

```
10028   \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
10029     \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
10030     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
10031     \glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
10032     \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
10033   }%
10034   \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
10035     \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
10036     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
10037     \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
10038   }%
10039   \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
10040     \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
10041     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
10042     \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
10043   }%
10044   \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
10045     \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
10046     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
10047     \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
10048   }%
10049 }
```

g-short-em-desc

```
10050 \newabbreviationstyle{long-short-em-desc}%
10051 {%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
\glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetTextShortAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
\renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
  name={\glsxtrlongshortdescname},
  sort={\glsxtrlongshortdescsort},%
  first={\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongtok}%
   \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
   \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\the\glsshorttok}}},%
  firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongpltok}%
   \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
   \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}},%
  text={\protect\glsabbrvemfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
  plural={\protect\glsabbrvemfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}%
}%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
```

As long-short-em style:

```
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{long-short-em}%
}
```

ong-em-short-em

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-em-short-em}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetFirstLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields. `\glslongemfont` is used in the description since `\glsdesc` doesn't set the style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrlongshortname},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    first={\protect\glsfirstlongemfont{\the\glslongtok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\the\glsshorttok}}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlongemfont{\the\glslongpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}},%
```

```
    text={\protect\glsabbrvemfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvemfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},%
    description={\protect\glslongemfont{\the\glslongtok}}}%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtremsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsabbrvfont}[1]{\glsabbrvemfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvemfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongemfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongemfont{##1}}%
```

The first use full form and the inline full form are the same for this style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongemfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongemfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongemfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongemfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
  }%
}
```

m-short-em-desc

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-em-short-em-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetTextShortAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrlongshortdescname},
    sort={\glsxtrlongshortdescsort},%
    first={\protect\glsfirstlongemfont{\the\glslongtok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\the\glsshorttok}}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlongemfont{\the\glslongpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvemfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvemfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}%
  }%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{long-em-short-em}%
}
```

`short-em-long` Now the short (long) version

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-em-long}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetFirstLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrshortlongname},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    description={\the\glslongtok},%
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongtok}}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\the\glsshortpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongpltok}}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvemfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvemfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
```

```
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
```

Mostly as short-long style:

```
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtremsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvemfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*\glsfirstabbrvfont[1]{\glsfirstabbrvemfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongdefaultfont{##1}}%
```

The first use full form and the inline full form are the same for this style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
}
```

`rt-em-long-desc` As before but user provides description

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-em-long-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetTextShortAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrshortlongdescname},
    sort={\glsxtrshortlongdescsort},
```

```
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongtok}}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\the\glsshortpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongpltok}}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvemfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvemfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}%
  }%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{short-em-long}%
}
```

hort-em-long-em

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-em-long-em}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetFirstLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields. `\glslongemfont` is used in the description since `\glsdesc` doesn't set the style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrshortlongname},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    description={\protect\glslongemfont{\the\glslongtok}},%
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstlongemfont{\the\glslongtok}}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\the\glsshortpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstlongemfont{\the\glslongpltok}}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvemfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvemfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
```

```
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtremsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsabbrvfont}[1]{\glsabbrvemfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvemfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongemfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongemfont{##1}}%
```

The first use full form and the inline full form are the same for this style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongemfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongemfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongemfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongemfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
}
```

em-long-em-desc

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-em-long-em-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetTextShortAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrshortlongdescname},%
    sort={\glsxtrshortlongdescsort},%
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstlongemfont{\the\glslongtok}}},%
```

```
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\the\glsshortpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstlongemfont{\the\glslongpltok}}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvemfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvemfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}%
  }%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{short-em-long-em}%
}
```

short-em

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-em}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNoLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrshortnolongname},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\the\glsshorttok}},
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},
    text={\protect\glsabbrvemfont{\the\glsshorttok}},
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvemfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},
    description={\the\glslongtok}}%
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{true}}%
}%
{%

  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtremsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvemfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvemfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongdefaultfont{##1}}%
```

The inline full form displays the short form followed by the long form in parentheses.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
```

```
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%

  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}%
       \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
```

The first use full form only displays the short form, but it typically won't be used as the regular attribute is set by this style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
}
```

short-em-nolong

```
\letabbreviationstyle{short-em-nolong}{short-em}
```

short-em-desc

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-em-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled. The default name includes the long form but \glsxtrshortdescname could be modified to omit the long form, so include the nameshortaccess attribute.

```
\glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNoLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
\renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
  name={\glsxtrshortdescname},
  sort={\the\glsshorttok},
  first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\the\glsshorttok}},
  firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},
  text={\protect\glsabbrvemfont{\the\glsshorttok}},
  plural={\protect\glsabbrvemfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}}%
\renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
  \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{true}}%
}%
{%

\renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtremsuffix}%
\renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvemfont{##1}}%
\renewcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvemfont{##1}}%
\renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{##1}}%
\renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongdefaultfont{##1}}%
```

The inline full form displays the short format followed by the long form in parentheses.

```
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
   \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
   \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
}%
```

The first use full form only displays the short form, but it typically won't be used as the regular attribute is set by this style.

```
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
   \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
```

```
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
}
```

-em-nolong-desc

```
\letabbreviationstyle{short-em-nolong-desc}{short-em-desc}
```

nolong-short-em

```
\newabbreviationstyle{nolong-short-em}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleSetup{short-em-nolong}%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{short-em-nolong}%
```

The inline full form displays the long form followed by the short form in parentheses.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}%
       \ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
```

```
  }%
}
```

long-noshort-em The short form is explicitly invoked through commands like \glsshort.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-noshort-em}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNameShortAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrlongnoshortname},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    first={\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongtok}},
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\the\glslongpltok}},
    text={\protect\glslongdefaultfont{\the\glslongtok}},
    plural={\protect\glslongdefaultfont{\the\glslongpltok}},%
    description={\the\glslongtok}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{true}}%
}%
{%

  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtremsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvemfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvemfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongdefaultfont{##1}}%
```

The format for subsequent use (not used when the regular attribute is set).

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrsubsequentfmt}[2]{%
    \glslongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrsubsequentplfmt}[2]{%
    \glslongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrsubsequentfmt}[2]{%
    \glslongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrsubsequentplfmt}[2]{%
    \glslongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
  }%
```

The inline full form displays the long format followed by the short form in parentheses.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
```

```
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
  }%
```

The first use full form only displays the long form, but it typically won't be used as the regular attribute is set by this style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
}
```

`long-em` Backward compatibility:

```
\@glsxtr@deprecated@abbrstyle{long-em}{long-noshort-em}
```

`g-em-noshort-em` The short form is explicitly invoked through commands like `\glsshort`.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-em-noshort-em}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNameShortAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
\renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
  name={\glsxtrlongnoshortname},
  sort={\the\glsshorttok},
  first={\protect\glsfirstlongemfont{\the\glslongtok}},
  firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlongemfont{\the\glslongpltok}},
  text={\protect\glslongemfont{\the\glslongtok}},
  plural={\protect\glslongemfont{\the\glslongpltok}},%
  description={\protect\glslongemfont{\the\glslongtok}}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
  \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{true}}%
}%
{%

\renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtremsuffix}%
\renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvemfont{##1}}%
\renewcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvemfont{##1}}%
\renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongemfont{##1}}%
\renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongemfont{##1}}%
```

The format for subsequent use (not used when the regular attribute is set).

```
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrsubsequentfmt}[2]{%
  \glslongemfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
}%
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrsubsequentplfmt}[2]{%
  \glslongemfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrsubsequentfmt}[2]{%
  \glslongemfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrsubsequentplfmt}[2]{%
  \glslongemfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
}%
```

The inline full form displays the long format followed by the short form in parentheses.

```
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongemfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
   \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongemfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
   \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
}%
```

```
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongemfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongemfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
  }%
```

The first use full form only displays the long form, but it typically won't be used as the regular attribute is set by this style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongemfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongemfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongemfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongemfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
}
```

oshort-em-noreg Like long-em-noshort-em but doesn't set the regular attribute.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-em-noshort-em-noreg}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNameShortAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleSetup{long-em-noshort-em}%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
```

```
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{long-em-noshort-em}%
}
```

noshort-em-desc The emphasized font will only be used if the short form is explicitly invoked through commands like \glsshort.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-noshort-em-desc}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleSetup{long-noshort-desc}%
}%
{%

  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtremsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvemfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvemfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongdefaultfont{##1}}%
```

The format for subsequent use (not used when the regular attribute is set).

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrsubsequentfmt}[2]{%
    \glslongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrsubsequentplfmt}[2]{%
    \glslongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrsubsequentfmt}[2]{%
    \glslongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrsubsequentplfmt}[2]{%
    \glslongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
  }%
```

The inline full form displays the long format followed by the short form in parentheses.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
```

```
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
  }%
```

The first use full form only displays the long form, but it typically won't be used as the regular attribute is set by this style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongdefaultfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
}
```

`long-desc-em` Backward compatibility:

```
\@glsxtr@deprecated@abbrstyle{long-desc-em}{long-noshort-em-desc}
```

`noshort-em-desc` The short form is explicitly invoked through commands like `\glsxtrshort`. The long form is emphasized. No accessibility attributes need to be set.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-em-noshort-em-desc}%
{%
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrlongnoshortdescname},
    sort={\the\glslongtok},
    first={\protect\glsfirstlongemfont{\the\glslongtok}},
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlongemfont{\the\glslongpltok}},
    text={\glslongemfont{\the\glslongtok}},
    plural={\glslongemfont{\the\glslongpltok}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{true}}%
}%
{%

  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtremsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvemfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvemfont{##1}}%
```

```
\renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongemfont{##1}}%
\renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongemfont{##1}}%
```

The format for subsequent use (not used when the regular attribute is set).

```
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrsubsequentfmt}[2]{%
  \glslongemfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
}%
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrsubsequentplfmt}[2]{%
  \glslongemfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrsubsequentfmt}[2]{%
  \glslongemfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrsubsequentplfmt}[2]{%
  \glslongemfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside ##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else##2\fi
}%
```

The inline full form displays the long format followed by the short form in parentheses.

```
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongemfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
   \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongemfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
   \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongemfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
   \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongemfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
   \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
}%
```

The first use full form only displays the long form, but it typically won't be used as the regular attribute is set by this style.

```
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstlongemfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
}%
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
```

```
    \glsfirstlongemfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongemfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongemfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
}
```

t-em-desc-noreg Like long-em-noshort-em-desc but doesn't set the regular attribute.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-em-noshort-em-desc-noreg}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleSetup{long-em-noshort-em-desc}%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{long-em-noshort-em-desc}%
}
```

ort-em-footnote

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-em-footnote}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNoLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrfootnotename},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    description={\the\glslongtok},%
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
     \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{\the\glslabeltok}%
       {\protect\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\the\glslongtok}}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\the\glsshortpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{\the\glslabeltok}%
       {\protect\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\the\glslongpltok}}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvemfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvemfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}%
```

Switch off hyperlinks on first use to prevent nested hyperlinks, and unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
\renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
  \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{nohyperfirst}{true}%
  \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
  {%
    \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
  }%
  {}%
}%
}%
{%

\renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtremsuffix}%
\renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvemfont{##1}}%
\renewcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvemfont{##1}}%
\renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{##1}}%
\renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongfootnotefont{##1}}%
```

The full format displays the short form followed by the long form as a footnote.

```
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{##1}%
    {\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{##1}%
    {\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{##1}%
    {\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{##1}%
    {\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
}%
```

The first use full form and the inline full form use the short (long) style.

```
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
  \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
   \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
  \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
```

```
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
}
```

`footnote-em` Backward compatibility:

```
\@glsxtr@deprecated@abbrstyle{footnote-em}{short-em-footnote}
```

`m-footnote-desc` Like short-em-footnote but with user supplied description.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-em-footnote-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNameLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrfootnotedescname},
    sort={\glsxtrfootnotedescsort},
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
     \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{\the\glslabeltok}%
       {\protect\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\the\glslongtok}}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\the\glsshortpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{\the\glslabeltok}%
       {\protect\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\the\glslongpltok}}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvemfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvemfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}%
```

Switch off hyperlinks on first use to prevent nested hyperlinks, and unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{nohyperfirst}{true}%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
```

```
  }%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{short-em-footnote}%
}
```

em-postfootnote

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-em-postfootnote}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNoLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrfootnotename},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    description={\the\glslongtok},%
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvemfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvemfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}}%
```

Make this category insert a footnote after the link if this was the first use, and unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \csdef{glsxtrpostlink\glscategorylabel}{%
      \glsxtrifwasfirstuse
      {%
```

Needs the specific font command here as the style may have been lost by the time the footnote occurs.

```
        \glsxtrdopostpunc{\protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{\glslabel}%
        {\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsentrylong{\glslabel}}}}%
      }%
      {}%
    }%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
```

The footnote needs to be suppressed in the inline form, so `\glsxtrfull` must set the first use switch off.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrsetupfulldefs}{%
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
  }%
}%
{%
```

```
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtremsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvemfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvemfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongfootnotefont{##1}}%
```

The full format displays the short form. The long form is deferred.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
```

The first use full form and the inline full form use the short (long) style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvemfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi\glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}%
  }%
}
```

`postfootnote-em` Backward compatibility:

```
\@glsxtr@deprecated@abbrstyle{postfootnote-em}{short-em-postfootnote}
```

stfootnote-desc Like short-em-postfootnote but with user supplied description.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-em-postfootnote-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNameLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrfootnotedescname},
    sort={\glsxtrfootnotedescsort},
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvemfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvemfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvemfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}}%
```

Make this category insert a footnote after the link if this was the first use, and unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \csdef{glsxtrpostlink\glscategorylabel}{%
      \glsxtrifwasfirstuse
      {%
```

Needs the specific font command here as the style may have been lost by the time the footnote occurs.

```
        \glsxtrdopostpunc{\protect\glsxtrabbrvfootnote{\glslabel}%
        {\glsfirstlongfootnotefont{\glsentrylong{\glslabel}}}}%
      }%
      {}%
    }%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
```

The footnote needs to be suppressed in the inline form, so `\glsxtrfull` must set the first use switch off.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrsetupfulldefs}{%
    \let\glsxtrifwasfirstuse\@secondoftwo
  }%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{short-em-postfootnote}%
}
```

1.7.6 Predefined Styles (User Parentheses Hook)

These styles allow the user to adjust the parenthetical forms. These styles all test for the existence of the field given by:

glsxtruserfield Default is the useri field.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtruserfield}{useri}
```

glsxtruserparen The format of the parenthetical information. The first argument is the long/short form. The second argument is the entry's label. If \glscurrentfieldvalue has been defined, then we have at least glossaries v4.23, which makes it easier for the user to adjust this.

```
\ifdef\glscurrentfieldvalue
{
  \newcommand*{\glsxtruserparen}[2]{%
    \glsxtrfullsep{#2}%
    \glsxtrparen
     {#1\ifglshasfield{\glsxtruserfield}{#2}{, \glscurrentfieldvalue}{}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\glsxtruserparen}[2]{%
    \glsxtrfullsep{#2}%
    \glsxtrparen
      {#1\ifglshasfield{\glsxtruserfield}{#2}{, \@glo@thisvalue}{}}%
  }
}
```

Font used for short form:

lsabbrvuserfont

```
\newcommand*{\glsabbrvuserfont}[1]{\glsabbrvdefaultfont{#1}}
```

Font used for short form on first use:

stabbrvuserfont

```
\newcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvuserfont}[1]{\glsabbrvuserfont{#1}}
```

Font used for long form:

glslonguserfont

```
\newcommand*{\glslonguserfont}[1]{\glslongdefaultfont{#1}}
```

Font used for long form on first use:

rstlonguserfont

```
\newcommand*{\glsfirstlonguserfont}[1]{\glslonguserfont{#1}}
```

The default short form suffix:

lsxtrusersuffix

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrusersuffix}{\glsxtrabbrvpluralsuffix}
```

Description encapsulator.

userdescription The first argument is the description. The second argument is the label.

```
\newcommand*{\glsuserdescription}[2]{\glslonguserfont{#1}}
```

long-short-user

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-short-user}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetFirstLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrlongshortname},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    first={\protect\glsfirstlonguserfont{\the\glslongtok}%
     \protect\glsxtruserparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\the\glsshorttok}}%
      {\the\glslabeltok}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlonguserfont{\the\glslongpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtruserparen
      {\protect\glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}{\the\glslabeltok}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvuserfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvuserfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},%
    description={\protect\glsuserdescription{\the\glslongtok}%
     {\the\glslabeltok}}}%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
```

In case the user wants to mix and match font styles, these are redefined here.

```
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrusersuffix}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsabbrvfont}[1]{\glsabbrvuserfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvuserfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlonguserfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslonguserfont{##1}}%
```

The first use full form and the inline full form are the same for this style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlonguserfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtruserparen{\glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}{##1}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlonguserfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtruserparen{\glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}{##1}%
```

```
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlonguserfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtruserparen{\glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}{##1}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlonguserfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtruserparen{\glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}{##1}%
  }%
}
```

-postshort-user Like long-short-user but defers the parenthetical matter to after the link.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-postshort-user}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetFirstLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrlongshortname},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    first={\protect\glsfirstlonguserfont{\the\glslongtok}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlonguserfont{\the\glslongpltok}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvuserfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvuserfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},%
    description={\protect\glsuserdescription{\the\glslongtok}%
     {\the\glslabeltok}}}%
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \csdef{glsxtrpostlink\glscategorylabel}{%
      \glsxtrifwasfirstuse
      {%
        \glsxtruserparen
          {\glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\glsentryshort{\glslabel}}}%
          {\glslabel}%
      }%
      {}%
    }%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
```

In case the user wants to mix and match font styles, these are redefined here.

```
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrusersuffix}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsabbrvfont}[1]{\glsabbrvuserfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvuserfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlonguserfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslonguserfont{##1}}%
```

First use full form:

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlonguserfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlonguserfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlonguserfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlonguserfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
```

In-line format:

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlonguserfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtruserparen{\glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}{##1}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlonguserfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtruserparen{\glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}{##1}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlonguserfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtruserparen{\glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}{##1}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlonguserfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtruserparen{\glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}{##1}%
  }%
}
```

ortuserdescname

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrlongshortuserdescname}{%
  \protect\glslonguserfont{\the\glslongtok}%
```

```
  \protect\glsxtruserparen
   {\protect\glsabbrvuserfont{\the\glsshorttok}}{\the\glslabeltok}%
}
```

short-user-desc Like long-postshort-user but the user supplies the description.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-postshort-user-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetTextShortAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrlongshortuserdescname},
    sort={\the\glslongtok},
    first={\protect\glsfirstlonguserfont{\the\glslongtok}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlonguserfont{\the\glslongpltok}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvuserfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvuserfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \csdef{glsxtrpostlink\glscategorylabel}{%
      \glsxtrifwasfirstuse
      {%
        \glsxtruserparen
          {\glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\glsentryshort{\glslabel}}}%
          {\glslabel}%
      }%
      {}%
    }%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{long-postshort-user}%
}
```

t-postlong-user Like short-long-user but defers the parenthetical matter to after the link.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-postlong-user}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetFirstLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
```

```
    name={\glsxtrshortlongname},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    first={\protect\glsfirstlonguserfont{\the\glslongtok}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlonguserfont{\the\glslongpltok}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvuserfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvuserfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},%
    description={\protect\glsuserdescription{\the\glslongtok}%
     {\the\glslabeltok}}}%
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \csdef{glsxtrpostlink\glscategorylabel}{%
      \glsxtrifwasfirstuse
      {%
        \glsxtruserparen
          {\glsfirstlonguserfont{\glsentrylong{\glslabel}}}%
          {\glslabel}%
      }%
      {}%
    }%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
```

In case the user wants to mix and match font styles, these are redefined here.

```
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrusersuffix}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsabbrvfont}[1]{\glsabbrvuserfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvuserfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlonguserfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslonguserfont{##1}}%
```

First use full form:

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
```

```
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
```

In-line format:

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtruserparen{\glsfirstlonguserfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}{##1}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtruserparen{\glsfirstlonguserfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}{##1}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtruserparen{\glsfirstlonguserfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}{##1}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtruserparen{\glsfirstlonguserfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}{##1}%
  }%
}
```

onguserdescname

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrshortlonguserdescname}{%
 \protect\glsabbrvuserfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
 \protect\glsxtruserparen
   {\protect\glslonguserfont{\the\glslongpltok}}%
   {\the\glslabeltok}%
}
```

tlong-user-desc Like short-postlong-user but leaves the user to specify the description.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-postlong-user-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetTextShortAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrshortlonguserdescname},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    first={\protect\glsfirstlonguserfont{\the\glslongtok}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlonguserfont{\the\glslongpltok}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvuserfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvuserfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}%
  }%
```

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \csdef{glsxtrpostlink\glscategorylabel}{%
      \glsxtrifwasfirstuse
      {%
        \glsxtruserparen
          {\glsfirstlonguserfont{\glsentrylong{\glslabel}}}%
          {\glslabel}%
      }%
      {}%
    }%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{short-postlong-user}%
}
```

short-user-desc

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-short-user-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetTextShortAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrlongshortuserdescname},
    sort={\glsxtrlongshortdescsort},%
    first={\protect\glsfirstlonguserfont{\the\glslongtok}%
     \protect\glsxtruserparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\the\glsshorttok}}%
      {\the\glslabeltok}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlonguserfont{\the\glslongpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtruserparen
      {\protect\glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}{\the\glslabeltok}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}%
  }%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
```

```
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{long-short-user}%
}
```

short-long-user

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-long-user}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetFirstLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

`\glslonguserfont` is used in the description since `\glsdesc` doesn't set the style. (Now in `\glsuserdescription`.)

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrshortlongname},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    description={\protect\glsuserdescription{\the\glslongtok}%
      {\the\glslabeltok}},%
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
     \protect\glsxtruserparen{\protect\glsfirstlonguserfont{\the\glslongtok}}%
       {\the\glslabeltok}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\the\glsshortpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtruserparen{\protect\glsfirstlonguserfont{\the\glslongpltok}}%
       {\the\glslabeltok}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvuserfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvuserfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}}%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
```

In case the user wants to mix and match font styles, these are redefined here.

```
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrusersuffix}%
  \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvuserfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvuserfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlonguserfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslonguserfont{##1}}%
```

The first use full form and the inline full form are the same for this style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
```

```
    \glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtruserparen{\glsfirstlonguserfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}{##1}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtruserparen{\glsfirstlonguserfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}{##1}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtruserparen{\glsfirstlonguserfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}}}{##1}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtruserparen{\glsfirstlonguserfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}}{##1}%
  }%
}
```

-long-user-desc

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-long-user-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetTextShortAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrshortlonguserdescname},
    sort={\glsxtrshortlongdescsort},%
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
     \protect\glsxtruserparen{\protect\glsfirstlonguserfont{\the\glslongtok}}%
       {\the\glslabeltok}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvuserfont{\the\glsshortpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtruserparen{\protect\glsfirstlonguserfont{\the\glslongpltok}}%
       {\the\glslabeltok}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}%
  }%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
```

```
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{short-long-user}%
}
```

1.7.7 Predefined Styles (Hyphen)

These styles are designed to work with the markwords attribute. They check if the inserted material (provided by the final optional argument of commands like \gls) starts with a hyphen. If it does, the insert is added to the parenthetical material. Note that commands like \glsxtrlong set \glsinsert to empty with the entire link-text stored in \glscustomtext.

trifhyphenstart

Checks if the argument starts with a hyphen. The argument may be \glsinsert so check for that and expand.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrifhyphenstart}[3]{%
  \ifx\glsinsert#1\relax
   \expandafter\@glsxtrifhyphenstart#1\relax\relax
     \@end@glsxtrifhyphenstart{#2}{#3}%
  \else
   \@glsxtrifhyphenstart#1\relax\relax\@end@glsxtrifhyphenstart{#2}{#3}%
  \fi
}
```

trifhyphenstart

```
\def\@glsxtrifhyphenstart#1#2\@end@glsxtrifhyphenstart#3#4{%
  \ifx-#1\relax#3\else #4\fi
}
```

longhyphenshort

\glsxtrlonghyphenshort{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*long*⟩}{⟨*short*⟩}{⟨*insert*⟩}

The ⟨*long*⟩ and ⟨*short*⟩ arguments may be the plural form. The ⟨*long*⟩ argument may also be the first letter uppercase form.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrlonghyphenshort}[4]{%
```

Grouping is needed to localise the redefinitions.

```
 {%
```

If ⟨*insert*⟩ starts with a hyphen, redefine \glsxtrwordsep to a hyphen. The inserted material is also inserted into the parenthetical part. (The inserted material is grouped as a precautionary measure.) No change is made to \glsxtrwordsep if ⟨*insert*⟩ doesn't start with a hyphen.

```
   \glsxtrifhyphenstart{#4}{\def\glsxtrwordsep{-}}{}%
   \glsfirstlonghyphenfont{#2\ifglsxtrinsertinside{#4}\fi}%
   \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else{#4}\fi
   \glsxtrfullsep{#1}%
   \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstabbrvhyphenfont{#3\ifglsxtrinsertinside{#4}\fi}%
```

```
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else{#4}\fi}%
 }%
}
```

abbrvhyphenfont

```
\newcommand*{\glsabbrvhyphenfont}{\glsabbrvdefaultfont}%
```

abbrvhyphenfont

```
\newcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvhyphenfont}{\glsabbrvhyphenfont}%
```

slonghyphenfont

```
\newcommand*{\glslonghyphenfont}{\glslongdefaultfont}%
```

tlonghyphenfont

```
\newcommand*{\glsfirstlonghyphenfont}{\glslonghyphenfont}%
```

The default short form suffix:

xtrhyphensuffix

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrhyphensuffix}{\glsxtrabbrvpluralsuffix}
```

en-short-hyphen Designed for use with the markwords attribute.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-hyphen-short-hyphen}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetFirstLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrlongshortname},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    first={\protect\glsfirstlonghyphenfont{\the\glslongtok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvhyphenfont{\the\glsshorttok}}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlonghyphenfont{\the\glslongpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvhyphenfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvhyphenfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvhyphenfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},%
    description={\protect\glslonghyphenfont{\the\glslongtok}}}%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
```

```
}%
{%
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrhyphensuffix}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsabbrvfont}[1]{\glsabbrvhyphenfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvhyphenfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlonghyphenfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslonghyphenfont{##1}}%
```

The first use full form and the inline full form are the same for this style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsxtrlonghyphenshort{##1}{\glsaccesslong{##1}}{\glsaccessshort{##1}}{##2}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsxtrlonghyphenshort{##1}{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}%
     {\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}{##2}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsxtrlonghyphenshort{##1}{\Glsaccesslong{##1}}{\glsaccessshort{##1}}{##2}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsxtrlonghyphenshort{##1}{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}}%
     {\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}{##2}%
  }%
}
```

ort-hyphen-desc Like long-hyphen-short-hyphen but the description must be supplied by the user.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-hyphen-short-hyphen-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetTextShortAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrlongshortdescname},
    sort={\glsxtrlongshortdescsort},
    first={\protect\glsfirstlonghyphenfont{\the\glslongtok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvhyphenfont{\the\glsshorttok}}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlonghyphenfont{\the\glslongpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvhyphenfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvhyphenfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvhyphenfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}%
  }%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
```

```
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{long-hyphen-short-hyphen}%
}
```

nghyphennoshort

\glsxtrlonghyphennoshort{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*long*⟩}{⟨*insert*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrlonghyphennoshort}[3]{%
```

Grouping is needed to localise the redefinitions.

```
 {%
```

If ⟨*insert*⟩ starts with a hyphen, redefine \glsxtrwordsep to a hyphen. The inserted material is also inserted into the parenthetical part. (The inserted material is grouped as a precautionary measure.) No change is made to \glsxtrwordsep if ⟨*insert*⟩ doesn't start with a hyphen.

```
   \glsxtrifhyphenstart{#3}{\def\glsxtrwordsep{-}}{}%
   \glsfirstlonghyphenfont{#2\ifglsxtrinsertinside{#3}\fi}%
   \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else{#3}\fi
 }%
}
```

hort-desc-noreg This version doesn't show the short form (except explicitly with \glsxtrshort). Since \glsxtrshort doesn't support the hyphen switch, the short form just uses the default short-form font command. This style won't work with the regular as the regular form isn't flexible enough. No accessibility attributes need to be set.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-hyphen-noshort-desc-noreg}%
{%
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrlongnoshortdescname},
    sort={\expandonce\glsxtrorglong},
    first={\protect\glsfirstlonghyphenfont{\the\glslongtok}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlonghyphenfont{\the\glslongpltok}},%
    text={\protect\glslonghyphenfont{\the\glslongtok}},%
    plural={\protect\glslonghyphenfont{\the\glslongpltok}}%
  }%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
```

```
  }%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{long-hyphen-short-hyphen}%
```

In case the user wants to mix and match font styles, these are redefined here.

```
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrabbrvpluralsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*\glsabbrvfont[1]{\glsabbrvdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvdefaultfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlonghyphenfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslonghyphenfont{##1}}%
```

The format for subsequent use (not used when the regular attribute is set).

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrsubsequentfmt}[2]{%
    \glsxtrlonghyphennoshort{##1}{\glsaccesslong{##1}}{##2}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrsubsequentplfmt}[2]{%
    \glsxtrlonghyphennoshort{##1}{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}{##2}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrsubsequentfmt}[2]{%
    \glsxtrlonghyphennoshort{##1}{\Glsaccesslong{##1}}{##2}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrsubsequentplfmt}[2]{%
    \glsxtrlonghyphennoshort{##1}{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}}{##2}%
  }%
```

The inline full form displays the long format followed by the short form in parentheses.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsxtrlonghyphennoshort{##1}{\glsaccesslong{##1}}{##2}%
    \glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsxtrlonghyphennoshort{##1}{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}{##2}%
    \glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsxtrlonghyphennoshort{##1}{\Glsaccesslong{##1}}{##2}%
    \glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsxtrlonghyphennoshort{##1}{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}}{##2}%
    \glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
  }%
```

The first use full form only displays the long form.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsxtrlonghyphennoshort{##1}{\glsaccesslong{##1}}{##2}%
```

```
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsxtrlonghyphennoshort{##1}{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}{##2}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsxtrlonghyphennoshort{##1}{\Glsaccesslong{##1}}{##2}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsxtrlonghyphennoshort{##1}{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}}{##2}%
  }%
}
```

n-noshort-noreg It doesn't really make a great deal of sense to have a long-only style that doesn't have a description (unless no glossary is required), but the best course of action here is to use the short form as the name and the long form as the description.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-hyphen-noshort-noreg}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetNameShortAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrlongnoshortname},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    first={\protect\glsfirstlonghyphenfont{\the\glslongtok}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlonghyphenfont{\the\glslongpltok}},%
    text={\protect\glslonghyphenfont{\the\glslongtok}},%
    plural={\protect\glslonghyphenfont{\the\glslongpltok}},%
    description={\the\glslongtok}%
  }%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%

  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{long-hyphen-noshort-desc-noreg}%
}
```

lsxtrlonghyphen

\glsxtrlonghyphen{⟨*long*⟩}{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*insert*⟩}

Used by long-hyphen-postshort-hyphen. The ⟨*insert*⟩ is check to determine if it starts with a hyphen but isn't used here as it's moved to the post-link hook.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrlonghyphen}[3]{%
```

Grouping is needed to localise the redefinitions.

```
 {%
   \glsxtrifhyphenstart{#3}{\def\glsxtrwordsep{-}}{}%
   \glsfirstlonghyphenfont{#1}%
 }%
}
```

posthyphenshort

\glsxtrposthyphenshort{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*insert*⟩}

Used in the post-link hook for the long-hyphen-postshort-hyphen style. Much like \glsxtrlonghyphenshort but omits the ⟨*long*⟩ part. This always uses the singular short form.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrposthyphenshort}[2]{%
 {%
   \glsxtrifhyphenstart{#2}{\def\glsxtrwordsep{-}}{}%
   \ifglsxtrinsertinside{\glsfirstlonghyphenfont{#2}}\else{#2}\fi
   \glsxtrfullsep{#1}%
   \glsxtrparen
   {\glsfirstabbrvhyphenfont{\glsentryshort{#1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside{#2}\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else{#2}\fi
   }%
 }%
}
```

yphensubsequent

\glsxtrposthyphensubsequent{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*insert*⟩}

Format in the post-link hook for subsequent use. The label is ignored by default.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrposthyphensubsequent}[2]{%
  \glsabbrvfont{\ifglsxtrinsertinside {#2}\fi}%
  \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else{#2}\fi
}
```

ostshort-hyphen Like long-hyphen-short-hyphen but shifts the insert and parenthetical material to the post-link hook.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-hyphen-postshort-hyphen}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
\glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetFirstLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
\renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
  name={\glsxtrlongshortname},
  sort={\the\glsshorttok},
  first={\protect\glsfirstlonghyphenfont{\the\glslongtok}},%
  firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlonghyphenfont{\the\glslongpltok}},%
  text={\protect\glsabbrvhyphenfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
  plural={\protect\glsabbrvhyphenfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},%
  description={\protect\glslonghyphenfont{\the\glslongtok}}}%
\renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
  \csdef{glsxtrpostlink\glscategorylabel}{%
    \glsxtrifwasfirstuse
    {%
      \glsxtrposthyphenshort{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}%
    }%
    {%
```

Put the insertion into the post-link:

```
      \glsxtrposthyphensubsequent{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}%
    }%
  }%
  \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
  {%
    \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
  }%
  {}%
}%
}%
{%
```

In case the user wants to mix and match font styles, these are redefined here.

```
\renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrabbrvpluralsuffix}%
\renewcommand*{\glsabbrvfont}[1]{\glsabbrvhyphenfont{##1}}%
\renewcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvhyphenfont{##1}}%
\renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlonghyphenfont{##1}}%
\renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslonghyphenfont{##1}}%
```

Subsequent use needs to omit the insertion:

```
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrsubsequentfmt}[2]{%
  \glsabbrvfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\glsxtrsubsequentplfmt}[2]{%
  \glsabbrvfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrsubsequentfmt}[2]{%
  \glsabbrvfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}}%
}%
\renewcommand*{\Glsxtrsubsequentplfmt}[2]{%
```

```
    \glsabbrvfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}}%
  }%
```

First use full form:

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsxtrlonghyphen{\glsaccesslong{##1}}{##1}{##2}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsxtrlonghyphen{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}{##1}{##2}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsxtrlonghyphen{\Glsaccesslong{##1}}{##1}{##2}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsxtrlonghyphen{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}}{##1}{##2}%
  }%
```

In-line format.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlonghyphenfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside{##2}\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else{##2}\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlonghyphenfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside{##2}\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else{##2}\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlonghyphenfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside{##2}\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else{##2}\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlonghyphenfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside{##2}\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else{##2}\fi
  }%
}
```

ort-hyphen-desc Like long-hyphen-postshort-hyphen but the description must be supplied by the user.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-hyphen-postshort-hyphen-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetTextShortAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrlongshortdescname},
    sort={\glsxtrlongshortdescsort},%
```

```
    first={\protect\glsfirstlonghyphenfont{\the\glslongtok}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlonghyphenfont{\the\glslongpltok}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvhyphenfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvhyphenfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \csdef{glsxtrpostlink\glscategorylabel}{%
      \glsxtrifwasfirstuse
      {%
        \glsxtrposthyphenshort{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}%
      }%
      {%
```

Put the insertion into the post-link:

```
        \glsxtrposthyphensubsequent{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}%
      }%
    }%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{long-hyphen-postshort-hyphen}%
}
```

shorthyphenlong

\glsxtrshorthyphenlong{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*short*⟩}{⟨*long*⟩}{⟨*insert*⟩}

The ⟨*long*⟩ and ⟨*short*⟩ arguments may be the plural form. The ⟨*long*⟩ argument may also be the first letter uppercase form.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrshorthyphenlong}[4]{%
```

Grouping is needed to localise the redefinitions.

```
  {%
```

If ⟨*insert*⟩ starts with a hyphen, redefine \glsxtrwordsep to a hyphen. The inserted material is also inserted into the parenthetical part. (The inserted material is grouped as a precautionary measure.)

```
    \glsxtrifhyphenstart{#4}{\def\glsxtrwordsep{-}}{}%
    \glsfirstabbrvhyphenfont{#2\ifglsxtrinsertinside{#4}\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else{#4}\fi
    \glsxtrfullsep{#1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\glsfirstlonghyphenfont{#3\ifglsxtrinsertinside{#4}\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else{#4}\fi}%
  }%
```

```
}
```

hen-long-hyphen Designed for use with the markwords attribute.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-hyphen-long-hyphen}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetFirstLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrshortlongname},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvhyphenfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstlonghyphenfont{\the\glslongtok}}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvhyphenfont{\the\glsshortpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstlonghyphenfont{\the\glslongpltok}}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvhyphenfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvhyphenfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},%
    description={\protect\glslonghyphenfont{\the\glslongtok}}}%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrhyphensuffix}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsabbrvfont}[1]{\glsabbrvhyphenfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvhyphenfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlonghyphenfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslonghyphenfont{##1}}%
```

The first use full form and the inline full form are the same for this style.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsxtrshorthyphenlong{##1}{\glsaccessshort{##1}}{\glsaccesslong{##1}}{##2}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsxtrshorthyphenlong{##1}%
     {\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}}{##2}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsxtrshorthyphenlong{##1}{\glsaccessshort{##1}}{\Glsaccesslong{##1}}{##2}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
```

```
    \glsxtrshorthyphenlong{##1}%
     {\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}}{##2}%
  }%
}
```

ong-hyphen-desc Like short-hyphen-long-hyphen but the description must be supplied by the user.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-hyphen-long-hyphen-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetTextShortAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrshortlongdescname},
    sort={\glsxtrshortlongdescsort},
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvhyphenfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstlonghyphenfont{\the\glslongtok}}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvhyphenfont{\the\glsshortpltok}%
     \protect\glsxtrfullsep{\the\glslabeltok}%
     \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstlonghyphenfont{\the\glslongpltok}}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvhyphenfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvhyphenfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}%
  }%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{short-hyphen-long-hyphen}%
}
```

sxtrshorthyphen

\glsxtrshorthyphen{⟨*short*⟩}{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*insert*⟩}

Used by short-hyphen-postlong-hyphen. The ⟨*insert*⟩ is check to determine if it starts with a hyphen but isn't used here as it's moved to the post-link hook.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrshorthyphen}[3]{%
```

Grouping is needed to localise the redefinitions.

```
 {%
```

```
    \glsxtrifhyphenstart{#3}{\def\glsxtrwordsep{-}}{}%
    \glsfirstabbrvhyphenfont{#1}%
  }%
}
```

rposthyphenlong

\glsxtrposthyphenlong{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*insert*⟩}

Used in the post-link hook for the short-hyphen-postlong-hyphen style. Much like \glsxtrshorthyphenlong but omits the ⟨*short*⟩ part. This always uses the singular long form.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrposthyphenlong}[2]{%
 {%
    \glsxtrifhyphenstart{#2}{\def\glsxtrwordsep{-}}{}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside{\glsfirstabbrvhyphenfont{#2}}\else{#2}\fi
    \glsxtrfullsep{#1}%
    \glsxtrparen
    {\glsfirstlonghyphenfont{\glsentrylong{#1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside{#2}\fi}%
     \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else{#2}\fi
    }%
 }%
}
```

postlong-hyphen Like short-hyphen-long-hyphen but shifts the insert and parenthetical material to the post-link hook.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-hyphen-postlong-hyphen}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetFirstLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrshortlongname},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvhyphenfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvhyphenfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvhyphenfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvhyphenfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},%
    description={\protect\glslonghyphenfont{\the\glslongtok}}}%
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \csdef{glsxtrpostlink\glscategorylabel}{%
      \glsxtrifwasfirstuse
      {%
        \glsxtrposthyphenlong{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}%
      }%
      {%
```

Put the insertion into the post-link:

```
        \glsxtrposthyphensubsequent{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}%
      }%
    }%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
```

In case the user wants to mix and match font styles, these are redefined here.

```
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtrabbrvpluralsuffix}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsabbrvfont}[1]{\glsabbrvhyphenfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvhyphenfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlonghyphenfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslonghyphenfont{##1}}%
```

Subsequent use needs to omit the insertion:

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrsubsequentfmt}[2]{%
    \glsabbrvfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrsubsequentplfmt}[2]{%
    \glsabbrvfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrsubsequentfmt}[2]{%
    \glsabbrvfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrsubsequentplfmt}[2]{%
    \glsabbrvfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}}%
  }%
```

First use full form:

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsxtrshorthyphen{\glsaccessshort{##1}}{##1}{##2}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsxtrshorthyphen{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}{##1}{##2}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsxtrshorthyphen{\Glsaccessshort{##1}}{##1}{##2}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsxtrshorthyphen{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}}{##1}{##2}%
  }%
```

In-line format. Commands like `\glsxtrfull` set `\glsinsert` to empty. The entire link-text (provided by the following commands) is stored in `\glscustomtext`.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
```

```
    \glsfirstabbrvhyphenfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside{##2}\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else{##2}\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvhyphenfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside{##2}\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else{##2}\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvhyphenfont{\Glsaccessshort{##1}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside{##2}\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else{##2}\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstabbrvhyphenfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}%
      \ifglsxtrinsertinside{##2}\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside \else{##2}\fi
  }%
}
```

ong-hyphen-desc Like short-hyphen-postlong-hyphen but the description must be supplied by the user.

```
\newabbreviationstyle{short-hyphen-postlong-hyphen-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetTextShortAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtrshortlongdescname},
    sort={\glsxtrshortlongdescsort},%
    first={\protect\glsfirstabbrvhyphenfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstabbrvhyphenfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvhyphenfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvhyphenfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \csdef{glsxtrpostlink\glscategorylabel}{%
      \glsxtrifwasfirstuse
      {%
        \glsxtrposthyphenlong{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}%
      }%
      {%
```

Put the insertion into the post-link:

```
        \glsxtrposthyphensubsequent{\glslabel}{\glsinsert}%
      }%
    }%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
```

```
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{short-hyphen-postlong-hyphen}%
}
```

1.7.8 Predefined Styles (No Short on First Use)

These styles show only the long form on first use and only the short form on subsequent use.

lsabbrvonlyfont

```
\newcommand*{\glsabbrvonlyfont}{\glsabbrvdefaultfont}%
```

stabbrvonlyfont

```
\newcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvonlyfont}{\glsabbrvonlyfont}%
```

glslongonlyfont

```
\newcommand*{\glslongonlyfont}{\glslongdefaultfont}%
```

rstlongonlyfont

```
\newcommand*{\glsfirstlongonlyfont}{\glslongonlyfont}%
```

The default short form suffix:

lsxtronlysuffix

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtronlysuffix}{\glsxtrabbrvpluralsuffix}
```

\glsxtronlyname The default name format for this style.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtronlyname}{%
  \protect\glsabbrvonlyfont{\the\glsshorttok}%
}
```

only-short-only

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-only-short-only}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetFirstLongAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtronlyname},
    sort={\the\glsshorttok},
    first={\protect\glsfirstlongonlyfont{\the\glslongtok}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlongonlyfont{\the\glslongpltok}},%
```

```
    text={\protect\glsabbrvonlyfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvonlyfont{\the\glsshortpltok}},%
    description={\protect\glslongonlyfont{\the\glslongtok}}}%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
  \renewcommand*{\abbrvpluralsuffix}{\glsxtronlysuffix}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsabbrvfont}[1]{\glsabbrvonlyfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstabbrvfont}[1]{\glsfirstabbrvonlyfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsfirstlongfont}[1]{\glsfirstlongonlyfont{##1}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glslongfont}[1]{\glslongonlyfont{##1}}%
```

The first use full form doesn't show the short form.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongonlyfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongonlyfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongonlyfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrfullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongonlyfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
  }%
```

The inline full form does show the short form.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongonlyfont{\glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvonlyfont{\glsaccessshort{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongonlyfont{\glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvonlyfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
```

```
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongonlyfont{\Glsaccesslong{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvonlyfont{\glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\Glsxtrinlinefullplformat}[2]{%
    \glsfirstlongonlyfont{\Glsaccesslongpl{##1}\ifglsxtrinsertinside##2\fi}%
    \ifglsxtrinsertinside\else##2\fi
    \glsxtrfullsep{##1}%
    \glsxtrparen{\protect\glsfirstabbrvonlyfont{\Glsaccessshortpl{##1}}}%
  }%
}
```

xtronlydescsort

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtronlydescsort}{\the\glslongtok}
```

xtronlydescname

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtronlydescname}{%
  \protect\glslongfont{\the\glslongtok}%
}
```

short-only-desc

```
\newabbreviationstyle{long-only-short-only-desc}%
{%
```

Set accessibility attributes if enabled.

```
  \glsxtrAccSuppAbbrSetTextShortAttrs\glscategorylabel
```

Setup the default fields.

```
  \renewcommand*{\CustomAbbreviationFields}{%
    name={\glsxtronlydescname},
    sort={\glsxtronlydescsort},%
    first={\protect\glsfirstlongonlyfont{\the\glslongtok}},%
    firstplural={\protect\glsfirstlongonlyfont{\the\glslongpltok}},%
    text={\protect\glsabbrvonlyfont{\the\glsshorttok}},%
    plural={\protect\glsabbrvonlyfont{\the\glsshortpltok}}%
  }%
```

Unset the regular attribute if it has been set.

```
  \renewcommand*{\GlsXtrPostNewAbbreviation}{%
    \glshasattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}%
    {%
      \glssetattribute{\the\glslabeltok}{regular}{false}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
}%
{%
```

```
  \GlsXtrUseAbbrStyleFmts{long-only-short-only}%
}
```

1.8 Using Entries in Headings

There are four main problems with using entries in sectioning commands: they can mess with the first use flag if they end up in the table of contents, they can add unwanted numbers to the entry's location list, the label is corrupted if used inside `\MakeUppercase` (which is used by the default headings style) and they need to be expandable for PDF bookmarks. The glossaries package therefore recommends the use of the expandable commands, such as `\glsentryshort`, instead but this doesn't reflect the formatting since it doesn't include `\glsabbrvfont`. The commands below are an attempt to get around these problems.

The PDF bookmark issue can easily be fixed with hyperref's `\texorpdfstring` which can simply use the expandable command in the PDF string case. The TEX string case can now use `\glsxtrshort` with the noindex key set, which prevents the unwanted additions to the location list, and the hyper key set to false, which prevents the problem of nested links. This just leaves one thing left that needs to be dealt with, and that's what to do if the heading style uses `\MakeUppercase`.

Note that glossaries automatically loads textcase, so the label can be protected from case change with textcase's `\NoCaseChange`. This means that we don't have a problem provided the page style uses `\MakeTextUppercase`, but the default heading page style uses `\MakeUppercase`.

To get around this, save the original definition of `\markboth` and `\markright` and adjust it so that `\MakeUppercase` is temporarily redefined to `\MakeTextUppercase`. Some packages or classes redefine these commands, so we can't just assume they still have the original kernel definition.

`\markright` Save original definition:

```
\let\@glsxtr@org@markright\markright
```

Redefine (grouping not added in case it interferes with the original code):

```
\renewcommand*{\markright}[1]{%
 \glsxtrmarkhook
 \@glsxtr@org@markright{\@glsxtrinmark#1\@glsxtrnotinmark}%
 \glsxtrrestoremarkhook
}
```

`\markboth` Save original definition:

```
\let\@glsxtr@org@markboth\markboth
```

Redefine (grouping not added in case it interferes with the original code):

```
\renewcommand*{\markboth}[2]{%
 \glsxtrmarkhook
 \@glsxtr@org@markboth
   {\@glsxtrinmark#1\@glsxtrnotinmark}%
   {\@glsxtrinmark#2\@glsxtrnotinmark}%
```

```
 \glsxtrrestoremarkhook
}
```

Also do this for \@starttoc

\@starttoc Save original definition:

```
\let\@glsxtr@org@@starttoc\@starttoc
```

Redefine:

```
\renewcommand*{\@starttoc}[1]{%
 \glsxtrmarkhook
 \@glsxtrinmark
 \@glsxtr@org@@starttoc{#1}%
 \@glsxtrnotinmark
 \glsxtrrestoremarkhook
}
```

If this causes a problem provide a simple way of switching back to the original definitions:

sxtrRevertMarks

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrRevertMarks}{%
  \let\markright\@glsxtr@org@markright
  \let\markboth\@glsxtr@org@markboth
  \let\@starttoc\@glsxtr@org@@starttoc
}
```

rRevertTocMarks Just restores \@starttoc.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrRevertTocMarks}{%
  \let\@starttoc\@glsxtr@org@@starttoc
}
```

\glsxtrifinmark

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrifinmark}[2]{#2}
```

\@glsxtrinmark

```
\newrobustcmd*{\@glsxtrinmark}{%
  \let\glsxtrifinmark\@firstoftwo
}
```

glsxtrnotinmark

```
\newrobustcmd*{\@glsxtrnotinmark}{%
  \let\glsxtrifinmark\@secondoftwo
}
```

eorpdforheading

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\glsxtrtitleorpdforheading}[3]{\texorpdfstring{#1}{#2}}
}
```

```
{
  \newcommand*{\glsxtrtitleorpdforheading}[3]{#1}
}
```

\glsxtrmarkhook Hook used in new definition of \markboth and \markright to make some changes to apply to the marks:

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrmarkhook}{%
```

Save current definitions:

```
  \let\@glsxtr@org@MakeUppercase\MakeUppercase
  \let\@glsxtr@org@glsxtrtitleorpdforheading\glsxtrtitleorpdforheading
  \let\@glsxtr@org@glsxtrtitleshort\glsxtrtitleshort
  \let\@glsxtr@org@glsxtrtitleshortpl\glsxtrtitleshortpl
  \let\@glsxtr@org@Glsxtrtitleshort\Glsxtrtitleshort
  \let\@glsxtr@org@Glsxtrtitleshortpl\Glsxtrtitleshortpl
  \let\@glsxtr@org@glsxtrtitlename\glsxtrtitlename
  \let\@glsxtr@org@Glsxtrtitlename\Glsxtrtitlename
  \let\@glsxtr@org@glsxtrtitletext\glsxtrtitletext
  \let\@glsxtr@org@Glsxtrtitletext\Glsxtrtitletext
  \let\@glsxtr@org@glsxtrtitleplural\glsxtrtitleplural
  \let\@glsxtr@org@Glsxtrtitleplural\Glsxtrtitleplural
  \let\@glsxtr@org@glsxtrtitlefirst\glsxtrtitlefirst
  \let\@glsxtr@org@Glsxtrtitlefirst\Glsxtrtitlefirst
  \let\@glsxtr@org@glsxtrtitlefirstplural\glsxtrtitlefirstplural
  \let\@glsxtr@org@Glsxtrtitlefirstplural\Glsxtrtitlefirstplural
  \let\@glsxtr@org@glsxtrtitlelong\glsxtrtitlelong
  \let\@glsxtr@org@glsxtrtitlelongpl\glsxtrtitlelongpl
  \let\@glsxtr@org@Glsxtrtitlelong\Glsxtrtitlelong
  \let\@glsxtr@org@Glsxtrtitlelongpl\Glsxtrtitlelongpl
  \let\@glsxtr@org@glsxtrtitlefull\glsxtrtitlefull
  \let\@glsxtr@org@glsxtrtitlefullpl\glsxtrtitlefullpl
  \let\@glsxtr@org@Glsxtrtitlefull\Glsxtrtitlefull
  \let\@glsxtr@org@Glsxtrtitlefullpl\Glsxtrtitlefullpl
```

New definitions

```
  \let\glsxtrifinmark\@firstoftwo
  \let\MakeUppercase\MakeTextUppercase
  \let\glsxtrtitleorpdforheading\@thirdofthree
  \let\glsxtrtitleshort\glsxtrheadshort
  \let\glsxtrtitleshortpl\glsxtrheadshortpl
  \let\Glsxtrtitleshort\Glsxtrheadshort
  \let\Glsxtrtitleshortpl\Glsxtrheadshortpl
  \let\glsxtrtitlename\glsxtrheadname
  \let\Glsxtrtitlename\Glsxtrheadname
  \let\glsxtrtitletext\glsxtrheadtext
  \let\Glsxtrtitletext\Glsxtrheadtext
  \let\glsxtrtitleplural\glsxtrheadplural
  \let\Glsxtrtitleplural\Glsxtrheadplural
  \let\glsxtrtitlefirst\glsxtrheadfirst
  \let\Glsxtrtitlefirst\Glsxtrheadfirst
```

```
  \let\glsxtrtitlefirstplural\glsxtrheadfirstplural
  \let\Glsxtrtitlefirstplural\Glsxtrheadfirstplural
  \let\glsxtrtitlelong\glsxtrheadlong
  \let\glsxtrtitlelongpl\glsxtrheadlongpl
  \let\Glsxtrtitlelong\Glsxtrheadlong
  \let\Glsxtrtitlelongpl\Glsxtrheadlongpl
  \let\glsxtrtitlefull\glsxtrheadfull
  \let\glsxtrtitlefullpl\glsxtrheadfullpl
  \let\Glsxtrtitlefull\Glsxtrheadfull
  \let\Glsxtrtitlefullpl\Glsxtrheadfullpl
}
```

`restoremarkhook` Hook used in new definition of `\markboth` and `\markright` to restore the modified definitions. (This is in case the original `\markboth` and `\markright` shouldn't be grouped for some reason. There already is some grouping within those original definitions, but some of the code lies outside that grouping, and possibly there's a reason for it.)

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrrestoremarkhook}{%
  \let\glsxtrifinmark\@secondoftwo
  \let\MakeUppercase\@glsxtr@org@MakeUppercase
  \let\glsxtrtitleorpdforheading\@glsxtr@org@glsxtrtitleorpdforheading
  \let\glsxtrtitleshort\@glsxtr@org@glsxtrtitleshort
  \let\glsxtrtitleshortpl\@glsxtr@org@glsxtrtitleshortpl
  \let\Glsxtrtitleshort\@glsxtr@org@Glsxtrtitleshort
  \let\Glsxtrtitleshortpl\@glsxtr@org@Glsxtrtitleshortpl
  \let\glsxtrtitlename\@glsxtr@org@glsxtrtitlename
  \let\Glsxtrtitlename\@glsxtr@org@Glsxtrtitlename
  \let\glsxtrtitletext\@glsxtr@org@glsxtrtitletext
  \let\Glsxtrtitletext\@glsxtr@org@Glsxtrtitletext
  \let\glsxtrtitleplural\@glsxtr@org@glsxtrtitleplural
  \let\Glsxtrtitleplural\@glsxtr@org@Glsxtrtitleplural
  \let\glsxtrtitlefirst\@glsxtr@org@glsxtrtitlefirst
  \let\Glsxtrtitlefirst\@glsxtr@org@Glsxtrtitlefirst
  \let\glsxtrtitlefirstplural\@glsxtr@org@glsxtrtitlefirstplural
  \let\Glsxtrtitlefirstplural\@glsxtr@org@Glsxtrtitlefirstplural
  \let\glsxtrtitlelong\@glsxtr@org@glsxtrtitlelong
  \let\glsxtrtitlelongpl\@glsxtr@org@glsxtrtitlelongpl
  \let\Glsxtrtitlelong\@glsxtr@org@Glsxtrtitlelong
  \let\Glsxtrtitlelongpl\@glsxtr@org@Glsxtrtitlelongpl
  \let\glsxtrtitlefull\@glsxtr@org@glsxtrtitlefull
  \let\glsxtrtitlefullpl\@glsxtr@org@glsxtrtitlefullpl
  \let\Glsxtrtitlefull\@glsxtr@org@Glsxtrtitlefull
  \let\Glsxtrtitlefullpl\@glsxtr@org@Glsxtrtitlefullpl
}
```

Instead of using one document-wide conditional, use `headuc` attribute to determine whether or not to use the all upper case form.

`glsxtrheadshort` Command used to display short form in the page header.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrheadshort}[1]{%
```

```
 \protect\NoCaseChange
 {%
   \glsifattribute{#1}{headuc}{true}%
   {%
     \GLSxtrshort[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
   }%
   {%
     \glsxtrshort[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
   }%
 }%
}
```

lsxtrtitleshort Command to display short form of abbreviation in section title and table of contents.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrtitleshort}[1]{%
  \glsxtrshort[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

sxtrheadshortpl Command used to display plural short form in the page header. If you want the text converted to upper case, this needs to be redefined to use \GLSxtrshortpl instead. If you are using a smallcaps style, the default fonts don't provide italic smallcaps.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrheadshortpl}[1]{%
 \protect\NoCaseChange
 {%
   \glsifattribute{#1}{headuc}{true}%
   {%
      \GLSxtrshortpl[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
   }%
   {%
      \glsxtrshortpl[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
   }%
 }%
}
```

xtrtitleshortpl Command to display plural short form of abbreviation in section title and table of contents.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrtitleshortpl}[1]{%
  \glsxtrshortpl[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

Glsxtrheadshort Command used to display short form in the page header with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\Glsxtrheadshort}[1]{%
 \protect\NoCaseChange
 {%
   \glsifattribute{#1}{headuc}{true}%
   {%
     \GLSxtrshort[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
   }%
   {%
```

```
      \Glsxtrshort[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
    }%
  }%
}
```

`lsxtrtitleshort` Command to display short form of abbreviation in section title and table of contents with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\Glsxtrtitleshort}[1]{%
  \Glsxtrshort[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

`LSxtrtitleshort` Command to display short form of abbreviation in section title and table of contents in all upper case.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\GLSxtrtitleshort}[1]{%
  \GLSxtrshort[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

`sxtrheadshortpl` Command used to display plural short form in the page header with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\Glsxtrheadshortpl}[1]{%
 \protect\NoCaseChange
 {%
   \glsifattribute{#1}{headuc}{true}%
   {%
     \GLSxtrshortpl[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
   }%
   {%
     \Glsxtrshortpl[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
   }%
 }%
}
```

`xtrtitleshortpl` Command to display plural short form of abbreviation in section title and table of contents with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\Glsxtrtitleshortpl}[1]{%
  \Glsxtrshortpl[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

`xtrtitleshortpl` Command to display plural short form of abbreviation in section title and table of contents in all upper case.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\GLSxtrtitleshortpl}[1]{%
  \GLSxtrshortpl[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

`\glsxtrheadname` As above but for the name value.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrheadname}[1]{%
 \protect\NoCaseChange
 {%
```

```
    \glsifattribute{#1}{headuc}{true}%
    {%
      \GLSname[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
    }%
    {%
      \glsname[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
    }%
  }%
}
```

`glsxtrtitlename` Command to display name value in section title and table of contents.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrtitlename}[1]{%
  \glsname[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

`\Glsxtrheadname` First letter converted to upper case

```
\newcommand*{\Glsxtrheadname}[1]{%
 \protect\NoCaseChange
 {%
    \glsifattribute{#1}{headuc}{true}%
    {%
      \GLSname[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
    }%
    {%
      \Glsname[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
    }%
 }%
}
```

`Glsxtrtitlename` Command to display name value in section title and table of contents with the first letter changed to upper case.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\Glsxtrtitlename}[1]{%
  \Glsname[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

`GLSxtrtitlename` Command to display name value in section title and table of contents in all upper case.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\GLSxtrtitlename}[1]{%
  \GLSname[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

`\glsxtrheadtext` As above but for the text value.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrheadtext}[1]{%
 \protect\NoCaseChange
 {%
    \glsifattribute{#1}{headuc}{true}%
    {%
      \GLStext[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
    }%
```

```
    {%
      \glstext[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
    }%
  }%
}
```

`glsxtrtitletext` Command to display text value in section title and table of contents.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrtitletext}[1]{%
  \glstext[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

`\Glsxtrheadtext` First letter converted to upper case

```
\newcommand*{\Glsxtrheadtext}[1]{%
 \protect\NoCaseChange
 {%
   \glsifattribute{#1}{headuc}{true}%
   {%
     \GLStext[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
   }%
   {%
     \Glstext[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
   }%
 }%
}
```

`Glsxtrtitletext` Command to display text value in section title and table of contents with the first letter changed to upper case.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\Glsxtrtitletext}[1]{%
  \Glstext[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

`GLSxtrtitletext` Command to display text value in section title and table of contents in all upper case.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\GLSxtrtitletext}[1]{%
  \GLStext[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

`lsxtrheadplural` As above but for the plural value.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrheadplural}[1]{%
 \protect\NoCaseChange
 {%
   \glsifattribute{#1}{headuc}{true}%
   {%
     \GLSplural[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
   }%
   {%
     \glsplural[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
   }%
 }%
}
```

sxtrtitleplural Command to display plural value in section title and table of contents.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrtitleplural}[1]{%
  \glsplural[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

lsxtrheadplural Convert first letter to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\Glsxtrheadplural}[1]{%
 \protect\NoCaseChange
 {%
   \glsifattribute{#1}{headuc}{true}%
   {%
     \GLSplural[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
   }%
   {%
     \Glsplural[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
   }%
 }%
}
```

sxtrtitleplural Command to display plural value in section title and table of contents with the first letter changed to upper case.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\Glsxtrtitleplural}[1]{%
  \Glsplural[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

Sxtrtitleplural Command to display plural value in section title and table of contents in all upper case.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\GLSxtrtitleplural}[1]{%
  \GLSplural[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

glsxtrheadfirst As above but for the first value.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrheadfirst}[1]{%
 \protect\NoCaseChange
 {%
   \glsifattribute{#1}{headuc}{true}%
   {%
     \GLSfirst[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
   }%
   {%
     \glsfirst[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
   }%
 }%
}
```

lsxtrtitlefirst Command to display first value in section title and table of contents.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrtitlefirst}[1]{%
  \glsfirst[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

Glsxtrheadfirst First letter converted to upper case

```
\newcommand*{\Glsxtrheadfirst}[1]{%
 \protect\NoCaseChange
 {%
   \glsifattribute{#1}{headuc}{true}%
   {%
     \GLSfirst[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
   }%
   {%
     \Glsfirst[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
   }%
 }%
}
```

lsxtrtitlefirst Command to display first value in section title and table of contents with the first letter changed to upper case.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\Glsxtrtitlefirst}[1]{%
  \Glsfirst[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

LSxtrtitlefirst Command to display first value in section title and table of contents in all upper case.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\GLSxtrtitlefirst}[1]{%
  \GLSfirst[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

headfirstplural As above but for the firstplural value.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrheadfirstplural}[1]{%
 \protect\NoCaseChange
 {%
   \glsifattribute{#1}{headuc}{true}%
   {%
     \GLSfirstplural[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
   }%
   {%
     \glsfirstplural[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
   }%
 }%
}
```

itlefirstplural Command to display firstplural value in section title and table of contents.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrtitlefirstplural}[1]{%
  \glsfirstplural[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

headfirstplural First letter converted to upper case

```
\newcommand*{\Glsxtrheadfirstplural}[1]{%
 \protect\NoCaseChange
 {%
```

```
    \glsifattribute{#1}{headuc}{true}%
    {%
      \GLSfirstplural[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
    }%
    {%
      \Glsfirstplural[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
    }%
  }%
}
```

itlefirstplural Command to display first value in section title and table of contents with the first letter changed to upper case.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\Glsxtrtitlefirstplural}[1]{%
  \Glsfirstplural[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

itlefirstplural Command to display first value in section title and table of contents in all upper case.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\GLSxtrtitlefirstplural}[1]{%
  \GLSfirstplural[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

\glsxtrheadlong Command used to display long form in the page header.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrheadlong}[1]{%
 \protect\NoCaseChange
 {%
    \glsifattribute{#1}{headuc}{true}%
    {%
      \GLSxtrlong[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
    }%
    {%
      \glsxtrlong[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
    }%
 }%
}
```

glsxtrtitlelong Command to display long form of abbreviation in section title and table of contents.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrtitlelong}[1]{%
  \glsxtrlong[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

lsxtrheadlongpl Command used to display plural long form in the page header. If you want the text converted to upper case, this needs to be redefined to use \GLSxtrlongpl instead. If you are using a smallcaps style, the default fonts don't provide italic smallcaps.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrheadlongpl}[1]{%
 \protect\NoCaseChange
 {%
    \glsifattribute{#1}{headuc}{true}%
    {%
```

```
      \GLSxtrlongpl[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
    }%
    {%
      \glsxtrlongpl[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
    }%
  }%
}
```

sxtrtitlelongpl Command to display plural long form of abbreviation in section title and table of contents.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrtitlelongpl}[1]{%
  \glsxtrlongpl[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

\Glsxtrheadlong Command used to display long form in the page header with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\Glsxtrheadlong}[1]{%
 \protect\NoCaseChange
 {%
   \glsifattribute{#1}{headuc}{true}%
   {%
     \GLSxtrlong[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
   }%
   {%
     \Glsxtrlong[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
   }%
 }%
}
```

Glsxtrtitlelong Command to display long form of abbreviation in section title and table of contents with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\Glsxtrtitlelong}[1]{%
  \Glsxtrlong[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

GLSxtrtitlelong Command to display long form of abbreviation in section title and table of contents in all upper case.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\GLSxtrtitlelong}[1]{%
  \GLSxtrlong[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

lsxtrheadlongpl Command used to display plural long form in the page header with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\Glsxtrheadlongpl}[1]{%
 \protect\NoCaseChange
 {%
   \glsifattribute{#1}{headuc}{true}%
   {%
     \GLSxtrlongpl[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
```

```
    }%
    {%
      \Glsxtrlongpl[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
    }%
  }%
}
```

`sxtrtitlelongpl` Command to display plural long form of abbreviation in section title and table of contents with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\Glsxtrtitlelongpl}[1]{%
  \Glsxtrlongpl[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

`Sxtrtitlelongpl` Command to display plural long form of abbreviation in section title and table of contents in all upper case.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\GLSxtrtitlelongpl}[1]{%
  \GLSxtrlongpl[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

`\glsxtrheadfull` Command used to display full form in the page header.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrheadfull}[1]{%
 \protect\NoCaseChange
 {%
   \glsifattribute{#1}{headuc}{true}%
   {%
     \GLSxtrfull[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
   }%
   {%
     \glsxtrfull[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
   }%
 }%
}
```

`glsxtrtitlefull` Command to display full form of abbreviation in section title and table of contents.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrtitlefull}[1]{%
  \glsxtrfull[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

`lsxtrheadfullpl` Command used to display plural full form in the page header. If you want the text converted to upper case, this needs to be redefined to use `\GLSxtrfullpl` instead. If you are using a smallcaps style, the default fonts don't provide italic smallcaps.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrheadfullpl}[1]{%
 \protect\NoCaseChange
 {%
   \glsifattribute{#1}{headuc}{true}%
   {%
      \GLSxtrfullpl[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
   }%
```

```
    {%
       \glsxtrfullpl[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
    }%
  }%
}
```

sxtrtitlefullpl Command to display plural full form of abbreviation in section title and table of contents.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsxtrtitlefullpl}[1]{%
  \glsxtrfullpl[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

\Glsxtrheadfull Command used to display full form in the page header with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\Glsxtrheadfull}[1]{%
 \protect\NoCaseChange
 {%
   \glsifattribute{#1}{headuc}{true}%
   {%
     \GLSxtrfull[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
   }%
   {%
     \Glsxtrfull[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
   }%
 }%
}
```

Glsxtrtitlefull Command to display full form of abbreviation in section title and table of contents with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\Glsxtrtitlefull}[1]{%
  \Glsxtrfull[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

GLSxtrtitlefull Command to display full form of abbreviation in section title and table of contents in all upper case.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\GLSxtrtitlefull}[1]{%
  \GLSxtrfull[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

lsxtrheadfullpl Command used to display plural full form in the page header with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
\newcommand*{\Glsxtrheadfullpl}[1]{%
 \protect\NoCaseChange
 {%
   \glsifattribute{#1}{headuc}{true}%
   {%
     \GLSxtrfullpl[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
   }%
   {%
```

```
      \Glsxtrfullpl[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
    }%
  }%
}
```

sxtrtitlefullpl Command to display plural full form of abbreviation in section title and table of contents with the first letter converted to upper case.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\Glsxtrtitlefullpl}[1]{%
  \Glsxtrfullpl[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

Sxtrtitlefullpl Command to display plural full form of abbreviation in section title and table of contents in all upper case.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\GLSxtrtitlefullpl}[1]{%
  \GLSxtrfullpl[noindex,hyper=false]{#1}[]%
}
```

\glsfmtshort Provide a way of using the formatted short form in section headings. If hyperref has been loaded, use \texorpdfstring for convenience in PDF bookmarks.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\glsfmtshort}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
      {\glsxtrtitleshort{#1}}%
      {\glsentryshort{#1}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\glsfmtshort}[1]{%
   \glsxtrtitleshort{#1}}
}
```

Similarly for the plural version.

\glsfmtshortpl

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\glsfmtshortpl}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
      {\glsxtrtitleshortpl{#1}}%
      {\glsentryshortpl{#1}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\glsfmtshortpl}[1]{%
   \glsxtrtitleshortpl{#1}}
}
```

The case-changing version isn't suitable for PDF bookmarks, so the PDF alternative uses the non-case-changing version.

\Glsfmtshort Singular form (first letter uppercase).

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\Glsfmtshort}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
      {\Glsxtrtitleshort{#1}}%
      {\glsentryshort{#1}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\Glsfmtshort}[1]{%
   \Glsxtrtitleshort{#1}}
}
```

\Glsfmtshortpl Plural form (first letter uppercase).

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\Glsfmtshortpl}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
    {\Glsxtrtitleshortpl{#1}}%
    {\glsentryshortpl{#1}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\Glsfmtshortpl}[1]{%
   \Glsxtrtitleshortpl{#1}}
}
```

\glsfmtname As above but for the name value.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\glsfmtname}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
    {\glsxtrtitlename{#1}}%
    {\glsentryname{#1}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\glsfmtname}[1]{%
   \glsxtrtitlename{#1}}
}
```

\Glsfmtname First letter converted to upper case.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\Glsfmtname}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
    {\Glsxtrtitlename{#1}}%
    {\glsentryname{#1}}%
```

```
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\Glsfmtname}[1]{%
   \Glsxtrtitlename{#1}}
}
```

\GLSfmtname All upper case.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\GLSfmtname}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
    {\GLSxtrtitlename{#1}}%
    {\glsentryname{#1}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\GLSfmtname}[1]{%
   \GLSxtrtitlename{#1}}
}
```

\glsfmttext As above but for the text value.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\glsfmttext}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
    {\glsxtrtitletext{#1}}%
    {\glsentrytext{#1}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\glsfmttext}[1]{%
   \glsxtrtitletext{#1}}
}
```

\Glsfmttext First letter converted to upper case.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\Glsfmttext}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
    {\Glsxtrtitletext{#1}}%
    {\glsentrytext{#1}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\Glsfmttext}[1]{%
   \Glsxtrtitletext{#1}}
}
```

\GLSfmttext All upper case.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\GLSfmttext}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
    {\GLSxtrtitletext{#1}}%
    {\glsentrytext{#1}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\GLSfmttext}[1]{%
   \GLSxtrtitletext{#1}}
}
```

\glsfmtplural As above but for the plural value.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\glsfmtplural}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
    {\glsxtrtitleplural{#1}}%
    {\glsentryplural{#1}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\glsfmtplural}[1]{%
   \glsxtrtitleplural{#1}}
}
```

\Glsfmtplural First letter converted to upper case.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\Glsfmtplural}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
    {\Glsxtrtitleplural{#1}}%
    {\glsentryplural{#1}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\Glsfmtplural}[1]{%
   \Glsxtrtitleplural{#1}}
}
```

\GLSfmtplural All upper case.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\GLSfmtplural}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
    {\GLSxtrtitleplural{#1}}%
    {\glsentryplural{#1}}%
```

```
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\GLSfmtplural}[1]{%
   \GLSxtrtitleplural{#1}}
}
```

\glsfmtfirst As above but for the first value.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\glsfmtfirst}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
    {\glsxtrtitlefirst{#1}}%
    {\glsentryfirst{#1}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\glsfmtfirst}[1]{%
   \glsxtrtitlefirst{#1}}
}
```

\Glsfmtfirst First letter converted to upper case.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\Glsfmtfirst}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
    {\Glsxtrtitlefirst{#1}}%
    {\glsentryfirst{#1}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\Glsfmtfirst}[1]{%
   \Glsxtrtitlefirst{#1}}
}
```

\GLSfmtfirst All upper case.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\GLSfmtfirst}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
    {\GLSxtrtitlefirst{#1}}%
    {\glsentryfirst{#1}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\GLSfmtfirst}[1]{%
   \Glsxtrtitlefirst{#1}}
}
```

\glsfmtfirstpl As above but for the firstplural value.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\glsfmtfirstpl}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
    {\glsxtrtitlefirstplural{#1}}%
    {\glsentryfirstplural{#1}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\glsfmtfirstpl}[1]{%
   \glsxtrtitlefirstplural{#1}}
}
```

\Glsfmtfirstpl First letter converted to upper case.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\Glsfmtfirstpl}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
    {\Glsxtrtitlefirstplural{#1}}%
    {\glsentryfirstplural{#1}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\Glsfmtfirstpl}[1]{%
   \Glsxtrtitlefirstplural{#1}}
}
```

\GLSfmtfirstpl All upper case.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\GLSfmtfirstpl}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
    {\GLSxtrtitlefirstplural{#1}}%
    {\glsentryfirstplural{#1}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\GLSfmtfirstpl}[1]{%
   \GLSxtrtitlefirstplural{#1}}
}
```

\glsfmtlong As above but for the long value.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\glsfmtlong}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
    {\glsxtrtitlelong{#1}}%
    {\glsentrylong{#1}}%
```

```
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\glsfmtlong}[1]{%
   \glsxtrtitlelong{#1}}
}
```

\Glsfmtlong First letter converted to upper case.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\Glsfmtlong}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
    {\Glsxtrtitlelong{#1}}%
    {\glsentrylong{#1}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\Glsfmtlong}[1]{%
   \Glsxtrtitlelong{#1}}
}
```

\GLSfmtlong All upper case.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\GLSfmtlong}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
    {\GLSxtrtitlelong{#1}}%
    {\glsentrylong{#1}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\GLSfmtlong}[1]{%
   \GLSxtrtitlelong{#1}}
}
```

\glsfmtlongpl As above but for the longplural value.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\glsfmtlongpl}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
    {\glsxtrtitlelongpl{#1}}%
    {\glsentrylongpl{#1}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\glsfmtlongpl}[1]{%
   \glsxtrtitlelongpl{#1}}
}
```

\Glsfmtlongpl First letter converted to upper case.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\Glsfmtlongpl}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
    {\Glsxtrtitlelongpl{#1}}%
    {\glsentrylongpl{#1}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\Glsfmtlongpl}[1]{%
   \Glsxtrtitlelongpl{#1}}
}
```

\GLSfmtlongpl All upper case.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\GLSfmtlongpl}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
    {\GLSxtrtitlelongpl{#1}}%
    {\glsentrylongpl{#1}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\GLSfmtlongpl}[1]{%
   \GLSxtrtitlelongpl{#1}}
}
```

\glspdffmtfull Can't use \glsxtrinlinefullformat in PDF bookmarks as it's not fully expandable. This command is for the PDF part of \texorpdfstring for the full form.

```
\newcommand*{\glspdffmtfull}[1]{\glsentrylong{#1} (\glsentryshort{#1})}%
```

glspdffmtfullpl Likewise for plural.

```
\newcommand*{\glspdffmtfullpl}[1]{\glsentrylongpl{#1} (\glsentryshortpl{#1})}%
```

\glsfmtfull In-line full format.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\glsfmtfull}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
    {\glsxtrtitlefull{#1}}%
    {\glspdffmtfull{#1}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\glsfmtfull}[1]{%
   \glsxtrtitlefull{#1}}
}
```

\Glsfmtfull First letter converted to upper case.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\Glsfmtfull}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
    {\Glsxtrtitlefull{#1}}%
    {\glspdffmtfull{#1}{}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\Glsfmtfull}[1]{%
   \Glsxtrtitlefull{#1}}
}
```

\GLSfmtfull All upper case.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\GLSfmtfull}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
    {\GLSxtrtitlefull{#1}}%
    {\glspdffmtfull{#1}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\GLSfmtfull}[1]{%
   \GLSxtrtitlefull{#1}}
}
```

\glsfmtfullpl In-line full plural format.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\glsfmtfullpl}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
    {\glsxtrtitlefullpl{#1}}%
    {\glspdffmtfullpl{#1}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\glsfmtfullpl}[1]{%
   \glsxtrtitlefullpl{#1}}
}
```

\Glsfmtfullpl First letter converted to upper case.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\Glsfmtfullpl}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
    {\Glsxtrtitlefullpl{#1}}%
    {\glspdffmtfullpl{#1}{}}%
```

```
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\Glsfmtfullpl}[1]{%
   \Glsxtrtitlefullpl{#1}}
}
```

\GLSfmtfullpl All upper case.

```
\ifdef\texorpdfstring
{
  \newcommand*{\GLSfmtfullpl}[1]{%
    \texorpdfstring
    {\GLSxtrtitlefullpl{#1}}%
    {\glspdffmtfullpl{#1}{}}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\GLSfmtfullpl}[1]{%
   \GLSxtrtitlefullpl{#1}}
}
```

1.9 Multi-Lingual Support

Add the facility to load language modules, if they are installed, but none are provided with this package.

sariesExtraLang

```
\newcommand*{\RequireGlossariesExtraLang}[1]{%
  \@ifundefined{ver@glossariesxtr-#1.ldf}{\input{glossariesxtr-#1.ldf}}{}%
}
```

sariesExtraLang

```
\newcommand*{\ProvidesGlossariesExtraLang}[1]{%
  \ProvidesFile{glossariesxtr-#1.ldf}%
}
```

Load any required language modules that are available. This doesn't generate any warning if none are found, since they're not essential. (The only command that really needs defining for the document is `\abbreviationsname`, which can simply be redefined. However, with `bib2gls` it might be useful to provide custom rules for a particular locale.)

xtr@loaddialect The dialect label should be stored in `\this@dialect` before using this command.

```
\newcommand{\glsxtr@loaddialect}{%
  \IfTrackedLanguageFileExists{\this@dialect}%
  {glossariesxtr-}% prefix
  {.ldf}%
  {%
```

```
    \RequireGlossariesExtraLang{\CurrentTrackedTag}%
  }%
  {}% not found
```

If glossaries-extra-bib2gls has been loaded, `\@glsxtrdialecthook` will check for the associated script, otherwise it will do nothing.

```
  \@glsxtrdialecthook
}

\@ifpackageloaded{tracklang}
{%
  \AnyTrackedLanguages
  {%
    \ForEachTrackedDialect{\this@dialect}{\glsxtr@loaddialect}%
  }%
  {}%
}
{}
```

Load glossaries-extra-stylemods if required.

```
\@glsxtr@redefstyles
```

and set the style:

```
\@glsxtr@do@style
```

1.10 glossaries-extra-bib2gls.sty

This package provides additional support for `bib2gls` and is automatically loaded by the record option.

```
\NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
\ProvidesPackage{glossaries-extra-bib2gls}[2020/02/13 v1.42 (NLCT)]
```

Provide convenient shortcut commands for predefined glossary types.

ntunsrtacronyms

```
\ifglsacronym
  \providecommand*{\printunsrtacronyms}[1][]{%
   \printunsrtglossary[type=\acronymtype,#1]}%
\fi
```

printunsrtindex

```
\ifglossaryexists{index}
{
  \providecommand*{\printunsrtindex}[1][]{%
   \printunsrtglossary[type=index,#1]}%
}{}
```

intunsrtsymbols

```
\ifglossaryexists{symbols}
```

```
{
  \providecommand*{\printunsrtsymbols}[1][]{%
   \printunsrtglossary[type=symbols,#1]}%
}{}
```

intunsrtnumbers

```
\ifglossaryexists{numbers}
{
  \providecommand*{\printunsrtnumbers}[1][]{%
   \printunsrtglossary[type=numbers,#1]}%
}{}
```

rtabbreviations

```
\ifglossaryexists{abbreviations}
{
  \providecommand*{\printunsrtabbreviations}[1][]{%
   \printunsrtglossary[type=abbreviations,#1]}%
}{}
```

splaynumberlist Allow \glsdisplaynumberlist and make it robust.

```
\renewcommand*{\glsdisplaynumberlist}[1]{%
  \glsdoifexists{#1}%
  {%
    {\let\bibglsdelimN\glsnumlistsep
     \let\bibglslastDelimN\glsnumlistlastsep
     \glsxtrusefield{#1}{location}%
    }%
  }%
}
\robustify\glsdisplaynumberlist
```

entrynumberlist

```
\renewcommand*{\glsentrynumberlist}[1]{\glsxtrusefield{#1}{location}}
```

These are some convenient macros for use with custom rules.

\glshex

```
\newcommand*{\glshex}{\string\u}
```

lscapturedgroup

```
\newcommand*{\glscapturedgroup}{\string\$}
```

nZeroChildCount For use with bib2gls's save-child-count resource option.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrIfHasNonZeroChildCount}[3]{%
  \GlsXtrIfFieldNonZero{childcount}{#1}{#2}{#3}%
}
```

rprovidecommand For use in @preamble, this behaves like \providecommand in the document but like \renewcommand in bib2gls.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrprovidecommand}{\providecommand}
```

glsrenewcommand Like \renewcommand but only generates a warning rather than an error if the command isn't defined.

```
\newcommand*{\glsrenewcommand}{\@star@or@long\glsxtr@renewcommand}
```

tr@renewcommand

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@renewcommand}[1]{%
 \begingroup \escapechar\m@ne\xdef\@gtempa{{\string#1}}\endgroup
 \expandafter\@ifundefined\@gtempa
   {%
     \GlossariesExtraWarning{can't redefine \noexpand#1(not already defined)}%
   }%
   \relax
  \relax
 \let\@ifdefinable\@rc@ifdefinable
 \new@command#1%
}
```

lossarylocation For use with indexcounter and bib2gls.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@wrglossarylocation}[2]{#1}
```

ndexCounterLink

\GlsXtrIndexCounterLink{⟨*text*⟩}{⟨*label*⟩}

For use with indexcounter and bib2gls.

```
\ifdef\hyperref
{%
  \newcommand*{\GlsXtrIndexCounterLink}[2]{%
    \glsxtrifhasfield{indexcounter}{#2}%
    {\hyperref[wrglossary.\glscurrentfieldvalue]{#1}}%
    {#1}%
  }
}
{
  \newcommand*{\GlsXtrIndexCounterLink}[2]{#1}
}
```

GlsXtrDualField

\GlsXtrDualField

The internal field used to store the dual label. The dual-field defaults to dual if no value is supplied so that's used as the default.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrDualField}{dual}
```

XtrDualBackLink

\GlsXtrDualBackLink{⟨*text*⟩}{⟨*label*⟩}

Adds a hyperlink to the dual entry.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrDualBackLink}[2]{%
  \glsxtrifhasfield{\GlsXtrDualField}{#2}%
  {\glshyperlink[#1]{\glscurrentfieldvalue}}%
  {#2}%
}
```

TeXEntryAliases Convenient shortcut for use with `entry-type-aliases` to alias standard BibTeX entry types to `@bibtexentry`.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrBibTeXEntryAliases}{%
  article=bibtexentry,
  book=bibtexentry,
  booklet=bibtexentry,
  conference=bibtexentry,
  inbook=bibtexentry,
  incollection=bibtexentry,
  inproceedings=bibtexentry,
  manual=bibtexentry,
  mastersthesis=bibtexentry,
  misc=bibtexentry,
  phdthesis=bibtexentry,
  proceedings=bibtexentry,
  techreport=bibtexentry,
  unpublished=bibtexentry
}
```

ideBibTeXFields Convenient shortcut to define the standard BibTeX fields.

```
\newcommand*{\GlsXtrProvideBibTeXFields}{%
  \glsaddstoragekey{address}{}{\glsxtrbibaddress}%
  \glsaddstoragekey{author}{}{\glsxtrbibauthor}%
  \glsaddstoragekey{booktitle}{}{\glsxtrbibbooktitle}%
  \glsaddstoragekey{chapter}{}{\glsxtrbibchapter}%
  \glsaddstoragekey{edition}{}{\glsxtrbibedition}%
  \glsaddstoragekey{howpublished}{}{\glsxtrbibhowpublished}%
  \glsaddstoragekey{institution}{}{\glsxtrbibinstitution}%
  \glsaddstoragekey{journal}{}{\glsxtrbibjournal}%
  \glsaddstoragekey{month}{}{\glsxtrbibmonth}%
  \glsaddstoragekey{note}{}{\glsxtrbibnote}%
  \glsaddstoragekey{number}{}{\glsxtrbibnumber}%
  \glsaddstoragekey{organization}{}{\glsxtrbiborganization}%
  \glsaddstoragekey{pages}{}{\glsxtrbibpages}%
```

```
  \glsaddstoragekey{publisher}{}{\glsxtrbibpublisher}%
  \glsaddstoragekey{school}{}{\glsxtrbibschool}%
  \glsaddstoragekey{series}{}{\glsxtrbibseries}%
  \glsaddstoragekey{title}{}{\glsxtrbibtitle}%
  \glsaddstoragekey{bibtextype}{}{\glsxtrbibtype}%
  \glsaddstoragekey{volume}{}{\glsxtrbibvolume}%
}
```

Multiple supplementary references are only supported with `bib2gls`.

`ltisupplocation` This is like `\glsxtrsupphypernumber` but the second argument is the external file name (which isn't obtained from the `external`location attribute). The third argument is the formatting (encap) control sequence *name*. This is ignored by default, but is set by `bib2gls` to the original encap in case it's required.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrmultisupplocation}[3]{%
 {%
   \def\glsxtrsupplocationurl{#2}%
   \glshypernumber{#1}%
 }%
}
```

`rdisplaysupploc`

`\glsxtrdisplaysupploc{`⟨*prefix*⟩`}{`⟨*counter*⟩`}{`⟨*format*⟩`}{`⟨*src*⟩`}{`⟨*location*⟩`}`

This is like `\glsnoidxdisplayloc` but is used for supplementary locations and so requires an extra argument.

```
\newcommand*\glsxtrdisplaysupploc[5]{%
  \setentrycounter[#1]{#2}%
  \glsxtrmultisupplocation{#5}{#4}{#3}%
}
```

`splaylocnameref` `\glsxtrdisplaylocnameref{`⟨*prefix*⟩`}{`⟨*counter*⟩`}{`⟨*format*⟩`}{`⟨*location*⟩`}{`⟨*name*⟩`}{`⟨*href*⟩`}{`⟨*hcounter*⟩`}{`⟨*external file*⟩`}` Used with the [nameref]record package option. The ⟨*href*⟩ argument was obtained from `\@currentHref` and the ⟨*hcounter*⟩ argument was obtained from `\theHentrycounter`, which is more reliable. If hyperref hasn't been loaded, this just behaves like `\glsnoidxdisplayloc`.

```
\ifundef\hyperlink
{
  \newcommand*{\glsxtrdisplaylocnameref}[8]{%
    \glsnoidxdisplayloc{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}%
  }
}
{
```

Default action uses ⟨*hcounter*⟩. Equations and pages typically don't have a title, so check the counter name (otherwise the title may section or chapter title, which may be confusing). As from v1.42, this now checks if the control sequence `\glsxtr`⟨*counter*⟩`locfmt` is defined.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrdisplaylocnameref}[8]{%
  \ifcsdef{glsxtr#2locfmt}%
  {\glsxtrnamereflink{#3}{\csuse{glsxtr#2locfmt}{#4}{#5}}{#2.#7}{#8}}%
  {%
    \ifstrempty{#5}%
    {%
```

No title, so just use the location as the link text.

```
      \glsxtrnamereflink{#3}{#4}{#2.#7}{#8}%
    }%
    {%
      \ifstrequal{#2}{page}%
      {\glsxtrnamereflink{#3}{#4}{#2.#7}{#8}}%
      {\glsxtrnamereflink{#3}{#5}{#2.#7}{#8}}%
    }%
  }%
}
```

requationlocfmt

\glsxtrequationlocfmt{⟨*location*⟩}{⟨*title*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrequationlocfmt}[2]{(#1)}
```

sxtrnamereflink

\glsxtrfmtnamereflink{⟨*format*⟩}{⟨*title*⟩}{⟨*href*⟩}{⟨*external file*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrnamereflink}[4]{%
```

Locally change \glshypernumber to \@firstofone to remove the normal location hyperlink.

```
  \begingroup
    \let\glshypernumber\@firstofone
```

If the ⟨*external file*⟩ argument is empty, an internal link is used, otherwise an external one is needed.

```
    \ifstrempty{#4}%
    {\glsxtrfmtinternalnameref{#3}{#1}{#2}}%
    {\glsxtrfmtexternalnameref{#3}{#1}{#2}{#4}}%
  \endgroup
}
```

sxtrnameloclink

\glsxtrnamerefloclink{⟨*prefix*⟩}{⟨*counter*⟩}{⟨*format*⟩}{⟨*location*⟩}{⟨*text*⟩}{⟨*external file*⟩}

Like \@gls@numberlink, this creates a hyperlink to the target obtained from the prefix, counter and location but uses ⟨*text*⟩ as the hyperlink text. As with regular indexing, this will fail if the target name can't be formed by prefixing the location value.

```
\newcommand{\glsxtrnameloclink}[6]{%
 \begingroup
  \setentrycounter[#1]{#2}%
  \def\glsxtr@locationhypertext{#5}%
  \let\glshypernumber\@firstofone
  \def\@glsnumberformat{#3}%
  \def\glsxtrsupplocationurl{#6}%
  \toks@={}%
  \@glsxtr@bibgls@removespaces#4 \@nil
 \endgroup
}
```

ls@removespaces

```
\def\@glsxtr@bibgls@removespaces#1 #2\@nil{%
 \toks@=\expandafter{\the\toks@#1}%
 \ifx\\#2\\%
   \edef\x{\the\toks@}%
   \ifx\x\empty
   \else
     \protected@edef\x{\glsentrycounter\@glo@counterprefix\the\toks@}%
     \ifdefvoid\glsxtrsupplocationurl
     {%
       \expandafter\glsxtrfmtinternalnameref\expandafter{\x}%
       {\@glsnumberformat}{\glsxtr@locationhypertext}%
     }%
     {%
       \expandafter\glsxtrfmtexternalnameref\expandafter{\x}%
       {\@glsnumberformat}{\glsxtr@locationhypertext}{\glsxtrsupplocationurl}%
     }%
   \fi
 \else
   \@gls@ReturnAfterFi{%
     \@glsxtr@bibgls@removespaces#2\@nil
   }%
 \fi
}
```

internalnameref

\glsxtrfmtinternalnameloc{⟨*target*⟩}{⟨*format*⟩}{⟨*title*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrfmtinternalnameref}[3]{%
  \csuse{#2}{\glsdohyperlink{#1}{#3}}%
}
```

externalnameref

\glsxtrfmtexternalnameloc{⟨*target*⟩}{⟨*format*⟩}{⟨*title*⟩}{⟨*file*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrfmtexternalnameref}[4]{%
  \csuse{#2}{\hyperref{#4}{}{#1}{#3}}%
}
```

glsxtrSetWidest

\glsxtrSetWidest{⟨*type*⟩}{⟨*level*⟩}{⟨*text*⟩}

As from bib2gls v1.8, this is used by the `set-widest` resource option for the alttree and the styles provided by the glossary-longextra package.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrSetWidest}[3]{%
```

Check which style options have been provided. (The style packages may not have been loaded.)

```
  \ifdef\glsupdatewidest
  {%
    \ifdef\glslongextraUpdateWidest
    {%
```

Relevant style packages all loaded. If the ⟨*type*⟩ has been given, append to glossary preamble.

```
      \ifstrempty{#1}
      {%
        \glsupdatewidest[#2]{#3}%
        \ifnum#2=0\relax
          \glslongextraUpdateWidest{#3}%
        \else
          \glslongextraUpdateWidestChild{#2}{#3}%
        \fi
      }%
      {%
        \apptoglossarypreamble[#1]{\glsupdatewidest[#2]{#3}}%
        \ifnum#2=0\relax
          \apptoglossarypreamble[#1]{\glslongextraUpdateWidest{#3}}%
        \else
          \apptoglossarypreamble[#1]{\glslongextraUpdateWidestChild{#2}{#3}}%
        \fi
      }%
    }%
    {%
```

Only alttree.

```
      \ifstrempty{#1}
      {%
        \glsupdatewidest[#2]{#3}%
      }%
      {%
        \apptoglossarypreamble[#1]{\glsupdatewidest[#2]{#3}}%
      }%
    }%
  }%
  {%
```

\glsupdatewidest hasn't been defined. This could just mean that the glossaries-extra-stylemods package hasn't been loaded.

```
    \ifdef\glssetwidest
    {%
      \ifdef\glslongextraUpdateWidest
      {%
```

Relevant glossary-tree and glossary-longextra have been loaded. If the ⟨*type*⟩ has been given, append to glossary preamble.

```
        \ifstrempty{#1}
        {%
          \glssetwidest[#2]{#3}%
          \ifnum#2=0\relax
            \glslongextraUpdateWidest{#3}%
          \else
            \glslongextraUpdateWidestChild{#2}{#3}%
          \fi
        }%
        {%
          \apptoglossarypreamble[#1]{\glssetwidest[#2]{#3}}%
          \ifnum#2=0\relax
            \apptoglossarypreamble[#1]{\glslongextraUpdateWidest{#3}}%
          \else
            \apptoglossarypreamble[#1]{\glslongextraUpdateWidestChild{#2}{#3}}%
          \fi
        }%
      }%
      {%
```

Only alttree.

```
        \ifstrempty{#1}
        {%
          \glssetwidest[#2]{#3}%
        }%
        {%
          \apptoglossarypreamble[#1]{\glssetwidest[#2]{#3}}%
        }%
      }%
```

```
    }%
    {%
      \ifdef\glslongextraUpdateWidest
      {%
```

glossary-longextra has been loaded.

```
        \ifstrempty{#1}
        {%
          \ifnum#2=0\relax
            \glslongextraUpdateWidest{#3}%
          \else
            \glslongextraUpdateWidestChild{#2}{#3}%
          \fi
        }%
        {%
          \ifnum#2=0\relax
            \apptoglossarypreamble[#1]{\glslongextraUpdateWidest{#3}}%
          \else
            \apptoglossarypreamble[#1]{\glslongextraUpdateWidestChild{#2}{#3}}%
          \fi
        }%
      }%
```

Neither glossary-tree nor glossary-longextra have been loaded. Do nothing.

```
      {}%
    }%
  }%
}
```

tWidestFallback

`\glsxtrSetWidestFallback{⟨max depth⟩}{⟨list⟩}`

Used when bib2gls can't determine the widest name. The ⟨*list*⟩ argument is a comma-separated list of glossary labels. The ⟨*max depth*⟩ refers to the maximum hierarchical depth. This will either be 0 (only top-level entries) or 2 (up to two child-levels).

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrSetWidestFallback}[2]{%
  \ifnum#1=0\relax
   \ifdef\glsFindWidestTopLevelName
   {%
     \glsFindWidestTopLevelName[#2]%
   }%
   {%
     \GlossariesExtraWarning{You need stylemods={tree} to
       provide a fallback for set-widest}%
   }%
  \else
   \ifdef\glsFindWidestLevelTwo
```

```
    {%
      \glsFindWidestLevelTwo[#2]%
      \ifdef\glslongextraUpdateWidestChild
      {%
       \glslongextraUpdateWidestChild{#1}{\csuse{@glswidestnamei}}%
       \glslongextraUpdateWidestChild{#1}{\csuse{@glswidestnameii}}%
      }%
      {}%
    }%
    {%
      \GlossariesExtraWarning{You need stylemods={tree} to
        provide a fallback for set-widest}%
    }%
  \fi
}
```

`r@labelprefixes` List of label prefixes.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@labelprefixes}{}
```

`arlabelprefixes` List of label prefixes.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrclearlabelprefixes}{%
  \renewcommand*{\@glsxtr@labelprefixes}{}%
}
```

`raddlabelprefix` Add prefix to the list. These should be added in the order of precedence with the last one as a fallback. This doesn't check against duplicates as it may be useful to replicate a prefix at the end as the fallback.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtraddlabelprefix}[1]{%
  \ifstrempty{#1}%
  {\glsxtraddlabelprefix{\empty}}%
  {%
    \ifdefempty\@glsxtr@labelprefixes
    {\def\@glsxtr@labelprefixes{#1}}%
    {\appto\@glsxtr@labelprefixes{,#1}}%
  }%
}
```

`pendlabelprefix` Inserts at the start of the list.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrprependlabelprefix}[1]{%
  \ifstrempty{#1}%
  {\glsxtrprependlabelprefix{\empty}}%
  {%
    \ifdefempty\@glsxtr@labelprefixes
    {\def\@glsxtr@labelprefixes{#1}}%
    {\preto\@glsxtr@labelprefixes{#1,}}%
  }%
}
```

labelprefixlist

\glsxtrifinlabelprefixlist{⟨*prefix*⟩}{⟨*true*⟩}{⟨*false*⟩}

Test if the given prefix is in the list.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrifinlabelprefixlist}[3]{%
  \ifstrempty{#1}%
  {\glsxtrifinlabelprefixlist{\empty}{#2}{#3}}%
  {%
    \DTLifinlist{#1}{\@glsxtr@labelprefixes}{#2}{#3}%
  }%
}
```

prefixlabellist This is provided for the benefit of bib2gls. It's possible that the user may add more prefixes after the start of the document, but that can lead to inconsistencies. The final element of the list (the fallback) is the only prefix of interest for bib2gls.

```
\AtBeginDocument{%
 \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\providecommand{\string\@glsxtr@prefixlabellist}[1]{}}%
 \protected@write\@auxout{}{\string\@glsxtr@prefixlabellist{\@glsxtr@labelprefixes}}%
}
```

t@prefixedlabel Iterate through all the prefixes and find the first prefix and label combination that exists. If none found, this could mean that it's the first LaTeX run, so the last prefix in the list needs to be the fallback one. Grouping is used in case of a nested for loop.

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@get@prefixedlabel}[1]{%
 \begingroup
```

Initialise to the unprefixed label in the event that the list is empty.

```
 \edef\@gls@thislabel{#1}%
 \@for\@glsxtr@prefix:=\@glsxtr@labelprefixes\do
 {%
   \edef\@gls@thislabel{\@glsxtr@prefix#1}%
   \ifglsentryexists{\@gls@thislabel}{\@endfortrue}{}%
 }%
 \edef\x{\endgroup\noexpand\def\noexpand\@gls@thislabel{\@gls@thislabel}}\x
}
```

\dgls Like \gls but tries the prefixes. (Can't use \pgls as that's provided by glossaries-prefix.) Since this command is designed for bib2gls's dual entry system, the "d" stands for "dual".

```
\newrobustcmd*{\dgls}{\@gls@hyp@opt\@dgls}
```

\@dgls

```
\newcommand*{\@dgls}[2][]{%
  \@glsxtr@get@prefixedlabel{#2}%
  \new@ifnextchar[{\@gls@{#1}{\@gls@thislabel}}{\@gls@{#1}{\@gls@thislabel}[]}%
}
```

```
 \dglspl
13250 \newrobustcmd*{\dglspl}{\@gls@hyp@opt\@dglspl}

\@dglspl
13251 \newcommand*{\@dglspl}[2][]{%
13252   \@glsxtr@get@prefixedlabel{#2}%
13253   \new@ifnextchar[{\@glspl@{#1}{\@gls@thislabel}}{\@glspl@{#1}{\@gls@thislabel}[]}%
13254 }

   \dGls
13255 \newrobustcmd*{\dGls}{\@gls@hyp@opt\@dGls}

  \@dGls
13256 \newcommand*{\@dGls}[2][]{%
13257   \@glsxtr@get@prefixedlabel{#2}%
13258   \new@ifnextchar[{\@Gls@{#1}{\@gls@thislabel}}{\@Gls@{#1}{\@gls@thislabel}[]}%
13259 }

 \dGlspl
13260 \newrobustcmd*{\dGlspl}{\@gls@hyp@opt\@dGlspl}

\@dGlspl
13261 \newcommand*{\@dGlspl}[2][]{%
13262   \@glsxtr@get@prefixedlabel{#2}%
13263   \new@ifnextchar[{\@Glspl@{#1}{\@gls@thislabel}}{\@Glspl@{#1}{\@gls@thislabel}[]}%
13264 }

   \dGLS
13265 \newrobustcmd*{\dGLS}{\@gls@hyp@opt\@dGLS}

  \@dGLS
13266 \newcommand*{\@dGLS}[2][]{%
13267   \@glsxtr@get@prefixedlabel{#2}%
13268   \new@ifnextchar[{\@GLS@{#1}{\@gls@thislabel}}{\@GLS@{#1}{\@gls@thislabel}[]}%
13269 }

 \dGLSpl
13270 \newrobustcmd*{\dGLSpl}{\@gls@hyp@opt\@dGLSpl}

\@dGLSpl
13271 \newcommand*{\@dGLSpl}[2][]{%
13272   \@glsxtr@get@prefixedlabel{#2}%
13273   \new@ifnextchar[{\@GLSpl@{#1}{\@gls@thislabel}}{\@GLSpl@{#1}{\@gls@thislabel}[]}%
13274 }
```

\dglslink Like \glslink but tries the prefixes.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\dglslink}[3][]{%
  \@glsxtr@get@prefixedlabel{#2}%
  \glslink[#1]{\@gls@thislabel}{#3}%
}
```

\dglsdisp Like \glsdisp but tries the prefixes.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\dglsdisp}[3][]{%
  \@glsxtr@get@prefixedlabel{#2}%
  \glsdisp[#1]{\@gls@thislabel}{#3}%
}
```

Provide missing Greek letters for use in maths mode. These commands are recognised by `bib2gls` and will be mapped to the Mathematical Greek Italic letters. This ensures that the Greek letters that have the same shape as Latin letters are kept with the other mathematical Greek letters for sorting purposes. The LaTeX version of these commands (provided here) use an upright font for capitals and italic for lower case to provide a better match with the other Greek symbols provided by the kernel.

\Alpha

```
\providecommand*{\Alpha}{\mathrm{A}}
```

\Beta

```
\providecommand*{\Beta}{\mathrm{B}}
```

\Epsilon

```
\providecommand*{\Epsilon}{\mathrm{E}}
```

\Zeta

```
\providecommand*{\Zeta}{\mathrm{Z}}
```

\Eta

```
\providecommand*{\Eta}{\mathrm{H}}
```

\Iota

```
\providecommand*{\Iota}{\mathrm{I}}
```

\Kappa

```
\providecommand*{\Kappa}{\mathrm{K}}
```

\Mu

```
\providecommand*{\Mu}{\mathrm{M}}
```

\Nu

```
\providecommand*{\Nu}{\mathrm{N}}
```

```
\Omicron
13292 \providecommand*{\Omicron}{\mathrm{O}}
\Rho
13293 \providecommand*{\Rho}{\mathrm{P}}
\Tau
13294 \providecommand*{\Tau}{\mathrm{T}}
\Chi
13295 \providecommand*{\Chi}{\mathrm{X}}
\Digamma
13296 \providecommand*{\Digamma}{\mathrm{F}}
\omicron
13297 \providecommand*{\omicron}{\mathit{o}}
```

Provide corresponding upright characters if upgreek has been loaded. (The upper case characters are the same as above.)

```
13298 \@ifpackageloaded{upgreek}%
13299 {
\Upalpha
13300   \providecommand*{\Upalpha}{\mathrm{A}}
\Upbeta
13301   \providecommand*{\Upbeta}{\mathrm{B}}
\Upepsilon
13302   \providecommand*{\Upepsilon}{\mathrm{E}}
\Upzeta
13303   \providecommand*{\Upzeta}{\mathrm{Z}}
\Upeta
13304   \providecommand*{\Upeta}{\mathrm{H}}
\Upiota
13305   \providecommand*{\Upiota}{\mathrm{I}}
\Upkappa
13306   \providecommand*{\Upkappa}{\mathrm{K}}
\Upmu
13307   \providecommand*{\Upmu}{\mathrm{M}}
```

```
\Upnu
13308   \providecommand*{\Upnu}{\mathrm{N}}
\Upomicron
13309   \providecommand*{\Upomicron}{\mathrm{O}}
\Uprho
13310   \providecommand*{\Uprho}{\mathrm{P}}
\Uptau
13311   \providecommand*{\Uptau}{\mathrm{T}}
\Upchi
13312   \providecommand*{\Upchi}{\mathrm{X}}
\upomicron
13313   \providecommand*{\upomicron}{\mathrm{o}}
13314 }%
13315 {}% upgreek.sty not loaded
```

This package provides some basic rules, but it's not intended for complete coverage of all locales. The CLDR should provide the appropriate locale-sensitive rules. These macros are primarily to help construct custom rules to include, for example, Greek maths symbols mixed with Latin. For the full rule syntax, see the Java API for RuleBaseCollator

If you want to provide a rule-block for a particular locale to allow for customization within that locale, create a file called `glossariesxtr-⟨tag⟩.ldf` (where ⟨*tag*⟩ identifies the locale) and add similar commands. See the description of `\IfTrackedLanguageFileExists` in the tracklang manual for the allowed forms of ⟨*tag*⟩. The simplest is to just use the root language label or ISO code. The file will then be automatically loaded by glossaries-extra if the document has support for that language.

When combining these blocks of rules, remember to separate them with the appropriate character. For example:

```
sort-rule={\glsxtrcontrolrules
 ;\glsxtrspacerules
 ;\glsxtrnonprintablerules
 ;\glsxtrcombiningdiacriticrules
 ,\glsxtrhyphenrules
 <\glsxtrgeneralpuncrules
 <\glsxtrdigitrules
 <\glsxtrfractionrules
 <\glsxtrGeneralLatinIVrules
 <\glsxtrMathItalicGreekIrules
}
```

xtrcontrolrules These are control characters that are usually placed at the start of a rule in the 'ignored characters' section. These control characters are unlikely to appear in any entry fields but are provided for completeness. \string is used for punctuation characters in case they've been made active.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrcontrolrules}{%
 \string'\glshex 200B\string'\string=\glshex 200C\string=\glshex 200D
 \string=\glshex 200E\string=\glshex 200F\string=\glshex 0000\string=\glshex 0001
 \string=\glshex 0002\string=\glshex 0003\string=\glshex 0004\string=\glshex 0005
 \string=\glshex 0006\string=\glshex 0007\string=\glshex 0008
 \string=\string'\glshex 0009\string'\string=\string'\glshex 000B\string'
 \string=\glshex 000E\string=\glshex 000F\string=\string'\glshex
0010\string'\string=\glshex 0011
 \string=\glshex 0012\string=\glshex 0013\string=\glshex 0014\string=\glshex 0015
 \string=\glshex 0016\string=\glshex 0017\string=\glshex 0018\string=\glshex 0019
 \string=\glshex 001A\string=\glshex 001B\string=\glshex 001C\string=\glshex 001D
 \string=\glshex 001E\string=\glshex 001F\string=\glshex 007F\string=\glshex 0080
 \string=\glshex 0081\string=\glshex 0082\string=\glshex 0083\string=\glshex 0084
 \string=\glshex 0085\string=\glshex 0086\string=\glshex 0087\string=\glshex 0088
 \string=\glshex 0089\string=\glshex 008A\string=\glshex 008B\string=\glshex 008C
 \string=\glshex 008D\string=\glshex 008E\string=\glshex 008F\string=\glshex 0090
 \string=\glshex 0091\string=\glshex 0092\string=\glshex 0093\string=\glshex 0094
 \string=\glshex 0095\string=\glshex 0096\string=\glshex 0097\string=\glshex 0098
 \string=\glshex 0099\string=\glshex 009A\string=\glshex 009B\string=\glshex 009C
 \string=\glshex 009D\string=\glshex 009E\string=\glshex 009F
}
```

lsxtrspacerules These are space characters.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrspacerules}{%
 \string' \string'\string;
 \string'\glshex 00A0\string'\string;
 \string'\glshex 2000\string'\string;
 \string'\glshex 2001\string'\string;
 \string'\glshex 2002\string'\string;
 \string'\glshex 2003\string'\string;
 \string'\glshex 2004\string'\string;
 \string'\glshex 2005\string'\string;
 \string'\glshex 2006\string'\string;
 \string'\glshex 2007\string'\string;
 \string'\glshex 2008\string'\string;
 \string'\glshex 2009\string'\string;
 \string'\glshex 200A\string'\string;
 \string'\glshex 3000\string'
}
```

nprintablerules These are non-printable characters (BOM, tabs, line feed and carriage return).

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrnonprintablerules}{%
 \string'\glshex FEFF\string'\string;
 \string'\glshex 000A\string'\string;
 \string'\glshex 0009\string'\string;
```

```
 \string'\glshex 000C\string'\string;
 \string'\glshex 000B\string'
}
```

gdiacriticrules Combining diacritic marks. This is split into multiple macros.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrcombiningdiacriticrules}{%
 \glsxtrcombiningdiacriticIrules\string;
 \glsxtrcombiningdiacriticIIrules\string;
 \glsxtrcombiningdiacriticIIIrules\string;
 \glsxtrcombiningdiacriticIVrules
}
```

diacriticIrules First set of combining diacritic marks.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrcombiningdiacriticIrules}{%
 \glshex 0301\string;% combining acute
 \glshex 0300\string;% combining grave
 \glshex 0306\string;% combining breve
 \glshex 0302\string;% combining circumflex
 \glshex 030C\string;% combining caron
 \glshex 030A\string;% combining ring
 \glshex 030D\string;% combining vertical line above
 \glshex 0308\string;% combining diaeresis
 \glshex 030B\string;% combining double acute
 \glshex 0303\string;% combining tilde
 \glshex 0307\string;% combining dot above
 \glshex 0304% combining macron
}
```

iacriticIIrules Second set of combining diacritic marks.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrcombiningdiacriticIIrules}{%
 \glshex 0337\string;% combining short solidus overlay
 \glshex 0327\string;% combining cedilla
 \glshex 0328\string;% combining ogonek
 \glshex 0323\string;% combining dot below
 \glshex 0332\string;% combining low line
 \glshex 0305\string;% combining overline
 \glshex 0309\string;% combining hook above
 \glshex 030E\string;% combining double vertical line above
 \glshex 030F\string;% combining double grave accent
 \glshex 0310\string;% combining candrabindu
 \glshex 0311\string;% combining inverted breve
 \glshex 0312\string;% combining turned comma above
 \glshex 0313\string;% combining comma above
 \glshex 0314\string;% combining reversed comma above
 \glshex 0315\string;% combining comma above right
 \glshex 0316\string;% combining grave accent below
 \glshex 0317% combining acute accent below
}
```

acriticIIIrules Third set of combining diacritic marks.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrcombiningdiacriticIIIrules}{%
 \glshex 0318\string;% combining left tack below
 \glshex 0319\string;% combining right tack below
 \glshex 031A\string;% combining left angle above
 \glshex 031B\string;% combining horn
 \glshex 031C\string;% combining left half ring below
 \glshex 031D\string;% combining up tack below
 \glshex 031E\string;% combining down tack below
 \glshex 031F\string;% combining plus sign below
 \glshex 0320\string;% combining minus sign below
 \glshex 0321\string;% combining palatalized hook below
 \glshex 0322\string;% combining retroflex hook below
 \glshex 0324\string;% combining diaresis below
 \glshex 0325\string;% combining ring below
 \glshex 0326\string;% combining comma below
 \glshex 0329\string;% combining vertical line below
 \glshex 032A\string;% combining bridge below
 \glshex 032B\string;% combining inverted double arch below
 \glshex 032C\string;% combining caron below
 \glshex 032D\string;% combining circumflex accent below
 \glshex 032E\string;% combining breve below
 \glshex 032F\string;% combining inverted breve below
 \glshex 0330\string;% combining tilde below
 \glshex 0331\string;% combining macron below
 \glshex 0333\string;% combining double low line
 \glshex 0334\string;% combining tilde overlay
 \glshex 0335\string;% combining short stroke overlay
 \glshex 0336\string;% combining long stroke overlay
 \glshex 0338\string;% combining long solidus overlay
 \glshex 0339\string;% combining combining right half ring below
 \glshex 033A\string;% combining inverted bridge below
 \glshex 033B\string;% combining square below
 \glshex 033C\string;% combining seagull below
 \glshex 033D\string;% combining x above
 \glshex 033E\string;% combining vertical tilde
 \glshex 033F\string;% combining double overline
 \glshex 0342\string;% combining Greek perispomeni
 \glshex 0344\string;% combining Greek dialytika tonos
 \glshex 0345\string;% combining Greek ypogegrammeni
 \glshex 0360\string;% combining double tilde
 \glshex 0361\string;% combining double inverted breve
 \glshex 0483\string;% combining Cyrillic titlo
 \glshex 0484\string;% combining Cyrillic palatalization
 \glshex 0485\string;% combining Cyrillic dasia pneumata
 \glshex 0486% combining Cyrillic psili pneumata
}
```

iacriticIVrules Fourth set of combining diacritic marks.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrcombiningdiacriticIVrules}{%
 \glshex 20D0\string;% combining left harpoon above
 \glshex 20D1\string;% combining right harpoon above
 \glshex 20D2\string;% combining long vertical line overlay
 \glshex 20D3\string;% combining short vertical line overlay
 \glshex 20D4\string;% combining anticlockwise arrow above
 \glshex 20D5\string;% combining clockwise arrow above
 \glshex 20D6\string;% combining left arrow above
 \glshex 20D7\string;% combining right arrow above
 \glshex 20D8\string;% combining ring overlay
 \glshex 20D9\string;% combining clockwise ring overlay
 \glshex 20DA\string;% combining anticlockwise ring overlay
 \glshex 20DB\string;% combining three dots above
 \glshex 20DC\string;% combining four dots above
 \glshex 20DD\string;% combining enclosing circle
 \glshex 20DE\string;% combining enclosing square
 \glshex 20DF\string;% combining enclosing diamond
 \glshex 20E0\string;% combining enclosing circle backslash
 \glshex 20E1%  combining left right arrow above
}
```

sxtrhyphenrules Hyphens.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrhyphenrules}{%
 \string'\string-\string'\string;% ASCII hyphen
 \glshex 00AD\string;% soft hyphen
 \glshex 2010\string;% hyphen
 \glshex 2011\string;% non-breaking hyphen
 \glshex 2012\string;% figure dash
 \glshex 2013\string;% en dash
 \glshex 2014\string;% em dash
 \glshex 2015\string;% horizontal bar
 \glshex 2212\string=\glshex 207B\string=\glshex 208B% minus sign
}
```

eneralpuncrules General punctuation.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrgeneralpuncrules}{%
  \glsxtrgeneralpuncIrules
  \string<\glsxtrcurrencyrules
  \string<\glsxtrgeneralpuncIIrules
}
```

neralpuncIrules First set of general punctuation.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrgeneralpuncIrules}{%
 \string'\glshex 005F\string'% underscore
 \string<\glshex 00AF% macron
 \string<\string'\glshex 002C\string'% comma
 \string<\string'\glshex 003B\string'% semi-colon
 \string<\string'\glshex 003A\string'% colon
 \string<\string'\glshex 0021\string'% exclamation mark
```

```
\string<\glshex 00A1% inverted exclamation mark
\string<\string'\glshex 003F\string'% question mark
\string<\glshex 00BF% inverted question mark
\string<\string'\glshex 002F\string'% solidus
\string<\string'\glshex 002E\string'% full stop
\string<\glshex 00B4% acute accent
\string<\string'\glshex 0060\string'% grave accent
\string<\string'\glshex 005E\string'% circumflex accent
\string<\glshex 00A8% diaersis
\string<\string'\glshex 007E\string'% tilde
\string<\glshex 00B7% middle dot
\string<\glshex 00B8% cedilla
\string<\string'\glshex 0027\string'% straight apostrophe
\string<\string'\glshex 0022\string'% straight double quote
\string<\glshex 00AB% left guillemet
\string<\glshex 00BB% right guillemet
\string<\string'\glshex 0028\string'% left parenthesis
 \string=\glshex 207D\string=\glshex 208D% super/subscript left parenthesis
\string<\string'\glshex 0029\string'% right parenthesis
 \string=\glshex 207E\string=\glshex 208E% super/subscript right parenthesis
\string<\string'\glshex 005B\string'% left square bracket
\string<\string'\glshex 005D\string'% right square bracket
\string<\string'\glshex 007B\string'% left curly bracket
\string<\string'\glshex 007D\string'% right curly bracket
\string<\glshex 00A7% section sign
\string<\glshex 00B6% pilcrow sign
\string<\glshex 00A9% copyright sign
\string<\glshex 00AE% registered sign
\string<\string'\glshex 0040\string'% at sign
}
```

`trcurrencyrules` General punctuation.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrcurrencyrules}{%
\glshex 00A4% currency sign
\string<\glshex 0E3F% Thai currency symbol baht
\string<\glshex 00A2% cent sign
\string<\glshex 20A1% colon sign
\string<\glshex 20A2% cruzeiro sign
\string<\string'\glshex 0024\string'% dollar sign
\string<\glshex 20AB% dong sign
\string<\glshex 20AC% euro sign
\string<\glshex 20A3% French franc sign
\string<\glshex 20A4% lira sign
\string<\glshex 20A5% mill sign
\string<\glshex 20A6% naira sign
\string<\glshex 20A7% peseta sign
\string<\glshex 00A3% pound sign
\string<\glshex 20A8% rupee sign
\string<\glshex 20AA% new sheqel sign
```

```
 \string<\glshex 20A9% won sign
 \string<\glshex 00A5% yen sign
}
```

eralpuncIIrules Second set of general punctuation.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrgeneralpuncIIrules}{%
 \string'\glshex 002A\string'% asterisk
 \string<\string'\glshex 005C\string'% backslash
 \string<\string'\glshex 0026\string'% ampersand
 \string<\string'\glshex 0023\string'% hash sign
 \string<\string'\glshex 0025\string'% percent sign
 \string<\string'\glshex 002B\string'% plus sign
  \string=\glshex 207A\string=\glshex 208A% super/subscript plus sign
 \string<\glshex 00B1% plus-minus sign
 \string<\glshex 00F7% division sign
 \string<\glshex 00D7% multiplication sign
 \string<\string'\glshex 003C\string'% less-than sign
 \string<\string'\glshex 003D\string'% equals sign
 \string<\string'\glshex 003E\string'% greater-than sign
 \string<\glshex 00AC% not sign
 \string<\string'\glshex 007C\string'% vertical bar (pipe)
 \string<\glshex 00A6% broken bar
 \string<\glshex 00B0% degree sign
 \string<\glshex 00B5% micron sign
}
```

eralLatinIrules Basic Latin alphabet.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrGeneralLatinIrules}{%
 \glsxtrLatinA
 \string<b,B%
 \string<c,C%
 \string<d,D%
 \string<\glsxtrLatinE
 \string<f,F%
 \string<g,G%
 \string<\glsxtrLatinH
 \string<\glsxtrLatinI
 \string<j,J%
 \string<\glsxtrLatinK
 \string<\glsxtrLatinL
 \string<\glsxtrLatinM
 \string<\glsxtrLatinN
 \string<\glsxtrLatinO
 \string<\glsxtrLatinP
 \string<q,Q%
 \string<r,R%
 \string<\glsxtrLatinS
 \string<\glsxtrLatinT
 \string<u,U%
```

```
 \string<v,V%
 \string<w,W%
 \string<\glsxtrLatinX
 \string<y,Y%
 \string<z,Z
}
```

ralLatinIIrules General Latin alphabet (eth between D and E, ß treated as SS).

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrGeneralLatinIIrules}{%
 \glsxtrLatinA
 \string<b,B%
 \string<c,C%
 \string<d,D%
 \string<\glsxtrLatinEth
 \string<\glsxtrLatinE
 \string<f,F%
 \string<g,G%
 \string<\glsxtrLatinH
 \string<\glsxtrLatinI
 \string<j,J%
 \string<\glsxtrLatinK
 \string<\glsxtrLatinL
 \string<\glsxtrLatinM
 \string<\glsxtrLatinN
 \string<\glsxtrLatinO
 \string<\glsxtrLatinP
 \string<q,Q%
 \string<r,R%
 \string<\glsxtrLatinS
 \string& SS \string, \glsxtrLatinEszettSs
 \string<\glsxtrLatinT
 \string<u,U%
 \string<v,V%
 \string<w,W%
 \string<\glsxtrLatinX
 \string<y,Y%
 \string<z,Z%
}
```

alLatinIIIrules General Latin alphabet (eth between D and E, ß treated as SZ).

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrGeneralLatinIIIrules}{%
 \glsxtrLatinA
 \string<b,B%
 \string<c,C%
 \string<d,D%
 \string<\glsxtrLatinEth
 \string<\glsxtrLatinE
 \string<f,F%
 \string<g,G%
```

```
\string<\glsxtrLatinH
\string<\glsxtrLatinI
\string<j,J%
\string<\glsxtrLatinK
\string<\glsxtrLatinL
\string<\glsxtrLatinM
\string<\glsxtrLatinN
\string<\glsxtrLatinO
\string<\glsxtrLatinP
\string<q,Q%
\string<r,R%
\string<\glsxtrLatinS
\string& SZ, \glsxtrLatinEszettSz
\string<\glsxtrLatinT
\string<u,U%
\string<v,V%
\string<w,W%
\string<\glsxtrLatinX
\string<y,Y%
\string<z,Z%
}
```

ralLatinIVrules General Latin alphabet (Æ treated as AE and Œtreated as OE, Þtreated as TH, ß treated as SS, eth between D and E).

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrGeneralLatinIVrules}{%
\glsxtrLatinA
\string& AE , \glsxtrLatinAELigature
\string<b,B%
\string<c,C%
\string<d,D%
\string<\glsxtrLatinEth
\string<\glsxtrLatinE
\string<f,F%
\string<g,G%
\string<\glsxtrLatinH
\string<\glsxtrLatinI
\string<j,J%
\string<\glsxtrLatinK
\string<\glsxtrLatinL
\string<\glsxtrLatinM
\string<\glsxtrLatinN
\string<\glsxtrLatinO
\string& OE , \glsxtrLatinOELigature
\string<\glsxtrLatinP
\string<q,Q%
\string<r,R%
\string<\glsxtrLatinS
\string& SS , \glsxtrLatinEszettSs
\string<\glsxtrLatinT
```

```
\string& th =\glshex 00DE
\string& TH =\glshex 00FE
\string<u,U%
\string<v,V%
\string<w,W%
\string<\glsxtrLatinX
\string<y,Y%
\string<z,Z%
}
```

eralLatinVrules General Latin alphabet (eth between D and E, ß treated as SS, Þ treated as TH).

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrGeneralLatinVrules}{%
 \glsxtrLatinA
 \string<b,B%
 \string<c,C%
 \string<d,D%
 \string<\glsxtrLatinEth
 \string<\glsxtrLatinE
 \string<f,F%
 \string<g,G%
 \string<\glsxtrLatinH
 \string<\glsxtrLatinI
 \string<j,J%
 \string<\glsxtrLatinK
 \string<\glsxtrLatinL
 \string<\glsxtrLatinM
 \string<\glsxtrLatinN
 \string<\glsxtrLatinO
 \string<\glsxtrLatinP
 \string<q,Q%
 \string<r,R%
 \string<\glsxtrLatinS
 \string& SS , \glsxtrLatinEszettSs
 \string<\glsxtrLatinT
 \string& th =\glshex 00DE
 \string& TH =\glshex 00FE
 \string<u,U%
 \string<v,V%
 \string<w,W%
 \string<\glsxtrLatinX
 \string<y,Y%
 \string<z,Z%
}
```

ralLatinVIrules General Latin alphabet (eth between D and E, ß treated as SZ, Þ treated as TH).

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrGeneralLatinVIrules}{%
 \glsxtrLatinA
 \string<b,B%
 \string<c,C%
```

```
\string<d,D%
\string<\glsxtrLatinEth
\string<\glsxtrLatinE
\string<f,F%
\string<g,G%
\string<\glsxtrLatinH
\string<\glsxtrLatinI
\string<j,J%
\string<\glsxtrLatinK
\string<\glsxtrLatinL
\string<\glsxtrLatinM
\string<\glsxtrLatinN
\string<\glsxtrLatinO
\string<\glsxtrLatinP
\string<q,Q%
\string<r,R%
\string<\glsxtrLatinS
\string& SZ , \glsxtrLatinEszettSz
\string<\glsxtrLatinT
\string& th =\glshex 00DE
\string& TH =\glshex 00FE
\string<u,U%
\string<v,V%
\string<w,W%
\string<\glsxtrLatinX
\string<y,Y%
\string<z,Z%
}
```

alLatinVIIrules General Latin alphabet (Æ between A and B, eth between D and E, insular G as G, Œ between O and P, long S equivalent to S, Þ between T and U and wynn as W).

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrGeneralLatinVIIrules}{%
\glsxtrLatinA
\string<\glsxtrLatinAELigature
\string<b,B%
\string<c,C%
\string<d,D%
\string<\glsxtrLatinEth
\string<\glsxtrLatinE
\string<f,F%
\string<\glsxtrLatinInsularG
\string<\glsxtrLatinH
\string<\glsxtrLatinI
\string<j,J%
\string<\glsxtrLatinK
\string<\glsxtrLatinL
\string<\glsxtrLatinM
\string<\glsxtrLatinN
\string<\glsxtrLatinO
```

```
\string<\glsxtrLatinOELigature
\string<\glsxtrLatinP
\string<q,Q%
\string<r,R%
\string<\glshex 017F=\glsxtrLatinS % s and long s
\string<\glsxtrLatinT
\string<\glsxtrLatinThorn
\string<u,U%
\string<v,V%
\string< w\string=\glshex 01BF, W\string=\glshex 01F7
\string<\glsxtrLatinX
\string<y,Y%
\string<z,Z%
}
```

lLatinVIIIrules General Latin alphabet (Æ treated as AE and Œtreated as OE, Þtreated as TH, ß treated as SS, eth treated as D, Ø treated as O, Ł treated as L).

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrGeneralLatinVIIIrules}{%
\glsxtrLatinA
\string& AE , \glsxtrLatinAELigature
\string<b,B%
\string<c,C%
\string<\glshex 00F0\string;d,\glshex 00D0\string;D% D and eth
\string<\glsxtrLatinE
\string<f,F%
\string<g,G%
\string<\glsxtrLatinH
\string<\glsxtrLatinI
\string<j,J%
\string<\glsxtrLatinK
\string<\glshex 0142\string=\glsxtrLatinL\string=\glshex 0141% L and \L
\string<\glsxtrLatinM
\string<\glsxtrLatinN
\string<\glshex 00F8\string=\glsxtrLatinO\string=\glshex 00D8% O and \O
\string& OE , \glsxtrLatinOELigature
\string<\glsxtrLatinP
\string<q,Q%
\string<r,R%
\string<\glsxtrLatinS
\string& SS , \glsxtrLatinEszettSs
\string<\glsxtrLatinT
\string& th =\glshex 00DE
\string& TH =\glshex 00FE
\string<u,U%
\string<v,V%
\string<w,W%
\string<\glsxtrLatinX
\string<y,Y%
\string<z,Z%
```

```
}

\glsxtrLatinA
\newcommand*{\glsxtrLatinA}{%
  a\string=\glshex 00AA\string=\glshex 2090,A
}

\glsxtrLatinE
\newcommand*{\glsxtrLatinE}{%
  e\string=\glshex 2091,E
}

\glsxtrLatinH
\newcommand*{\glsxtrLatinH}{%
  h\string=\glshex 2095,H
}

\glsxtrLatinI
\newcommand*{\glsxtrLatinI}{%
  i\string=\glshex 2071,I
}

\glsxtrLatinK
\newcommand*{\glsxtrLatinK}{%
  k\string=\glshex 2096,K
}

\glsxtrLatinL
\newcommand*{\glsxtrLatinL}{%
  l\string=\glshex 2097,L
}

\glsxtrLatinM
\newcommand*{\glsxtrLatinM}{%
  m\string=\glshex 2098,M
}

\glsxtrLatinN
\newcommand*{\glsxtrLatinN}{%
  n\string=\glshex 207F\string=\glshex 2099,N
}

\glsxtrLatinO
\newcommand*{\glsxtrLatinO}{%
  o\string=\glshex 00BA\string=\glshex 2092,O
}
```

\glsxtrLatinP

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrLatinP}{%
  p\string=\glshex 209A,P
}
```

\glsxtrLatinS

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrLatinS}{%
  s\string=\glshex 209B,S
}
```

\glsxtrLatinT

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrLatinT}{%
  t\string=\glshex 209C,T
}
```

\glsxtrLatinX

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrLatinX}{%
  x\string=\glshex 2093,X
}
```

lsxtrLatinSchwa Latin schwa (lower case, subscript and upper case).

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrLatinSchwa}{%
  \glshex 0259\string=\glshex 2094,\glshex 018F
}
```

trLatinEszettSs

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrLatinEszettSs}{%
 \glshex 00DF% eszett
 \string=\glshex 017Fs % long S s
}
```

trLatinEszettSz

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrLatinEszettSz}{%
 \glshex 00DF% eszett
 \string= \glshex 017Fz % long S z
}
```

\glsxtrLatinEth

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrLatinEth}{%
 \glshex 00F0,\glshex 00D0% eth
}
```

lsxtrLatinThorn

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrLatinThorn}{%
 \glshex 00FE,\glshex 00DE% thorn
}
```

LatinAELigature

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrLatinAELigature}{%
 \glshex 00E6,\glshex 00C6% AE-ligature
}
```

LatinOELigature

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrLatinOELigature}{%
 \glshex 0153,\glshex 0152% OE-ligature
}
```

\glsxtrLatinAA

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrLatinAA}{%
 \glshex 00E5=a\glshex 030A,% \aa
 \glshex 00C5=A\glshex 030A% \AA
}
```

glsxtrLatinWynn

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrLatinWynn}{%
 \glshex 01BF,\glshex 01F7% wynn
}
```

trLatinInsularG

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrLatinInsularG}{%
 \glshex 1D79,\glshex A77D% insular G
 \string; g, G
}
```

sxtrLatinOslash

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrLatinOslash}{%
 \glshex 00F8,\glshex 00D8% \o, \O
}
```

sxtrLatinLslash

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrLatinLslash}{%
 \glshex 0142,\glshex 0141% \l, \L
}
```

thUpGreekIrules Includes digamma between epsilon and zeta.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathUpGreekIrules}{%
 \glsxtrUpAlpha
 \string<\glsxtrUpBeta
 \string<\glsxtrUpGamma
 \string<\glsxtrUpDelta
 \string<\glsxtrUpEpsilon
 \string<\glsxtrUpDigamma
 \string<\glsxtrUpZeta
 \string<\glsxtrUpEta
 \string<\glsxtrUpTheta
```

```
 \string<\glsxtrUpIota
 \string<\glsxtrUpKappa
 \string<\glsxtrUpLambda
 \string<\glsxtrUpMu
 \string<\glsxtrUpNu
 \string<\glsxtrUpXi
 \string<\glsxtrUpOmicron
 \string<\glsxtrUpPi
 \string<\glsxtrUpRho
 \string<\glsxtrUpSigma
 \string<\glsxtrUpTau
 \string<\glsxtrUpUpsilon
 \string<\glsxtrUpPhi
 \string<\glsxtrUpChi
 \string<\glsxtrUpPsi
 \string<\glsxtrUpOmega
}
```

hUpGreekIIrules Doesn't include digamma.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathUpGreekIIrules}{%
 \glsxtrUpAlpha
 \string<\glsxtrUpBeta
 \string<\glsxtrUpGamma
 \string<\glsxtrUpDelta
 \string<\glsxtrUpEpsilon
 \string<\glsxtrUpZeta
 \string<\glsxtrUpEta
 \string<\glsxtrUpTheta
 \string<\glsxtrUpIota
 \string<\glsxtrUpKappa
 \string<\glsxtrUpLambda
 \string<\glsxtrUpMu
 \string<\glsxtrUpNu
 \string<\glsxtrUpXi
 \string<\glsxtrUpOmicron
 \string<\glsxtrUpPi
 \string<\glsxtrUpRho
 \string<\glsxtrUpSigma
 \string<\glsxtrUpTau
 \string<\glsxtrUpUpsilon
 \string<\glsxtrUpPhi
 \string<\glsxtrUpChi
 \string<\glsxtrUpPsi
 \string<\glsxtrUpOmega
}
```

alicGreekIrules Includes (upright) digamma between epsilon and zeta (there isn't an italic digamma), so don't mix with \glsxtrMathUpGreekIrules or there may be unexpected results.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicGreekIrules}{%
```

```
 \glsxtrMathItalicAlpha
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicBeta
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicGamma
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicDelta
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicEpsilon
 \string<\glsxtrUpDigamma
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicZeta
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicEta
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicTheta
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicIota
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicKappa
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicLambda
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicMu
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicNu
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicXi
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicOmicron
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicPi
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicRho
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicSigma
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicTau
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicUpsilon
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicPhi
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicChi
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicPsi
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicOmega
}
```

licGreekIIrules Doesn't include digamma.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicGreekIIrules}{%
 \glsxtrMathItalicAlpha
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicBeta
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicGamma
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicDelta
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicEpsilon
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicZeta
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicEta
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicTheta
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicIota
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicKappa
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicLambda
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicMu
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicNu
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicXi
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicOmicron
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicPi
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicRho
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicSigma
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicTau
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicUpsilon
```

```
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicPhi
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicChi
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicPsi
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicOmega
}
```

pperGreekIrules Upper case only (includes upright digamma).

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicUpperGreekIrules}{%
 \glshex 1D6E2% upper case alpha (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6E3% upper case beta (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6E4% upper case gamma (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6E5% upper case delta (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6E6% upper case epsilon (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 03DC% upper case digamma
 \string<\glshex 1D6E7% upper case zeta (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6E8% upper case eta (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6E9% upper case theta (maths italic)
 \string=\glshex 1D6F3% upper case theta variant (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6EA% upper case iota (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6EB% upper case kappa (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6EC% upper case lambda (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6ED% upper case mu (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6EE% upper case nu (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6EF% upper case xi (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6F0% upper case omicron (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6F1% upper case pi (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6F2% upper case rho (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6F4% upper case sigma (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6F5% upper case tau (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6F6% upper case upsilon (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6F7% upper case phi (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6F8% upper case chi (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6F9% upper case psi (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6FA% upper case omega (maths italic)
}
```

perGreekIIrules Upper case only (doesn't include upright digamma).

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicUpperGreekIIrules}{%
 \glshex 1D6E2% upper case alpha (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6E3% upper case beta (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6E4% upper case gamma (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6E5% upper case delta (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6E6% upper case epsilon (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6E7% upper case zeta (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6E8% upper case eta (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6E9% upper case theta (maths italic)
 \string=\glshex 1D6F3% upper case theta variant (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6EA% upper case iota (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6EB% upper case kappa (maths italic)
```

```
 \string<\glshex 1D6EC% upper case lambda (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6ED% upper case mu (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6EE% upper case nu (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6EF% upper case xi (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6F0% upper case omicron (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6F1% upper case pi (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6F2% upper case rho (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6F4% upper case sigma (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6F5% upper case tau (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6F6% upper case upsilon (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6F7% upper case phi (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6F8% upper case chi (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6F9% upper case psi (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6FA% upper case omega (maths italic)
}
```

owerGreekIrules Lower case only (includes upright digamma).

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicLowerGreekIrules}{%
 \glshex 1D6FC% lower case alpha (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6FD% lower case beta (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6FE% lower case gamma (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6FF% lower case delta (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D700% lower case epsilon (maths italic)
 \string=\glshex 1D716% lower case epsilon variant (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 03DD% lower case digamma
 \string<\glshex 1D701% lower case zeta (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D702% lower case eta (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D703% lower case theta (maths italic)
 \string=\glshex 1D717% lower case theta variant (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D704% lower case iota (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D705% lower case kappa (maths italic)
 \string=\glshex 1D718% lower case kappa variant (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D706% lower case lambda (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D707% lower case mu (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D708% lower case nu (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D709% lower case xi (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D70A% lower case omicron (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D70B% lower case pi (maths italic)
 \string=\glshex 1D71B% lower case pi variant (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D70C% lower case rho (maths italic)
 \string=\glshex 1D71A% lower case rho variant (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D70D% lower case final sigma (maths italic)
 \string=\glshex 1D70E% lower case sigma (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D70F% lower case tau (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D710% lower case upsilon (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D711% lower case phi (maths italic)
 \string=\glshex 1D719% lower case phi variant (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D712% lower case chi (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D713% lower case psi (maths italic)
```

```
 \string<\glshex 1D714% lower case omega (maths italic)
}
```

werGreekIIrules Lower case only (doesn't includes upright digamma).

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicLowerGreekIIrules}{%
 \glshex 1D6FC% lower case alpha (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6FD% lower case beta (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6FE% lower case gamma (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D6FF% lower case delta (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D700% lower case epsilon (maths italic)
 \string=\glshex 1D716% lower case epsilon variant (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D701% lower case zeta (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D702% lower case eta (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D703% lower case theta (maths italic)
 \string=\glshex 1D717% lower case theta variant (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D704% lower case iota (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D705% lower case kappa (maths italic)
 \string=\glshex 1D718% lower case kappa variant (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D706% lower case lambda (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D707% lower case mu (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D708% lower case nu (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D709% lower case xi (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D70A% lower case omicron (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D70B% lower case pi (maths italic)
 \string=\glshex 1D71B% lower case pi variant (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D70C% lower case rho (maths italic)
 \string=\glshex 1D71A% lower case rho variant (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D70D% lower case final sigma (maths italic)
 \string=\glshex 1D70E% lower case sigma (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D70F% lower case tau (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D710% lower case upsilon (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D711% lower case phi (maths italic)
 \string=\glshex 1D719% lower case phi variant (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D712% lower case chi (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D713% lower case psi (maths italic)
 \string<\glshex 1D714% lower case omega (maths italic)
}
```

MathGreekIrules Includes both upright and italic with digamma between epsilon and zeta.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathGreekIrules}{%
 \glsxtrMathItalicAlpha
 \string;\glsxtrUpAlpha
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicBeta
 \string;\glsxtrUpBeta
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicGamma
 \string;\glsxtrUpGamma
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicDelta
 \string;\glsxtrUpDelta
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicEpsilon
```

```
 \string;\glsxtrUpEpsilon
 \string<\glsxtrUpDigamma
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicZeta
 \string;\glsxtrUpZeta
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicEta
 \string;\glsxtrUpEta
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicTheta
 \string;\glsxtrUpTheta
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicIota
 \string;\glsxtrUpIota
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicKappa
 \string;\glsxtrUpKappa
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicLambda
 \string;\glsxtrUpLambda
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicMu
 \string;\glsxtrUpMu
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicNu
 \string;\glsxtrUpNu
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicXi
 \string;\glsxtrUpXi
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicOmicron
 \string;\glsxtrUpOmicron
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicPi
 \string;\glsxtrUpPi
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicRho
 \string;\glsxtrUpRho
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicSigma
 \string;\glsxtrUpSigma
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicTau
 \string;\glsxtrUpTau
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicUpsilon
 \string;\glsxtrUpUpsilon
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicPhi
 \string;\glsxtrUpPhi
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicChi
 \string;\glsxtrUpChi
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicPsi
 \string;\glsxtrUpPsi
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicOmega
 \string;\glsxtrUpOmega
}
```

athGreekIIrules Includes both upright and italic (digamma not included).

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathGreekIIrules}{%
 \glsxtrMathItalicAlpha
 \string;\glsxtrUpAlpha
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicBeta
 \string;\glsxtrUpBeta
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicGamma
```

```
 \string;\glsxtrUpGamma
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicDelta
 \string;\glsxtrUpDelta
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicEpsilon
 \string;\glsxtrUpEpsilon
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicZeta
 \string;\glsxtrUpZeta
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicEta
 \string;\glsxtrUpEta
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicTheta
 \string;\glsxtrUpTheta
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicIota
 \string;\glsxtrUpIota
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicKappa
 \string;\glsxtrUpKappa
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicLambda
 \string;\glsxtrUpLambda
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicMu
 \string;\glsxtrUpMu
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicNu
 \string;\glsxtrUpNu
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicXi
 \string;\glsxtrUpXi
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicOmicron
 \string;\glsxtrUpOmicron
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicPi
 \string;\glsxtrUpPi
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicRho
 \string;\glsxtrUpRho
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicSigma
 \string;\glsxtrUpSigma
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicTau
 \string;\glsxtrUpTau
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicUpsilon
 \string;\glsxtrUpUpsilon
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicPhi
 \string;\glsxtrUpPhi
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicChi
 \string;\glsxtrUpChi
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicPsi
 \string;\glsxtrUpPsi
 \string<\glsxtrMathItalicOmega
 \string;\glsxtrUpOmega
}
```

\glsxtrUpAlpha

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrUpAlpha}{%
 \glshex 03B1,% lower case alpha
 \glshex 0391% upper case alpha
```

```
}

 \glsxtrUpBeta
\newcommand*{\glsxtrUpBeta}{%
 \glshex 03B2,% lower case beta
 \glshex 0392% upper case beta
}

\glsxtrUpGamma
\newcommand*{\glsxtrUpGamma}{%
 \glshex 03B3,% lower case gamma
 \glshex 0393% upper case gamma
}

\glsxtrUpDelta
\newcommand*{\glsxtrUpDelta}{%
 \glshex 03B4,% lower case delta
 \glshex 0394% upper case delta
}

glsxtrUpEpsilon
\newcommand*{\glsxtrUpEpsilon}{%
 \glshex 03B5% lower case epsilon
 \string=\glshex 03F5,% lower case epsilon variant
 \glshex 0395% upper case epsilon
}

glsxtrUpDigamma
\newcommand*{\glsxtrUpDigamma}{%
 \glshex 03DD,% lower case digamma
 \glshex 03DC% upper case digamma
}

 \glsxtrUpZeta
\newcommand*{\glsxtrUpZeta}{%
 \glshex 03B6,% lower case zeta
 \glshex 0396% upper case zeta
}

  \glsxtrUpEta
\newcommand*{\glsxtrUpEta}{%
 \glshex 03B7,% lower case eta
 \glshex 0397% upper case eta
}

\glsxtrUpTheta
\newcommand*{\glsxtrUpTheta}{%
 \glshex 03B8% lower case theta
```

```
 \string=\glshex 03D1,% lower case theta variant
 \glshex 0398% upper case theta
}

\glsxtrUpIota
\newcommand*{\glsxtrUpIota}{%
 \glshex 03B9,% lower case iota
 \glshex 0399% upper case iota
}

\glsxtrUpKappa
\newcommand*{\glsxtrUpKappa}{%
 \glshex 03BA% lower case kappa
 \string=\glshex 03F0,% lower case kappa variant
 \glshex 039A% upper case kappa
}

\glsxtrUpLambda
\newcommand*{\glsxtrUpLambda}{%
 \glshex 03BB,% lower lambda
 \glshex 039B% upper case lambda
}

\glsxtrUpMu
\newcommand*{\glsxtrUpMu}{%
 \glshex 03BC,% lower case mu
 \glshex 039C% upper case mu
}

\glsxtrUpNu
\newcommand*{\glsxtrUpNu}{%
 \glshex 03BD,% lower case nu
 \glshex 039D% upper case nu
}

\glsxtrUpXi
\newcommand*{\glsxtrUpXi}{%
 \glshex 03BE,% lower case xi
 \glshex 039E% upper case xi
}

glsxtrUpOmicron
\newcommand*{\glsxtrUpOmicron}{%
 \glshex 03BF,% lower case omicron
 \glshex 039F% upper case omicron
}
```

```
\glsxtrUpPi
14284 \newcommand*{\glsxtrUpPi}{%
14285  \glshex 03C0% lower case pi
14286  \string=\glshex 03D6,% lower case pi variant
14287  \glshex 03A0% upper case pi
14288 }

\glsxtrUpRho
14289 \newcommand*{\glsxtrUpRho}{%
14290  \glshex 03C1% lower case rho
14291  \string=\glshex 03F1,% lower case rho variant
14292  \glshex 03A1% upper case rho
14293 }

\glsxtrUpSigma
14294 \newcommand*{\glsxtrUpSigma}{%
14295  \glshex 03C2% lower case sigma
14296  \string=\glshex 03C3,% lower case sigma
14297  \glshex 03A3% upper case sigma
14298 }

\glsxtrUpTau
14299 \newcommand*{\glsxtrUpTau}{%
14300  \glshex 03C4,% lower case tau
14301  \glshex 03A4% upper case tau
14302 }

glsxtrUpUpsilon
14303 \newcommand*{\glsxtrUpUpsilon}{%
14304  \glshex 03C5,% lower case upsilon
14305  \glshex 03A5% upper case upsilon
14306 }

\glsxtrUpPhi
14307 \newcommand*{\glsxtrUpPhi}{%
14308  \glshex 03C6% lower case phi
14309  \string=\glshex 03D5,% lower case phi variant
14310  \glshex 03A6% upper case phi
14311 }

\glsxtrUpChi
14312 \newcommand*{\glsxtrUpChi}{%
14313  \glshex 03C7,% lower case chi
14314  \glshex 03A7% upper case chi
14315 }

\glsxtrUpPsi
14316 \newcommand*{\glsxtrUpPsi}{%
```

```
 \glshex 03C8,% lower case psi
 \glshex 03A8% upper case psi
}

\glsxtrUpOmega
\newcommand*{\glsxtrUpOmega}{%
 \glshex 03C9,% lower case omega
 \glshex 03A9% upper case omega
}

MathItalicAlpha
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicAlpha}{%
 \glshex 1D6FC,% lower case alpha (maths italic)
 \glshex 1D6E2% upper case alpha (maths italic)
}

rMathItalicBeta
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicBeta}{%
 \glshex 1D6FD,% lower case beta (maths italic)
 \glshex 1D6E3% upper case beta (maths italic)
}

MathItalicGamma
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicGamma}{%
 \glshex 1D6FE,% lower case gamma (maths italic)
 \glshex 1D6E4% upper case gamma (maths italic)
}

MathItalicDelta
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicDelta}{%
 \glshex 1D6FF,% lower case delta (maths italic)
 \glshex 1D6E5% upper case delta (maths italic)
}

thItalicEpsilon
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicEpsilon}{%
 \glshex 1D700% lower case epsilon (maths italic)
 \string=\glshex 1D716,% lower case epsilon variant (maths italic)
 \glshex 1D6E6% upper case epsilon (maths italic)
}

rMathItalicZeta
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicZeta}{%
 \glshex 1D701,% lower case zeta (maths italic)
 \glshex 1D6E7% upper case zeta (maths italic)
}
```

```
trMathItalicEta
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicEta}{%
 \glshex 1D702,% lower case eta (maths italic)
 \glshex 1D6E8% upper case eta (maths italic)
}

MathItalicTheta
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicTheta}{%
 \glshex 1D703% lower case theta (maths italic)
 \string=\glshex 1D717,% lower case theta variant (maths italic)
 \glshex 1D6E9% upper case theta (maths italic)
 \string=\glshex 1D6F3% upper case theta variant (maths italic)
}

rMathItalicIota
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicIota}{%
 \glshex 1D704,% lower case iota (maths italic)
 \glshex 1D6EA% upper case iota (maths italic)
}

MathItalicKappa
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicKappa}{%
 \glshex 1D705% lower case kappa (maths italic)
 \string=\glshex 1D718,% lower case kappa variant (maths italic)
 \glshex 1D6EB% upper case kappa (maths italic)
}

athItalicLambda
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicLambda}{%
 \glshex 1D706,% lower case lambda (maths italic)
 \glshex 1D6EC% upper case lambda (maths italic)
}

xtrMathItalicMu
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicMu}{%
 \glshex 1D707,% lower case mu (maths italic)
 \glshex 1D6ED% upper case mu (maths italic)
}

xtrMathItalicNu
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicNu}{%
 \glshex 1D708,% lower case nu (maths italic)
 \glshex 1D6EE% upper case nu (maths italic)
}

xtrMathItalicXi
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicXi}{%
 \glshex 1D709,% lower case xi (maths italic)
```

```
 \glshex 1D6EF% upper case xi (maths italic)
}

thItalicOmicron

\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicOmicron}{%
 \glshex 1D70A,% lower case omicron (maths italic)
 \glshex 1D6F0% upper case omicron (maths italic)
}

xtrMathItalicPi

\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicPi}{%
 \glshex 1D70B% lower case pi (maths italic)
 \string=\glshex 1D71B,% lower case pi variant (maths italic)
 \glshex 1D6F1% upper case pi (maths italic)
}

trMathItalicRho

\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicRho}{%
 \glshex 1D70C% lower case rho (maths italic)
 \string=\glshex 1D71A,% lower case rho variant (maths italic)
 \glshex 1D6F2% upper case rho (maths italic)
}

MathItalicSigma

\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicSigma}{%
 \glshex 1D70D% lower case final sigma (maths italic)
 \string=\glshex 1D70E,% lower case sigma (maths italic)
 \glshex 1D6F4% upper case sigma (maths italic)
}

trMathItalicTau

\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicTau}{%
 \glshex 1D70F,% lower case tau (maths italic)
 \glshex 1D6F5% upper case tau (maths italic)
}

thItalicUpsilon

\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicUpsilon}{%
 \glshex 1D710,% lower case upsilon (maths italic)
 \glshex 1D6F6% upper case upsilon (maths italic)
}

trMathItalicPhi

\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicPhi}{%
 \glshex 1D711% lower case phi (maths italic)
 \string=\glshex 1D719,% lower case phi variant (maths italic)
 \glshex 1D6F7% upper case phi (maths italic)
}
```

trMathItalicChi

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicChi}{%
 \glshex 1D712,% lower case chi (maths italic)
 \glshex 1D6F8% upper case chi (maths italic)
}
```

trMathItalicPsi

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicPsi}{%
 \glshex 1D713,% lower case psi (maths italic)
 \glshex 1D6F9% upper case psi (maths italic)
}
```

MathItalicOmega

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicOmega}{%
 \glshex 1D714,% lower case omega (maths italic)
 \glshex 1D6FA% upper case omega (maths italic)
}
```

thItalicPartial

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicPartial}{%
 \glshex 1D715% partial differential (maths italic)
}
```

MathItalicNabla

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrMathItalicNabla}{%
 \glshex 1D6FB% nabla (maths italic)
}
```

lsxtrdigitrules Digits from the Basic Latin set and subscript and superscript digit rules.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrdigitrules}{%
 0\string=\glshex 2080\string=\glshex 2070
 \string<1\string=\glshex 2081\string=\glshex 00B9
 \string<2\string=\glshex 2082\string=\glshex 00B2
 \string<3\string=\glshex 2083\string=\glshex 00B3
 \string<4\string=\glshex 2084\string=\glshex 2074
 \string<5\string=\glshex 2085\string=\glshex 2075
 \string<6\string=\glshex 2086\string=\glshex 2076
 \string<7\string=\glshex 2087\string=\glshex 2077
 \string<8\string=\glshex 2088\string=\glshex 2078
 \string<9\string=\glshex 2089\string=\glshex 2079
}
```

BasicDigitrules Digits from the Basic Latin set.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrBasicDigitrules}{%
 0\string<1\string<2\string<3\string<4%
 \string<5\string<6\string<7\string<8\string<9%
}
```

criptDigitrules Subscript digits.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrSubScriptDigitrules}{%
 \glshex 2080% subscript 0
 \string<\glshex 2081% subscript 1
 \string<\glshex 2082% subscript 2
 \string<\glshex 2083% subscript 3
 \string<\glshex 2084% subscript 4
 \string<\glshex 2085% subscript 5
 \string<\glshex 2086% subscript 6
 \string<\glshex 2087% subscript 7
 \string<\glshex 2088% subscript 8
 \string<\glshex 2089% subscript 9
}
```

criptDigitrules Superscript digits.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrSuperScriptDigitrules}{%
 \glshex 2070% superscript 0
 \string<\glshex 00B9% superscript 1
 \string<\glshex 00B2% superscript 2
 \string<\glshex 00B3% superscript 3
 \string<\glshex 2074% superscript 4
 \string<\glshex 2075% superscript 5
 \string<\glshex 2076% superscript 6
 \string<\glshex 2077% superscript 7
 \string<\glshex 2078% superscript 8
 \string<\glshex 2079% superscript 9
}
```

trfractionrules Vulgar fractions.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrfractionrules}{%
 \glshex 215F% fraction numerator one (1/)
 \string<\glshex 2189% zero thirds (0/3 = 0)
 \string<\glshex 2152% one tenth (1/10 = 0.1)
 \string<\glshex 2151% one ninth (1/9 ~ 0.111)
 \string<\glshex 215B% one eighth (1/8 = 0.125)
 \string<\glshex 2150% one seventh (1/7 ~ 0.143)
 \string<\glshex 2159% one sixth (1/6 ~ 0.167)
 \string<\glshex 2155% one fifth (1/5 = 0.2)
 \string<\glshex 00BC% one quarter (1/4 = 0.25)
 \string<\glshex 2153% one third (1/3 ~ 0.333)
 \string<\glshex 215C% three eighths (3/8 = 0.375)
 \string<\glshex 2156% two fifths (2/5 = 0.4)
 \string<\glshex 00BD% one half (1/2 = 0.5)
 \string<\glshex 2157% three fifths (3/5 = 0.6)
 \string<\glshex 215D% five eighths (5/8 = 0.625)
 \string<\glshex 2154% two thirds (2/3 ~ 0.667)
 \string<\glshex 00BE% three quarters (3/4 = 0.75)
 \string<\glshex 2158% four fifths (4/5 = 0.8)
 \string<\glshex 215A% five sixths (5/6 ~ 0.833)
```

```
 \string<\glshex 215E% seven eighths (7/8 = 0.875)
}
```

sxtrdialecthook Check for scripts associated with the document dialects.

```
\renewcommand{\@glsxtrdialecthook}{%
  \ifundef\CurrentTrackedScript
  {%
    \TrackLangIfHasDefaultScript{\CurrentTrackedLanguage}%
    {%
     \edef\CurrentTrackedScript{%
       \TrackLangGetDefaultScript\CurrentTrackedLanguage}%
    }%
    {}%
  }%
  {}%
  \ifdef\CurrentTrackedScript
  {%
    \let\gls@orgTrackLangRequireDialectPrefix\TrackLangRequireDialectPrefix
    \def\TrackLangRequireDialectPrefix{glossariesxtr-}%
    \let\CurrentTrackedTag\CurrentTrackedScript
    \IfFileExists{\TrackLangRequireDialectPrefix\CurrentTrackedTag.ldf}
    {\RequireGlossariesExtraLang{\CurrentTrackedTag}}%
    {}%
    \let\TrackLangRequireDialectPrefix\gls@orgTrackLangRequireDialectPrefix
  }%
  {}%
}
```

If \glsxtr@loaddialect has been defined, then glossaries-extra-bib2gls has been loaded after glossaries-extra. (For example, through \glossariesextrasetup.) Not recommended, but if this has been done try to find the associated language resources.

```
\ifdef\glsxtr@loaddialect
{%
  \@ifpackageloaded{tracklang}
  {%
    \AnyTrackedLanguages
    {%
      \ForEachTrackedDialect{\this@dialect}{\glsxtr@loaddialect}%
    }%
    {}%
  }
  {}
}
{}
```

2 Style Adjustments (glossaries-extra-stylemods.sty)

This package adjusts the predefined styles so that they include the post description hook. Also, some other minor adjustments may be made to make existing styles more flexible.

2.1 Package Initialisation

First identify package:

```
\NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
\ProvidesPackage{glossaries-extra-stylemods}[2020/02/13 v1.42 (NLCT)]
```

Provide package options to automatically load required predefined styles. The simplest method is to just test for the existence of the file `glossary-`⟨*option*⟩`.sty`. Packages can't be loaded whilst the options are being processed, so save the list in `\@glsxtr@loadstyles`.

`sxtr@loadstyles`

```
\newcommand*{\@glsxtr@loadstyles}{}
```

`all` Provide all known styles.

```
\DeclareOption{all}{%
  \appto\@glsxtr@loadstyles{%
    \RequirePackage{glossary-inline}%
    \RequirePackage{glossary-list}%
    \RequirePackage{glossary-tree}%
    \RequirePackage{glossary-mcols}%
    \RequirePackage{glossary-long}%
    \RequirePackage{glossary-longragged}%
    \RequirePackage{glossary-longbooktabs}%
    \RequirePackage{glossary-super}%
    \RequirePackage{glossary-superragged}%
    \RequirePackage{glossary-bookindex}%
    \RequirePackage{glossary-longextra}%
    \RequirePackage{glossary-topic}%
  }
}

\DeclareOption*{%
  \IfFileExists{glossary-\CurrentOption.sty}
   {\eappto\@glsxtr@loadstyles{%
      \noexpand\RequirePackage{glossary-\CurrentOption}}%
   }%
```

```
  {%
    \PackageError{glossaries-extra-styles}%
    {Unknown option `\CurrentOption'}{}%
  }%
}
```

Process the package options:

```
\ProcessOptions
```

Load the required packages:

```
\@glsxtr@loadstyles
```

Adjust the styles so that they all have the post description hook. Also, instead of having a hard-coded \space before the location, use:

sxtrprelocation This uses \providecommand as the same command is also provided by glossary-bookindex.

```
\providecommand*{\glsxtrprelocation}{\space}
```

In case we have an old version of glossaries:

ewglossarystyle

```
\providecommand{\renewglossarystyle}[2]{%
  \ifcsundef{@glsstyle@#1}%
  {%
    \PackageError{glossaries-extra}{Glossary style `#1' isn't already defined}{}%
  }%
  {%
    \csdef{@glsstyle@#1}{#2}%
  }%
}
```

2.2 List-Like Styles

The list-like styles mostly already use the post description hook. Only the listdotted style need modifying to add this.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@listdotted}
{%
 \renewglossarystyle{listdotted}{%
   \setglossarystyle{list}%
   \renewcommand*{\glossentry}[2]{%
    \item[]\makebox[\glslistdottedwidth][l]{%
      \glsentryitem{##1}%
      \glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}}%
      \unskip\leaders\hbox to 2.9mm{\hss.}\hfill\strut}%
      \glossentrydesc{##1}\glspostdescription}%
   \renewcommand*{\subglossentry}[3]{%
    \item[]\makebox[\glslistdottedwidth][l]{%
    \glssubentryitem{##2}%
    \glstarget{##2}{\glossentryname{##2}}%
    \unskip\leaders\hbox to 2.9mm{\hss.}\hfill\strut}%
```

```
    \glossentrydesc{##2}\glspostdescription}%
  }
}
{%
```

Assume the style isn't required if it hasn't already been defined.

```
}
```

The sublistdotted style doesn't display the description for top-level entries. Sub-level entries use the listdottedstyle.

The other list styles would be easier to adapt if the space before the number list wasn't hard coded.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@list}
{%
```

listprelocation Space before number list for top-level entries.

```
  \newcommand{\glslistprelocation}{\glsxtrprelocation}
```

hildprelocation Space before number list for child entries.

```
  \newcommand{\glslistchildprelocation}{\glslistprelocation}
```

ildpostlocation Full stop after number list.

```
  \newcommand{\glslistchildpostlocation}{.}
```

\glslistdesc

```
  \newcommand{\glslistdesc}[1]{\glossentrydesc{#1}\glspostdescription}
```

lslistgroupskip

```
  \newcommand{\glslistgroupskip}{\nobreak\indexspace\nobreak}
```

Redefine list to use these commands.

```
  \renewglossarystyle{list}{%
    \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
      {\begin{description}}{\end{description}}%
    \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{}%
    \renewcommand*{\glossentry}[2]{%
      \item[\glsentryitem{##1}%
            \glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}}]
        \glslistdesc{##1}\glslistprelocation ##2}%
    \renewcommand*{\subglossentry}[3]{%
      \glssubentryitem{##2}%
      \glstarget{##2}{\strut}\space
      \glslistdesc{##2}%
      \glslistchildprelocation ##3\glslistchildpostlocation}%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\ifglsnogroupskip\else\glslistgroupskip\fi}%
  }
}
{}
```

Similarly for altlist. Since it requires list, the new commands should have been defined above.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@altlist}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{altlist}{%
    \setglossarystyle{list}%
    \renewcommand*{\glossentry}[2]{%
      \item[\glsentryitem{##1}%
        \glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}}]%
      \mbox{}\par\nobreak\@afterheading
      \glslistdesc{##1}\glslistprelocation ##2}%
    \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
      \par
      \glssubentryitem{##2}%
      \glstarget{##2}{\strut}\glslistdesc{##2}%
      \glslistchildprelocation ##3}%
  }
}
{}
```

Redefine listgroup so that it discourages a break after group headings.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@listgroup}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{listgroup}{%
    \setglossarystyle{list}%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
      \item[\glslistgroupheaderfmt{\glsgetgrouptitle{##1}}]%
      \mbox{}\par\nobreak\@afterheading
    }%
  }
}
{}
```

Similarly for listhypergroup.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@listhypergroup}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{listhypergroup}{%
    \setglossarystyle{list}%
    \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{%
      \glslistnavigationitem{\glsnavigation}}%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
      \item[\glslistgroupheaderfmt
            {\glsnavhypertarget{##1}{\glsgetgrouptitle{##1}}}]%
      \mbox{}\par\nobreak\@afterheading
    }%
  }
}
{}
```

Similarly for altlistgroup.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@altlistgroup}
```

```
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{altlistgroup}{%
    \setglossarystyle{altlist}%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
      \item[\glslistgroupheaderfmt{\glsgetgrouptitle{##1}}]%
      \mbox{}\par\nobreak\@afterheading
    }%
  }
}
{}
```

Similarly for altlisthypergroup.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@altlisthypergroup}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{altlisthypergroup}{%
    \setglossarystyle{altlist}%
    \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{%
      \glslistnavigationitem{\glsnavigation}}%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
      \item[\glslistgroupheaderfmt
        {\glsnavhypertarget{##1}{\glsgetgrouptitle{##1}}}]%
      \mbox{}\par\nobreak\@afterheading
    }%
  }
}
{}
```

2.3 Longtable Styles

The three and four column styles require adjustment to add the post-description hook. The two column styles need the hard-coded `\space` changed to `\glsxtrprelocation`.

```
\ifcsdef{@glsstyle@long}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{long}{%
    \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
       {\begin{longtable}{lp{\glsdescwidth}}}%
       {\end{longtable}}%
    \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{}%
    \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
      \glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}} &
      \glossentrydesc{##1}\glspostdescription
      \glsxtrprelocation ##2\tabularnewline
    }%
    \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
       &
       \glssubentryitem{##2}%
       \glstarget{##2}{\strut}\glossentrydesc{##2}\glspostdescription
```

```
      \glsxtrprelocation ##3\tabularnewline
    }%
    \ifglsnogroupskip
      \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
    \else
      \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{ & \tabularnewline}%
    \fi
  }
}
{}
```

Three column style:

```
\ifcsdef{@glsstyle@long3col}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{long3col}{%
    \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
      {\begin{longtable}{lp{\glsdescwidth}p{\glspagelistwidth}}}%
      {\end{longtable}}%
    \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{}%
    \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
      \glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}} &
      \glossentrydesc{##1}\glspostdescription & ##2\tabularnewline
    }%
    \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
       &
       \glssubentryitem{##2}%
       \glstarget{##2}{\strut}\glossentrydesc{##2}\glspostdescription &
       ##3\tabularnewline
    }%
```

Conditional needs to be outside of `\glsgroupskip` otherwise it can cause "Incomplete `\iftrue`" errors.

```
    \ifglsnogroupskip
      \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
    \else
      \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{& &\tabularnewline}%
    \fi
  }
}
{}
```

Four column style:

```
\ifcsdef{@glsstyle@long4col}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{long4col}{%
    \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
      {\begin{longtable}{llll}}%
      {\end{longtable}}%
    \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{}%
```

```
    \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
      \glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}} &
      \glossentrydesc{##1}\glspostdescription &
      \glossentrysymbol{##1} &
      ##2\tabularnewline
    }%
    \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
       &
       \glssubentryitem{##2}%
       \glstarget{##2}{\strut}\glossentrydesc{##2}\glspostdescription &
       \glossentrysymbol{##2} & ##3\tabularnewline
    }%
    \ifglsnogroupskip
      \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
    \else
      \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{& & &\tabularnewline}%
    \fi
  }
}
{}
```

The styles in glossary-longbooktabs are all based on the styles in glossary-long, so no adjustments are needed for that package.

2.4 Long Ragged Styles

The three and four column styles require adjustment for the post-description hook, but not the two column styles. However, the two-column styles need to have `\space` replaced with `\glsxtrprelocation`.

```
\ifcsdef{@glsstyle@longragged}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{longragged}{%
    \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
       {\begin{longtable}{l>{\raggedright}p{\glsdescwidth}}}%
       {\end{longtable}}%
    \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{}%
    \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
      \glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}} &
      \glossentrydesc{##1}\glspostdescription\glsxtrprelocation ##2%
      \tabularnewline
    }%
    \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
       &
       \glssubentryitem{##2}%
       \glstarget{##2}{\strut}\glossentrydesc{##2}%
       \glspostdescription\glsxtrprelocation ##3%
       \tabularnewline
```

```
    }%
    \ifglsnogroupskip
      \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
    \else
      \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{ & \tabularnewline}%
    \fi
  }
}
{}
```

Three and four column styles don't use `\glsxtrprelocation` since the number list is in its own column.

```
\ifcsdef{@glsstyle@longragged3col}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{longragged3col}{%
    \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
      {\begin{longtable}{l>{\raggedright}p{\glsdescwidth}%
         >{\raggedright}p{\glspagelistwidth}}}%
      {\end{longtable}}%
    \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{}%
    \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
      \glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}} &
      \glossentrydesc{##1}\glspostdescription & ##2\tabularnewline
    }%
    \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
       &
       \glssubentryitem{##2}%
       \glstarget{##2}{\strut}\glossentrydesc{##2}\glspostdescription &
       ##3\tabularnewline
    }%

    \ifglsnogroupskip
      \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
    \else
      \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{& &\tabularnewline}%
    \fi
  }
}
{}
```

Four column style:

```
\ifcsdef{@glsstyle@altlongragged4col}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{altlongragged4col}{%
    \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
      {\begin{longtable}{l>{\raggedright}p{\glsdescwidth}l%
         >{\raggedright}p{\glspagelistwidth}}}%
      {\end{longtable}}%
    \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}%
```

```
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{}%
    \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
      \glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}} &
      \glossentrydesc{##1}\glspostdescription & \glossentrysymbol{##1} &
      ##2\tabularnewline
    }%
    \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
       &
       \glssubentryitem{##2}%
       \glstarget{##2}{\strut}\glossentrydesc{##2}\glspostdescription &
       \glossentrysymbol{##2} & ##3\tabularnewline
    }%

    \ifglsnogroupskip
      \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
    \else
      \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{& & &\tabularnewline}%
    \fi
  }
}
{}
```

2.5 Supertabular Styles

The three and four column styles require adjustment to add the post-description hook. The two column styles need the hard-coded \space changed to \glsxtrprelocation.

```
\ifcsdef{@glsstyle@super}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{super}{%
    \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
      {\tablehead{}\tabletail{}%
       \begin{supertabular}{lp{\glsdescwidth}}}%
      {\end{supertabular}}%
    \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{}%
    \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
      \glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}} &
      \glossentrydesc{##1}\glspostdescription
      \glsxtrprelocation ##2\tabularnewline
    }%
    \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
       &
       \glssubentryitem{##2}%
       \glstarget{##2}{\strut}\glossentrydesc{##2}\glspostdescription
       \glsxtrprelocation ##3\tabularnewline
    }%
    \ifglsnogroupskip
      \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
```

```
    \else
      \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{& \tabularnewline}%
    \fi
  }
}
{}
```

Three column style:

```
\ifcsdef{@glsstyle@super3col}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{super3col}{%
    \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
      {\tablehead{}\tabletail{}%
       \begin{supertabular}{lp{\glsdescwidth}p{\glspagelistwidth}}}%
      {\end{supertabular}}%
    \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{}%
    \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
      \glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}} &
      \glossentrydesc{##1}\glspostdescription & ##2\tabularnewline
    }%
    \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
       &
       \glssubentryitem{##2}%
       \glstarget{##2}{\strut}\glossentrydesc{##2}\glspostdescription &
       ##3\tabularnewline
    }%

    \ifglsnogroupskip
      \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
    \else
      \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{ & &\tabularnewline}%
    \fi
  }
}
{}
```

Four column styles:

```
\ifcsdef{@glsstyle@super4col}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{super4col}{%
    \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
      {\tablehead{}\tabletail{}%
       \begin{supertabular}{llll}}{%
       \end{supertabular}}%
    \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{}%
    \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
      \glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}} &
      \glossentrydesc{##1}\glspostdescription &
```

```
      \glossentrysymbol{##1} & ##2\tabularnewline
    }%
    \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
       &
       \glssubentryitem{##2}%
       \glstarget{##2}{\strut}\glossentrydesc{##2}\glspostdescription &
       \glossentrysymbol{##2} & ##3\tabularnewline
    }%

    \ifglsnogroupskip
      \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
    \else
      \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{& & &\tabularnewline}%
    \fi
  }
}
{}
```

2.6 Super Ragged Styles

The three and four column styles require adjustment for the post-description hook, but not the two column styles. However, the two-column styles need to have `\space` replaced with `\glsxtrprelocation`.

```
\ifcsdef{@glsstyle@superragged}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{superragged}{%
    \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
      {\tablehead{}\tabletail{}%
       \begin{supertabular}{l>{\raggedright}p{\glsdescwidth}}}%
      {\end{supertabular}}%
    \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{}%
    \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
      \glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}} &
      \glossentrydesc{##1}\glspostdescription\glsxtrprelocation ##2%
      \tabularnewline
    }%
    \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
       &
       \glssubentryitem{##2}%
       \glstarget{##2}{\strut}\glossentrydesc{##2}\glspostdescription
       \glsxtrprelocation ##3%
       \tabularnewline
    }%
    \ifglsnogroupskip
      \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
    \else
      \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{& \tabularnewline}%
```

```
    \fi
  }
}
{}
```

Three column style:

```
\ifcsdef{@glsstyle@superragged3col}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{superragged3col}{%
    \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
      {\tablehead{}\tabletail{}%
       \begin{supertabular}{l>{\raggedright}p{\glsdescwidth}%
          >{\raggedright}p{\glspagelistwidth}}}%
      {\end{supertabular}}%
    \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{}%
    \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
      \glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}} &
      \glossentrydesc{##1}\glspostdescription &
      ##2\tabularnewline
    }%
    \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
       &
       \glssubentryitem{##2}%
       \glstarget{##2}{\strut}\glossentrydesc{##2}\glspostdescription &
       ##3\tabularnewline
    }%

    \ifglsnogroupskip
      \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
    \else
      \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{ & &\tabularnewline}%
    \fi
  }
}
{}
```

Four columns:

```
\ifcsdef{@glsstyle@altsuperragged4col}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{altsuperragged4col}{%
    \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
      {\tablehead{}\tabletail{}%
       \begin{supertabular}{l>{\raggedright}p{\glsdescwidth}l%
         >{\raggedright}p{\glspagelistwidth}}}%
      {\end{supertabular}}%
    \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}%
    \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
      \glsentryitem{##1}\glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}} &
      \glossentrydesc{##1}\glspostdescription &
```

```
      \glossentrysymbol{##1} & ##2\tabularnewline
    }%
    \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
       &
       \glssubentryitem{##2}%
       \glstarget{##2}{\strut}\glossentrydesc{##2}\glspostdescription &
       \glossentrysymbol{##2} & ##3\tabularnewline
    }%
    \ifglsnogroupskip
      \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
    \else
      \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{& & &\tabularnewline}%
    \fi
  }
}
{}
```

2.7 Inline Style

The inline style is dealt with slightly differently. The `\glspostdescription` hook is actually in `\glspostinline`, which is called at the end of the glossary. The original definition of `\glspostinline` also includes a space, which is unnecessary. Here, instead of redefining the inline style, just redefine `\glspostinline` and `\glsinlinedescformat`.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@inline}
{%
   \renewcommand*{\glspostinline}{.\spacefactor\sfcode`\.}
```

Just use `\glsxtrpostdescription` instead of `\glspostdescription`.

```
   \renewcommand*{\glsinlinedescformat}[3]{%
     \space#1\glsxtrpostdescription}
   \renewcommand*{\glsinlinesubdescformat}[3]{%
     #1\glsxtrpostdescription}
```

The default settings don't show the location lists, so there's no adjustment for `\glsxtrprelocation`.

```
}
{}
```

2.8 Tree Styles

Redefine both `\glstreenamefmt` and `\glstreegroupheaderfmt` in terms of `\glstreedefaultnamefmt` to make it easier to change both at the same time or only change one without affecting the other.

```
\ifdef\glstreenamefmt
{
edefaultnamefmt
  \newcommand{\glstreedefaultnamefmt}[1]{\textbf{#1}}
```

\glstreenamefmt

```
15030  \renewcommand{\glstreenamefmt}[1]{\glstreedefaultnamefmt{#1}}
```

egroupheaderfmt This command was only introduced to glossary-tree v4.22, so it may not be defined.

```
15031  \def\glstreegroupheaderfmt#1{\glstreedefaultnamefmt{#1}}
```

eenavigationfmt This command was only introduced to glossary-tree v4.22, so it may not be defined.

```
15032  \def\glstreenavigationfmt#1{\glstreedefaultnamefmt{#1}}
```

lstreePreHeader Takes the label as the first argument and title as the second argument so this can be modified to add a bookmark.

```
15033  \newcommand{\glstreePreHeader}[2]{}

15034 }
15035 {}
```

The index style is redefined so that the space before the number list isn't hard coded.

```
15036 \ifdef{\@glsstyle@index}
15037 {
```

treeprelocation The space before the number list for top-level entries. This is shared by the other tree styles.

```
15038  \newcommand*{\glstreeprelocation}{\glsxtrprelocation}
```

hildprelocation The space before the number list for child entries. This is shared by the other tree styles.

```
15039  \newcommand*{\glstreechildprelocation}{\glstreeprelocation}
```

Don't prohibit a page break at the start of a new group if there's no header.

lstreegroupskip

```
15040  \newcommand{\glstreegroupskip}{\indexspace}
```

groupheaderskip This doesn't include `\@afterheading` as it can cause interference with some styles.

```
15041  \newcommand{\glstreegroupheaderskip}{\nopagebreak\glstreegroupskip\nobreak}
```

Modify the index style.

```
15042  \renewglossarystyle{index}{%
15043    \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
15044      {\setlength{\parindent}{0pt}%
15045       \setlength{\parskip}{0pt plus 0.3pt}%
15046       \let\item\glstreeitem
15047       \let\subitem\glstreesubitem
15048       \let\subsubitem\glstreesubsubitem
15049      }%
15050    {\par}%
15051    \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}%
15052    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{}%
15053    \renewcommand*{\glossentry}[2]{%
15054       \item\glsentryitem{##1}%
```

```
      \glstreenamefmt{\glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}}}%
      \glstreesymbol{##1}%
      \glstreeDescLoc{##1}{##2}%
    }%
    \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
      \ifcase##1\relax
        \item
      \or
        \subitem
        \glssubentryitem{##2}%
      \else
        \subsubitem
      \fi
      \glstreenamefmt{\glstarget{##2}{\glossentryname{##2}}}%
      \glstreechildsymbol{##2}%
      \glstreeChildDescLoc{##2}{##3}%
    }%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\ifglsnogroupskip\else\glstreegroupskip\fi}%
  }
}
{}
```

The indexgroup style is redefined to discourage a page break after the heading.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@indexgroup}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{indexgroup}{%
    \setglossarystyle{index}%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
      \glsxtrgetgrouptitle{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \glstreePreHeader{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \item\glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \glstreegroupheaderskip\@afterheading
    }%
  }
}
{}
```

Similarly for indexhypergroup.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@indexhypergroup}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{indexhypergroup}{%
    \setglossarystyle{index}%
    \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{%
      \item\glstreenavigationfmt{\glsnavigation}%
       \glstreegroupheaderskip\@afterheading}%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
      \glsxtrgetgrouptitle{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \glstreePreHeader{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \item\glstreegroupheaderfmt
        {\glsnavhypertarget{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}}%
```

```
      \glstreegroupheaderskip\@afterheading}%
  }%
}
{}
```

Adjust tree style to remove hard coded space before number list.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@tree}
{%
```

Provide a command for use with the tree styles that displays the pre-description separator, the description and post-description hook.

\glstreedesc

```
  \newcommand{\glstreedesc}[1]{%
    \glstreepredesc\glossentrydesc{#1}\glspostdescription
  }
```

\glstreeDescLoc

\glstreeDescLoc{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*location*⟩}

This checks for the description and symbol. If both are missing, a different separator may be required. For example, a comma and space if there's no description or symbol but just a space if either of those fields are present.

```
  \newcommand{\glstreeDescLoc}[2]{%
    \ifglshasdesc{#1}%
    {\glstreedesc{#1}\glstreeprelocation}%
    {\ifglshassymbol{#1}{\glstreeprelocation}{\glstreeNoDescSymbolPreLocation}}%
    #2%
  }
```

mbolPreLocation

\glstreeNoDescSymbolPreLocation

```
  \newcommand{\glstreeNoDescSymbolPreLocation}{\space}
```

Similarly for the symbol.

\glstreesymbol

```
  \newcommand{\glstreesymbol}[1]{%
    \ifglshassymbol{#1}{\space(\glossentrysymbol{#1})}{}%
  }%
```

And for the child entries:

lstreechilddesc

```
\newcommand{\glstreechilddesc}[1]{%
  \glstreechildpredesc\glossentrydesc{#1}\glspostdescription
}%
```

reeChildDescLoc

```
\newcommand{\glstreeChildDescLoc}[2]{%
  \ifglshasdesc{#1}%
  {\glstreechilddesc{#1}\glstreechildprelocation}%
  {\ifglshassymbol{#1}{\glstreechildprelocation}%
    {\glstreeNoDescSymbolPreLocation}%
  }%
  #2%
}%
```

treechildsymbol This just behaves in the same way as the top-level.

```
\newcommand{\glstreechildsymbol}[1]{%
  \glstreesymbol{#1}%
}%

\renewglossarystyle{tree}{%
  \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
    {\setlength{\parindent}{0pt}%
     \setlength{\parskip}{0pt plus 0.3pt}}%
    {}%
  \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{}%
  \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
    \hangindent0pt\relax
    \parindent0pt\relax
    \glsentryitem{##1}\glstreenamefmt{\glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}}}%
    \glstreesymbol{##1}%
    \glstreeDescLoc{##1}{##2}\par
  }%
  \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
    \hangindent##1\glstreeindent\relax
    \parindent##1\glstreeindent\relax
    \ifnum##1=1\relax
      \glssubentryitem{##2}%
    \fi
    \glstreenamefmt{\glstarget{##2}{\glossentryname{##2}}}%
    \glstreechildsymbol{##2}%
    \glstreeChildDescLoc{##2}{##3}\par
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\ifglsnogroupskip\else\glstreegroupskip\fi}%
}%
}
{}
```

The treegroup style is redefined to discourage a page break after the heading.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@treegroup}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{treegroup}{%
    \setglossarystyle{tree}%
    \renewcommand{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
      \glsxtrgetgrouptitle{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \glstreePreHeader{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \par\noindent\glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \glstreegroupheaderskip\@afterheading}%
  }
}
{}
```

Similarly for treehypergroup

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@treehypergroup}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{treehypergroup}{%
    \setglossarystyle{tree}%
    \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{%
      \par\noindent\glstreenavigationfmt{\glsnavigation}%
      \glstreegroupheaderskip\@afterheading}%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
      \glsxtrgetgrouptitle{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \glstreePreHeader{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \par\noindent
      \glstreegroupheaderfmt
        {\glsnavhypertarget{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}}%
      \glstreegroupheaderskip\@afterheading}%
  }
}
{}
```

Adjust treenoname style to remove hard coded space before number list.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@treenoname}
{%
```

Provide a command for use with the treenoname styles that displays the pre-description separator, the description and post-description hook.

streenonamedesc

```
  \newcommand{\glstreenonamedesc}[1]{%
    \glstreepredesc\glossentrydesc{#1}\glspostdescription
  }%
```

Similarly for the symbol.

reenonamesymbol

```
  \newcommand{\glstreenonamesymbol}[1]{%
    \ifglshassymbol{#1}{\space(\glossentrysymbol{#1})}{}%
  }%
```

nonamechilddesc The child entry doesn't have the pre-description separator as the name isn't displayed.

```
\newcommand{\glstreenonamechilddesc}[1]{%
  \glossentrydesc{#1}\glspostdescription
}%

\renewglossarystyle{treenoname}{%
  \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
    {\setlength{\parindent}{0pt}%
     \setlength{\parskip}{0pt plus 0.3pt}}%
    {}%
  \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{}%
  \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
    \hangindent0pt\relax
    \parindent0pt\relax
    \glsentryitem{##1}\glstreenamefmt{\glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}}}%
    \glstreenonamesymbol{##1}%
    \glstreenonamedesc{##1}%
    \glstreeDescLoc{##1}{##2}\par
  }%
  \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
    \hangindent##1\glstreeindent\relax
    \parindent##1\glstreeindent\relax
    \ifnum##1=1\relax
      \glssubentryitem{##2}%
    \fi
    \glstarget{##2}{\strut}%
    \glstreenonamechilddesc{##2}%
    \glstreechildprelocation##3\par
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\ifglsnogroupskip\else\glstreegroupskip\fi}%
 }
}
{}
```

The treenonamegroup style is redefined to discourage a page break after the heading.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@treenonamegroup}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{treenonamegroup}{%
    \setglossarystyle{treenoname}%
    \renewcommand{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
      \glsxtrgetgrouptitle{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \glstreePreHeader{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \par\noindent\glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \glstreegroupheaderskip\@afterheading
    }%
  }
}
{}
```

Similarly for treenonamehypergroup

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@treenonamehypergroup}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{treenonamehypergroup}{%
    \setglossarystyle{treenoname}%
    \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{%
      \par\noindent\glstreenavigationfmt{\glsnavigation}%
      \glstreegroupheaderskip\@afterheading}%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
      \glsxtrgetgrouptitle{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \glstreePreHeader{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \par\noindent
      \glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsnavhypertarget{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}}%
      \glstreegroupheaderskip\@afterheading}%
  }
}
{}
```

The alttree style is redefined to make it easier to made minor adjustments.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@alttree}
{%
```

Only redefine this style if it's already been defined.

bolDescLocation

\glsxtralttreeSymbolDescLocation{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*location list*⟩}

Layout the symbol, description and location for top-level entries.

```
  \newcommand{\glsxtralttreeSymbolDescLocation}[2]{%
    {%
      \let\par\glsxtrAltTreePar
      \ifglshassymbol{#1}{(\glossentrysymbol{#1})\space}{}%
      \ifglshasdesc{#1}{\glossentrydesc{#1}\glspostdescription}{}%
      \glstreeDescLoc{#1}{#2}\par
    }%
  }
```

trAltTreeIndent Paragraph indent for subsequent paragraphs in multi-paragraph descriptions.

```
  \newlength\glsxtrAltTreeIndent
```

lsxtrAltTreePar Multi-paragraph descriptions need to keep the hanging indent.

```
  \newcommand{\glsxtrAltTreePar}{%
    \@@par
    \glsxtrAltTreeSetHangIndent
    \setlength{\parindent}{\dimexpr\hangindent+\glsxtrAltTreeIndent}%
  }
```

bolDescLocation

\glsxtralttreeSubSymbolDescLocation{⟨*level*⟩}{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*location list*⟩}

Layout the symbol, description and location for sub-entries. Defaults to the same as the top-level.

```
15276 \newcommand{\glsxtralttreeSubSymbolDescLocation}[3]{%
15277   \glsxtralttreeSymbolDescLocation{#2}{#3}%
15278 }
```

trtreetopindent The original style has to keep computing the width of the name at each entry. This register allows the style to compute it once for the top-level at the start of the glossary.

```
15279 \newlength\glsxtrtreetopindent
```

sxtralttreeInit User-level initialisation for the alttree style.

```
15280 \newcommand*{\glsxtralttreeInit}{%
15281   \settowidth{\glsxtrtreetopindent}{\glstreenamefmt{\glsgetwidestname\space}}%
15282   \glsxtrAltTreeIndent=\parindent
15283 }
```

\gglssetwidest The original \glssetwidest only uses \def. This uses \gdef.

```
15284 \newcommand*{\gglssetwidest}[2][0]{%
15285   \csgdef{@glswidestname\romannumeral#1}{#2}%
15286 }
```

\eglssetwidest The original \glssetwidest only uses \def. This uses \protected@csedef.

```
15287 \newcommand*{\eglssetwidest}[2][0]{%
15288   \protected@csedef{@glswidestname\romannumeral#1}{#2}%
15289 }
```

\xglssetwidest Like the above but uses \protected@csxdef.

```
15290 \newcommand*{\xglssetwidest}[2][0]{%
15291   \protected@csxdef{@glswidestname\romannumeral#1}{#2}%
15292 }
```

glsupdatewidest Only sets if new value is wider than old value.

```
15293 \newcommand*{\glsupdatewidest}[2][0]{%
15294   \ifcsundef{@glswidestname\romannumeral#1}%
15295   {\csdef{@glswidestname\romannumeral#1}{#2}}%
15296   {%
15297     \settowidth{\dimen@}{\csuse{@glswidestname\romannumeral#1}}%
15298     \settowidth{\dimen@ii}{#2}%
15299     \ifdim\dimen@ii>\dimen@
15300      \csdef{@glswidestname\romannumeral#1}{#2}%
15301     \fi
15302   }%
15303 }
```

glsupdatewidest As above but global definition.

```
\newcommand*{\gglsupdatewidest}[2][0]{%
  \ifcsundef{@glswidestname\romannumeral#1}%
  {\csgdef{@glswidestname\romannumeral#1}{#2}}%
  {%
    \settowidth{\dimen@}{\csuse{@glswidestname\romannumeral#1}}%
    \settowidth{\dimen@ii}{#2}%
    \ifdim\dimen@ii>\dimen@
     \csgdef{@glswidestname\romannumeral#1}{#2}%
    \fi
  }%
}
```

glsupdatewidest As \glsupdatewidest but expands value.

```
\newcommand*{\eglsupdatewidest}[2][0]{%
  \ifcsundef{@glswidestname\romannumeral#1}%
  {\protected@csedef{@glswidestname\romannumeral#1}{#2}}%
  {%
    \settowidth{\dimen@}{\csuse{@glswidestname\romannumeral#1}}%
    \settowidth{\dimen@ii}{#2}%
    \ifdim\dimen@ii>\dimen@
     \protected@csedef{@glswidestname\romannumeral#1}{#2}%
    \fi
  }%
}
```

glsupdatewidest As above but global.

```
\newcommand*{\xglsupdatewidest}[2][0]{%
  \ifcsundef{@glswidestname\romannumeral#1}%
  {\protected@csxdef{@glswidestname\romannumeral#1}{#2}}%
  {%
    \settowidth{\dimen@}{\csuse{@glswidestname\romannumeral#1}}%
    \settowidth{\dimen@ii}{#2}%
    \ifdim\dimen@ii>\dimen@
     \protected@csxdef{@glswidestname\romannumeral#1}{#2}%
    \fi
  }%
}
```

lsgetwidestname Provide a user-level macro to obtain the widest top-level name.

```
\newcommand*{\glsgetwidestname}{\@glswidestname}
```

etwidestsubname Provide a user-level macro to obtain the widest sub-entry name.

```
\newcommand*{\glsgetwidestsubname}[1]{%
  \ifcsundef{@glswidestname\romannumeral#1}%
  {\@glswidestname}%
  {\csuse{@glswidestname\romannumeral#1}}%
}
```

estTopLevelName CamelCase is easier for long command names. Provide a CamelCase synonym of \glsfindwidesttoplevelname

```
\let\glsFindWidestTopLevelName\glsfindwidesttoplevelname
```

sedTopLevelName Like \glsfindwidesttoplevelname but has an additional check that the entry has been used. Only useful if the glossaries occur at the end of the document, in which case this command should go at the start of the glossary. Alternatively, place at the end of the document and save for the next run.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsFindWidestUsedTopLevelName}[1][\@glo@types]{%
  \dimen@=0pt\relax
  \gls@tmplen=0pt\relax
  \forallglossaries[#1]{\@gls@type}%
  {%
    \forglsentries[\@gls@type]{\@glo@label}%
    {%
      \ifglsused{\@glo@label}%
      {%
        \ifglshasparent{\@glo@label}%
        {}%
        {%
          \settowidth{\dimen@}%
           {\glstreenamefmt{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}}%
          \ifdim\dimen@>\gls@tmplen
            \gls@tmplen=\dimen@
            \eglssetwidest{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}%
          \fi
        }%
      }%
      {}%
    }%
  }%
}
```

destUsedAnyName Like the above but doesn't check the parent key. Useful if all levels should have the same width for the name.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsFindWidestUsedAnyName}[1][\@glo@types]{%
  \dimen@=0pt\relax
  \gls@tmplen=0pt\relax
  \forallglossaries[#1]{\@gls@type}%
  {%
    \forglsentries[\@gls@type]{\@glo@label}%
    {%
      \ifglsused{\@glo@label}%
      {%
        \settowidth{\dimen@}%
         {\glstreenamefmt{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}}%
        \ifdim\dimen@>\gls@tmplen
          \gls@tmplen=\dimen@
          \eglssetwidest{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}%
```

```
          \fi
        }%
        {}%
      }%
    }%
  }
```

ndWidestAnyName Like the above but doesn't check is the entry has been used.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsFindWidestAnyName}[1][\@glo@types]{%
  \dimen@=0pt\relax
  \gls@tmplen=0pt\relax
  \forallglossaries[#1]{\@gls@type}%
  {%
    \forglsentries[\@gls@type]{\@glo@label}%
    {%
      \settowidth{\dimen@}%
       {\glstreenamefmt{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}}%
      \ifdim\dimen@>\gls@tmplen
        \gls@tmplen=\dimen@
        \eglssetwidest{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}%
      \fi
    }%
  }%
}
```

estUsedLevelTwo This is like \glsFindWidestUsedTopLevelName but also sets the first two sub-levels as well. Any entry that has a great-grandparent is ignored.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsFindWidestUsedLevelTwo}[1][\@glo@types]{%
  \dimen@=0pt\relax
  \dimen@i=0pt\relax
  \dimen@ii=0pt\relax
  \forallglossaries[#1]{\@gls@type}%
  {%
    \forglsentries[\@gls@type]{\@glo@label}%
    {%
      \ifglsused{\@glo@label}%
      {%
        \ifglshasparent{\@glo@label}%
        {%
          \edef\@glo@parent{\csuse{glo@\glsdetoklabel{\@glo@label}@parent}}%
          \ifglshasparent{\@glo@parent}%
          {%
            \edef\@glo@parent{\csuse{glo@\glsdetoklabel{\@glo@parent}@parent}}%
            \ifglshasparent{\@glo@parent}%
            {}%
            {%
              \settowidth{\gls@tmplen}%
                 {\glstreenamefmt{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}}%
              \ifdim\gls@tmplen>\dimen@ii
```

```
                \dimen@ii=\gls@tmplen
                \eglssetwidest[2]{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}%
              \fi
            }%
          }%
          {%
            \settowidth{\gls@tmplen}%
               {\glstreenamefmt{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}}%
            \ifdim\gls@tmplen>\dimen@i
              \dimen@i=\gls@tmplen
              \eglssetwidest[1]{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}%
            \fi
          }%
        }%
        {%
          \settowidth{\gls@tmplen}%
             {\glstreenamefmt{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}}%
          \ifdim\gls@tmplen>\dimen@
            \dimen@=\gls@tmplen
            \eglssetwidest{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}%
          \fi
        }%
      }%
      {}%
    }%
  }%
}
```

dWidestLevelTwo This is like \glsFindWidestUsedLevelTwo but doesn't check if the entry has been used.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsFindWidestLevelTwo}[1][\@glo@types]{%
  \dimen@=0pt\relax
  \dimen@i=0pt\relax
  \dimen@ii=0pt\relax
  \forallglossaries[#1]{\@gls@type}%
  {%
    \forglsentries[\@gls@type]{\@glo@label}%
    {%
      \ifglshasparent{\@glo@label}%
      {%
        \edef\@glo@parent{\csuse{glo@\glsdetoklabel{\@glo@label}@parent}}%
        \ifglshasparent{\@glo@parent}%
        {%
          \edef\@glo@parent{\csuse{glo@\glsdetoklabel{\@glo@parent}@parent}}%
          \ifglshasparent{\@glo@parent}%
          {}%
          {%
            \settowidth{\gls@tmplen}%
               {\glstreenamefmt{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}}%
            \ifdim\gls@tmplen>\dimen@ii
```

```
                \dimen@ii=\gls@tmplen
                \eglssetwidest[2]{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}%
              \fi
            }%
          }%
          {%
            \settowidth{\gls@tmplen}%
               {\glstreenamefmt{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}}%
            \ifdim\gls@tmplen>\dimen@i
              \dimen@i=\gls@tmplen
              \eglssetwidest[1]{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}%
            \fi
          }%
        }%
        {%
          \settowidth{\gls@tmplen}%
             {\glstreenamefmt{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}}%
          \ifdim\gls@tmplen>\dimen@
            \dimen@=\gls@tmplen
            \eglssetwidest{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}%
          \fi
        }%
      }%
    }%
  }
```

edAnyNameSymbol Like the \glsFindWidestUsedAnyName but also measures the symbol. The length of the widest symbol is stored in the second argument should be a length register.

```
  \newrobustcmd*{\glsFindWidestUsedAnyNameSymbol}[2][\@glo@types]{%
    \dimen@=0pt\relax
    \gls@tmplen=0pt\relax
    #2=0pt\relax
    \forallglossaries[#1]{\@gls@type}%
    {%
      \forglsentries[\@gls@type]{\@glo@label}%
      {%
        \ifglsused{\@glo@label}%
        {%
          \settowidth{\dimen@}%
           {\glstreenamefmt{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}}%
          \ifdim\dimen@>\gls@tmplen
            \gls@tmplen=\dimen@
            \eglssetwidest{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}%
          \fi
          \settowidth{\dimen@}%
           {\glsentrysymbol{\@glo@label}}%
          \ifdim\dimen@>#2\relax
            #2=\dimen@
          \fi
```

```
      }%
      {}%
    }%
  }%
}
```

stAnyNameSymbol Like the above but doesn't check if the entry has been used.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsFindWidestAnyNameSymbol}[2][\@glo@types]{%
  \dimen@=0pt\relax
  \gls@tmplen=0pt\relax
  #2=0pt\relax
  \forallglossaries[#1]{\@gls@type}%
  {%
    \forglsentries[\@gls@type]{\@glo@label}%
    {%
      \settowidth{\dimen@}%
       {\glstreenamefmt{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}}%
      \ifdim\dimen@>\gls@tmplen
        \gls@tmplen=\dimen@
        \eglssetwidest{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}%
      \fi
      \settowidth{\dimen@}%
       {\glsentrysymbol{\@glo@label}}%
      \ifdim\dimen@>#2\relax
        #2=\dimen@
      \fi
    }%
  }%
}
```

eSymbolLocation Like the \glsFindWidestUsedAnyNameSymbol but also measures the location list. This requires \glsentrynumberlist. The length of the widest symbol is stored in the second argument should be a length register. The length of the widest location list is stored in the third argument, which should also be a length register.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsFindWidestUsedAnyNameSymbolLocation}[3][\@glo@types]{%
  \dimen@=0pt\relax
  \gls@tmplen=0pt\relax
  #2=0pt\relax
  #3=0pt\relax
  \forallglossaries[#1]{\@gls@type}%
  {%
    \forglsentries[\@gls@type]{\@glo@label}%
    {%
      \ifglsused{\@glo@label}%
      {%
        \settowidth{\dimen@}%
         {\glstreenamefmt{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}}%
        \ifdim\dimen@>\gls@tmplen
          \gls@tmplen=\dimen@
```

```
            \eglssetwidest{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}%
          \fi
          \settowidth{\dimen@}%
           {\glsentrysymbol{\@glo@label}}%
          \ifdim\dimen@>#2\relax
            #2=\dimen@
          \fi
          \settowidth{\dimen@}%
           {\GlsXtrFormatLocationList{\glsentrynumberlist{\@glo@label}}}%
          \ifdim\dimen@>#3\relax
            #3=\dimen@
          \fi
        }%
        {}%
      }%
    }%
  }
```

eSymbolLocation Like the \glsFindWidestUsedAnyNameSymbol but doesn't check if the entry has been used.

```
  \newrobustcmd*{\glsFindWidestAnyNameSymbolLocation}[3][\@glo@types]{%
    \dimen@=0pt\relax
    \gls@tmplen=0pt\relax
    #2=0pt\relax
    #3=0pt\relax
    \forallglossaries[#1]{\@gls@type}%
    {%
      \forglsentries[\@gls@type]{\@glo@label}%
      {%
        \settowidth{\dimen@}%
         {\glstreenamefmt{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}}%
        \ifdim\dimen@>\gls@tmplen
          \gls@tmplen=\dimen@
          \eglssetwidest{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}%
        \fi
        \settowidth{\dimen@}%
         {\glsentrysymbol{\@glo@label}}%
        \ifdim\dimen@>#2\relax
          #2=\dimen@
        \fi
        \settowidth{\dimen@}%
          {\GlsXtrFormatLocationList{\glsentrynumberlist{\@glo@label}}}%
        \ifdim\dimen@>#3\relax
          #3=\dimen@
        \fi
      }%
    }%
  }
```

AnyNameLocation Like the \glsFindWidestUsedAnyNameSymbolLocation but doesn't measure the symbol.

The length of the widest location list is stored in the second argument, which should be a length register.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsFindWidestUsedAnyNameLocation}[2][\@glo@types]{%
  \dimen@=0pt\relax
  \gls@tmplen=0pt\relax
  #2=0pt\relax
  \forallglossaries[#1]{\@gls@type}%
  {%
    \forglsentries[\@gls@type]{\@glo@label}%
    {%
      \ifglsused{\@glo@label}%
      {%
        \settowidth{\dimen@}%
         {\glstreenamefmt{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}}%
        \ifdim\dimen@>\gls@tmplen
          \gls@tmplen=\dimen@
          \eglssetwidest{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}%
        \fi
        \settowidth{\dimen@}%
         {\GlsXtrFormatLocationList{\glsentrynumberlist{\@glo@label}}}%
        \ifdim\dimen@>#2\relax
          #2=\dimen@
        \fi
      }%
      {}%
    }%
  }%
}
```

`AnyNameLocation` Like the `\glsFindWidestAnyNameLocation` but doesn't check the first use flag.

```
\newrobustcmd*{\glsFindWidestAnyNameLocation}[2][\@glo@types]{%
  \dimen@=0pt\relax
  \gls@tmplen=0pt\relax
  #2=0pt\relax
  \forallglossaries[#1]{\@gls@type}%
  {%
    \forglsentries[\@gls@type]{\@glo@label}%
    {%
      \settowidth{\dimen@}%
       {\glstreenamefmt{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}}%
      \ifdim\dimen@>\gls@tmplen
        \gls@tmplen=\dimen@
        \eglssetwidest{\glsentryname{\@glo@label}}%
      \fi
      \settowidth{\dimen@}%
       {\GlsXtrFormatLocationList{\glsentrynumberlist{\@glo@label}}}%
      \ifdim\dimen@>#2\relax
        #2=\dimen@
      \fi
```

```
      }%
    }%
  }
```

mputeTreeIndent Compute the value of \glstreeindent. Argument is the entry label. (Ignored in default definition, but this command may be redefined to take the particular entry into account.) Note that the sub-levels modify \glstreeindent.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrComputeTreeIndent}[1]{%
  \glstreeindent=\glsxtrtreetopindent\relax
}
```

teTreeSubIndent

\glsxtrComputeTreeSubIndent{⟨*level*⟩}{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*register*⟩}

Compute the indent for the sub-entries. The first argument is the level, the second argument is the entry label and the third argument is the length register used to store the computed indent.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrComputeTreeSubIndent}[3]{%
  \ifcsundef{@glswidestname\romannumeral#1}%
  {%
    \settowidth{#3}{\glstreenamefmt{\@glswidestname\space}}%
  }%
  {%
    \settowidth{#3}{\glstreenamefmt{%
          \csname @glswidestname\romannumeral#1\endcsname\space}}%
  }%
}
```

eeSetHangIndent Set \hangindent for top-level entries:

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrAltTreeSetHangIndent}{\hangindent\glstreeindent}
```

etSubHangIndent Set \hangindent for sub-entries:

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrAltTreeSetSubHangIndent}[1]{\hangindent\glstreeindent}
```

Redefine alttree:

```
\renewglossarystyle{alttree}{%
  \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
    {%
     \glsxtralttreeInit
     \def\@gls@prevlevel{-1}%
     \mbox{}\par}%
    {\par}%
  \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{}%
  \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
    \ifnum\@gls@prevlevel=0\relax
```

```
      \else
        \glsxtrComputeTreeIndent{##1}%
      \fi
      \parindent\glstreeindent
      \glsxtrAltTreeSetHangIndent
      \makebox[0pt][r]%
      {%
        \glstreenamebox{\glstreeindent}%
        {%
           \glsentryitem{##1}%
           \glstreenamefmt{\glstarget{##1}{\glossentryname{##1}}}%
        }%
      }%
      \glsxtralttreeSymbolDescLocation{##1}{##2}%
      \def\@gls@prevlevel{0}%
    }
    \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
      \ifnum##1=1\relax
        \glssubentryitem{##2}%
      \fi
      \ifnum\@gls@prevlevel=##1\relax
      \else
        \glsxtrComputeTreeSubIndent{##1}{##2}{\gls@tmplen}%
        \ifnum\@gls@prevlevel<##1\relax
          \setlength\glstreeindent\gls@tmplen
          \addtolength\glstreeindent\parindent
          \parindent\glstreeindent
        \else
          \ifnum\@gls@prevlevel=0\relax
            \glsxtrComputeTreeIndent{##2}%
          \else
            \glsxtrComputeTreeSubIndent{\@gls@prevlevel}{##2}{\glstreeindent}%
          \fi
          \addtolength\parindent{-\glstreeindent}%
          \setlength\glstreeindent\parindent
        \fi
      \fi
      \glsxtrAltTreeSetSubHangIndent{##1}%
      \makebox[0pt][r]{\glstreenamebox{\gls@tmplen}{%
        \glstreenamefmt{\glstarget{##2}{\glossentryname{##2}}}}}%
      \glsxtralttreeSubSymbolDescLocation{##1}{##2}{##3}%
      \def\@gls@prevlevel{##1}%
    }%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\ifglsnogroupskip\else\glstreegroupskip\fi}%
  }
}%
{%
}
```

Redefine alttreegroup so that it discourages a break after group headings.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@alttreegroup}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{alttreegroup}{%
    \setglossarystyle{alttree}%
    \renewcommand{\glsgroupheading}[1]{\par
      \def\@gls@prevlevel{-1}%
      \hangindent0pt\relax
      \parindent0pt\relax
      \glsxtrgetgrouptitle{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \glstreePreHeader{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
```

Can't use `\@afterheading` here as it messes with the first item of the group.

```
      \glstreegroupheaderskip
    }%
  }%
}%
{%
}
```

Similarly for alttreehypergroup.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@alttreehypergroup}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{alttreehypergroup}{%
    \setglossarystyle{alttree}%
    \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{%
      \par
      \def\@gls@prevlevel{-1}%
      \hangindent0pt\relax
      \parindent0pt\relax
      \glstreenavigationfmt{\glsnavigation}%
```

Can't use `\@afterheading` here as it messes with the first item of the group.

```
      \glstreegroupheaderskip
    }%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
      \glsxtrgetgrouptitle{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \glstreePreHeader{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \par
      \def\@gls@prevlevel{-1}%
      \hangindent0pt\relax
      \parindent0pt\relax
      \glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsnavhypertarget{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}}%
```

Can't use `\@afterheading` here as it messes with the first item of the group.

```
      \glstreegroupheaderskip
    }%
  }
}%
{%
}
```

2.9 Multicolumn Styles

Adjust mcolindexgroup to discourage page breaks after the group headings.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@mcolindexgroup}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{mcolindexgroup}{%
    \setglossarystyle{mcolindex}%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
      \glsxtrgetgrouptitle{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \glstreePreHeader{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \item\glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \glstreegroupheaderskip\@afterheading
    }%
  }
}%
{%
}
```

Similarly for mcolindexhypergroup.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@mcolindexhypergroup}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{mcolindexhypergroup}{%
    \setglossarystyle{mcolindex}%
    \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{%
      \item\glstreenavigationfmt{\glsnavigation}%

      \glstreegroupheaderskip\@afterheading
    }%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
      \glsxtrgetgrouptitle{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \glstreePreHeader{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \item\glstreegroupheaderfmt
        {\glsnavhypertarget{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}}%
      \glstreegroupheaderskip\@afterheading
    }%
  }
}%
{%
}
```

Similarly for mcolindexspannav.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@mcolindexspannav}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{mcolindexspannav}{%
    \setglossarystyle{index}%
    \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
    {%
     \begin{multicols}{\glsmcols}[\noindent\glstreenavigationfmt{\glsnavigation}]%
     \setlength{\parindent}{0pt}%
     \setlength{\parskip}{0pt plus 0.3pt}%
```

```
      \let\item\glstreeitem}%
    {\end{multicols}}%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
      \glsxtrgetgrouptitle{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \glstreePreHeader{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \item\glstreegroupheaderfmt
        {\glsnavhypertarget{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}}%
      \glstreegroupheaderskip\@afterheading
    }%
  }
}%
{%
}
```

Similarly for mcoltreegroup.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@mcoltreegroup}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{mcoltreegroup}{%
    \setglossarystyle{mcoltree}%
    \renewcommand{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
      \glsxtrgetgrouptitle{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \glstreePreHeader{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \par\noindent\glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \glstreegroupheaderskip\@afterheading
    }%
  }
}%
{%
}
```

Similarly for mcoltreehypergroup.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@mcoltreehypergroup}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{mcoltreehypergroup}{%
    \setglossarystyle{mcoltree}%
    \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{%
      \par\noindent\glstreenavigationfmt{\glsnavigation}%
      \glstreegroupheaderskip
    }%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
      \glsxtrgetgrouptitle{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \glstreePreHeader{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \par\noindent
      \glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsnavhypertarget{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}}%
      \glstreegroupheaderskip\@afterheading
    }%
  }
}%
{%
}
```

Similarly for mcoltreespannav.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@mcoltreespannav}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{mcoltreespannav}{%
    \setglossarystyle{tree}%
    \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
    {%
       \begin{multicols}{\glsmcols}%
         [\noindent\glstreenavigationfmt{\glsnavigation}]%
       \setlength{\parindent}{0pt}%
       \setlength{\parskip}{0pt plus 0.3pt}%
    }%
    {\end{multicols}}%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
      \glsxtrgetgrouptitle{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \glstreePreHeader{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \par\noindent
      \glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsnavhypertarget{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}}%
      \glstreegroupheaderskip\@afterheading
    }%
  }
}%
{%
}
```

Similarly for mcoltreenonamegroup.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@mcoltreenonamegroup}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{mcoltreenonamegroup}{%
    \setglossarystyle{mcoltreenoname}%
    \renewcommand{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
      \glsxtrgetgrouptitle{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \glstreePreHeader{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \par\noindent\glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \glstreegroupheaderskip\@afterheading
    }%
  }
}%
{%
}
```

Similarly for mcoltreenonamehypergroup.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@mcoltreenonamehypergroup}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{mcoltreenonamehypergroup}{%
    \setglossarystyle{mcoltreenoname}%
    \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{%
      \par\noindent\glstreenavigationfmt{\glsnavigation}%
      \glstreegroupheaderskip
    }%
```

```
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
      \glsxtrgetgrouptitle{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \glstreePreHeader{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \par\noindent
      \glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsnavhypertarget{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}}%
      \glstreegroupheaderskip\@afterheading}%
  }
}%
{%
}
```

Similarly for mcoltreenonamespannav.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@mcoltreenonamespannav}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{mcoltreenonamespannav}{%
    \setglossarystyle{treenoname}%
    \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
    {%
       \begin{multicols}{\glsmcols}%
         [\noindent\glstreenavigationfmt{\glsnavigation}]%
       \setlength{\parindent}{0pt}%
       \setlength{\parskip}{0pt plus 0.3pt}%
    }%
    {\end{multicols}}%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
      \glsxtrgetgrouptitle{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \glstreePreHeader{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \par\noindent
      \glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsnavhypertarget{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}}%
      \glstreegroupheaderskip\@afterheading}%
  }
}%
{%
}
```

mcolalttree needs adjusting so that it uses `\glsxtralttreeInit` This doesn't use `\mbox{}\par` which would unbalance the top of the columns.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@mcolalttree}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{mcolalttree}{%
    \setglossarystyle{alttree}%
    \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
    {%
       \glsxtralttreeInit
       \def\@gls@prevlevel{-1}%
       \begin{multicols}{\glsmcols}%
    }%
    {\par\end{multicols}}%
  }
}%
```

```
{%
}
```

Redefine mcolalttreegroup to discourage page breaks after the group headings.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@mcolalttreegroup}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{mcolalttreegroup}{%
    \setglossarystyle{mcolalttree}%
    \renewcommand{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
      \glsxtrgetgrouptitle{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \glstreePreHeader{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \par
      \def\@gls@prevlevel{-1}%
      \hangindent0pt\relax
      \parindent0pt\relax
      \glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \glstreegroupheaderskip
    }%
  }
}%
{%
}
```

Similarly for mcolalttreehypergroup.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@mcolalttreehypergroup}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{mcolalttreehypergroup}{%
    \setglossarystyle{mcolalttree}%
    \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{%
      \par
      \def\@gls@prevlevel{-1}%
      \hangindent0pt\relax
      \parindent0pt\relax
      \glstreenavigationfmt{\glsnavigation}%
      \glstreegroupheaderskip
    }%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
      \glsxtrgetgrouptitle{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \glstreePreHeader{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \par
      \def\@gls@prevlevel{-1}%
      \hangindent0pt\relax
      \parindent0pt\relax
      \glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsnavhypertarget{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}}%
      \glstreegroupheaderskip
    }%
  }
}%
{%
}
```

Similarly for mcolalttreespannav.

```
\ifdef{\@glsstyle@mcolalttreespannav}
{%
  \renewglossarystyle{mcolalttreespannav}{%
    \setglossarystyle{alttree}%
    \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
    {%
       \glsxtralttreeInit
       \def\@gls@prevlevel{-1}%
       \begin{multicols}{\glsmcols}%
          [\noindent\glstreenavigationfmt{\glsnavigation}]%
    }%
    {\par\end{multicols}}%
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
      \glsxtrgetgrouptitle{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \glstreePreHeader{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}%
      \par
      \def\@gls@prevlevel{-1}%
      \hangindent0pt\relax
      \parindent0pt\relax
      \glstreegroupheaderfmt{\glsnavhypertarget{##1}{\glsxtr@grptitle}}%
      \glstreegroupheaderskip
    }%
  }
}%
{%
}
```

Reset the default style

```
\ifx\@glossary@default@style\relax
\else
  \setglossarystyle{\@glsxtr@current@style}
\fi
```

3 bookindex style (glossary-bookindex.sty)

3.1 Package Initialisation and Options

```
\NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
\ProvidesPackage{glossary-bookindex}[2020/02/13 v1.42 (NLCT)]
```

Load required packages.

```
\RequirePackage{multicol}
\RequirePackage{glossary-tree}
```

`trbookindexcols` Number of columns.

```
\newcommand{\glsxtrbookindexcols}{2}
```

`trbookindexname` Format used for top-level entries. (Argument is the label.)

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrbookindexname}[1]{\glossentryname{#1}}
```

`ookindexsubname` Format used for sub entries.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrbookindexsubname}[1]{\glsxtrbookindexname{#1}}
```

`sxtrprelocation` Provide in case glossaries-stylemods isn't loaded.

```
\providecommand*{\glsxtrprelocation}{\space}
```

`ndexprelocation` Separator used before location list for top-level entries. Version 1.22 has removed the `\ifglsnopostdot` check since this style doesn't display the description.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrbookindexprelocation}[1]{%
  \glsxtrifhasfield{location}{#1}%
  {,\glsxtrprelocation}%
  {\glsxtrprelocation}%
}
```

`xsubprelocation` Separator used before location list for sub-entries.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrbookindexsubprelocation}[1]{%
 \glsxtrbookindexprelocation{#1}%
}
```

`okindexlocation`

`\glsxtrbookindexlocation{⟨label⟩}{⟨location⟩}`

Displays the location.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrbookindexlocation}[2]{#2}
```

ndexsublocation

\glsxtrbookindexlocation{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*location*⟩}

Displays the location for sub-entries.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrbookindexsublocation}{\glsxtrbookindexlocation}
```

xparentchildsep Separator used between top-level parent and child entry.

```
\newcommand{\glsxtrbookindexparentchildsep}{\nopagebreak}
```

rentsubchildsep Separator used between sub-level parent and child entry.

```
\newcommand{\glsxtrbookindexparentsubchildsep}{\glsxtrbookindexparentchildsep}
```

ookindexbetween Between two top-level entries identified by the labels in the arguments.

```
\newcommand{\glsxtrbookindexbetween}[2]{}
```

indexsubbetween Between two level 1 entries identified by the labels in the arguments.

```
\newcommand{\glsxtrbookindexsubbetween}[2]{}
```

exsubsubbetween Between two level 2 entries identified by the labels in the arguments.

```
\newcommand{\glsxtrbookindexsubsubbetween}[2]{}
```

indexatendgroup At the end of a letter group. The argument is the index of the last top-level entry.

```
\newcommand{\glsxtrbookindexatendgroup}[1]{}
```

exsubatendgroup At the end of a letter group. The argument is the index of the last level 1 entry.

```
\newcommand{\glsxtrbookindexsubatendgroup}[1]{}
```

ubsubatendgroup At the end of a letter group. The argument is the index of the last level 2 entry.

```
\newcommand{\glsxtrbookindexsubsubatendgroup}[1]{}
```

kindexgroupskip Group separator.

```
\newcommand{\glsxtrbookindexgroupskip}{\ifglsnogroupskip\else\indexspace\fi}
```

Format group title.

dexformatheader Group separator.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrbookindexformatheader}[1]{%
  \par{\centering\glstreegroupheaderfmt{#1}\par}%
}
```

okindexbookmark Book mark group heading if supported.

```
\ifdef\pdfbookmark
{%
  \newcommand*{\glsxtrbookindexbookmark}[2]{%
    \ifdefstring{\@@glossarysec}{chapter}%
    {\pdfbookmark[1]{#1}{#2}}%
```

```
    {\pdfbookmark[2]{#1}{#2}}%
  }
}
{%
  \newcommand*{\glsxtrbookindexbookmark}[2]{}
}
```

xbookmarkprefix Make the bookmark label prefix used for letter groups depend on the glossary label (instead of original hardcoded "index.").

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrbookindexbookmarkprefix}{\currentglossary.}
```

kindexcolspread

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrbookindexcolspread}{}
```

dexmulticolsenv

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrbookindexmulticolsenv}{multicols}
```

Define the style.

```
\newglossarystyle{bookindex}{%
  \setglossarystyle{index}%
  \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
  {%
    \ifnum\glsxtrbookindexcols>1\relax
      \ifdefempty\glsxtrbookindexcolspread
      {%
        \edef\glsxtr@beginbookindex{%
          \noexpand\begin{\glsxtrbookindexmulticolsenv}
            {\glsxtrbookindexcols}%
        }%
      }%
      {%
        \edef\glsxtr@beginbookindex{%
          \noexpand\begin{\glsxtrbookindexmulticolsenv}%
            {\glsxtrbookindexcols}[\glsxtrbookindexcolspread]%
        }%
      }%
    \else
      \def\glsxtr@beginbookindex{}%
    \fi
    \glsxtr@beginbookindex
    \setlength{\parindent}{0pt}%
    \setlength{\parskip}{0pt plus 0.3pt}%
    \let\@glsxtr@bookindex@sep\glsxtrbookindexparentchildsep
    \let\@glsxtr@bookindex@subsep\glsxtrbookindexparentsubchildsep
    \let\@glsxtr@bookindex@between\@gobble
    \let\@glsxtr@bookindex@subbetween\@gobble
    \let\@glsxtr@bookindex@subsubbetween\@gobble
    \let\@glsxtr@bookindex@atendgroup\relax
    \let\@glsxtr@bookindex@subatendgroup\relax
```

```
    \let\@glsxtr@bookindex@subsubatendgroup\relax
    \let\@glsxtr@bookindexgroupskip\relax
  }%
  {%
```

Do end group hooks.

```
    \@glsxtr@bookindex@subsubatendgroup
    \@glsxtr@bookindex@subatendgroup
    \@glsxtr@bookindex@atendgroup
```

End multicols environment.

```
    \ifnum\glsxtrbookindexcols>1\relax
      \edef\glsxtr@endbookindex{%
        \noexpand\end{\glsxtrbookindexmulticolsenv}%
      }%
    \else
      \def\glsxtr@endbookindex{}%
    \fi
    \glsxtr@endbookindex
  }%
```

Use ragged right as columns are likely to be narrow and indexes tend not to be fully justified.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\raggedright}%
```

Top level entry format.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glossentry}[2]{%
```

Do separator.

```
    \@glsxtr@bookindex@between{##1}%
```

Update separators.

```
    \let\@glsxtr@bookindex@sep\glsxtrbookindexparentchildsep
    \let\@glsxtr@bookindex@subsep\glsxtrbookindexparentsubchildsep
    \let\@glsxtr@bookindex@subbetween\@gobble
    \let\@glsxtr@bookindex@subsubbetween\@gobble
    \edef\@glsxtr@bookindex@between{%
       \noexpand\glsxtrbookindexbetween{##1}%
    }%
    \edef\@glsxtr@bookindex@atendgroup{%
      \noexpand\glsxtrbookindexatendgroup{##1}%
    }%
    \let\@glsxtr@bookindex@subatendgroup\relax
    \let\@glsxtr@bookindex@subsubatendgroup\relax
```

Format entry.

```
    \glstreeitem
      \glsentryitem{##1}%
      \glstarget{##1}{\glsxtrbookindexname{##1}}%
    \glsxtrbookindexprelocation{##1}%
    \glsxtrbookindexlocation{##1}{##2}%
  }%
  \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
    \ifcase##1\relax
```

Level 0 (shouldn't happen as that's formatted with \glossentry).

```
      \glstreeitem
    \or
```

Level 1.

```
      \@glsxtr@bookindex@sep
      \@glsxtr@bookindex@subbetween{##2}%
      \let\@glsxtr@bookindex@sep\relax
```

Update separators.

```
      \let\@glsxtr@bookindex@subsubbetween\@gobble
      \let\@glsxtr@bookindex@subsep\glsxtrbookindexparentsubchildsep
      \edef\@glsxtr@bookindex@subbetween{%
         \noexpand\glsxtrbookindexsubbetween{##2}%
      }%
      \edef\@glsxtr@bookindex@atsubendgroup{%
        \noexpand\glsxtrbookindexatsubendgroup{##1}%
      }%
```

Start sub-item.

```
      \glstreesubitem
      \glssubentryitem{##2}%
    \else
```

All other levels.

```
      \@glsxtr@bookindex@subsep
      \@glsxtr@bookindex@subsubbetween{##2}%
```

Update separators.

```
      \let\@glsxtr@bookindex@subsep\relax
      \edef\@glsxtr@bookindex@subsubbetween{%
         \noexpand\glsxtrbookindexsubsubbetween{##2}%
      }%
      \edef\@glsxtr@bookindex@atsubsubendgroup{%
        \noexpand\glsxtrbookindexatsubsubendgroup{##1}%
      }%
```

Start sub-sub-item.

```
      \glstreesubsubitem
    \fi
```

Format entry.

```
    \glstarget{##2}{\glsxtrbookindexsubname{##2}}%
    \glsxtrbookindexsubprelocation{##2}%
    \glsxtrbookindexsublocation{##2}{##3}%
  }%
```

The group skip is moved to the group heading to avoid interfering with the end letter group hooks.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
```

Group heading format.

```
  \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
```

Do end group hooks.

```
    \@glsxtr@bookindex@subsubatendgroup
    \@glsxtr@bookindex@subatendgroup
    \@glsxtr@bookindex@atendgroup
    \@glsxtr@bookindexgroupskip
```

Update separators.

```
    \let\@glsxtr@bookindexgroupskip\glsxtrbookindexgroupskip
    \let\@glsxtr@bookindex@between\@gobble
    \let\@glsxtr@bookindex@atendgroup\relax
    \let\@glsxtr@bookindex@subatendgroup\relax
    \let\@glsxtr@bookindex@subsubatendgroup\relax
```

Fetch the group title from the label supplied in `#1`.

```
    \glsxtrgetgrouptitle{##1}{\glsxtrcurrentgrptitle}%
```

Do the PDF bookmark if supported.

```
    \glsxtrbookindexbookmark{\glsxtrcurrentgrptitle}{\glsxtrbookindexbookmarkprefix##1}%
```

Format the group title.

```
    \glsxtrbookindexformatheader{\glsxtrcurrentgrptitle}%
    \nopagebreak\indexspace\nopagebreak\@afterheading
  }%
}
```

Some supplementary commands that may be useful. These store the entry label for the current page. Since the page number is needed in the control sequence, this uses `\glsxtrbookindexthepage` instead of `\thepage` in case the page numbering has been set to something that contains formatting commands.

`ookindexthepage` The `\@printglossary` sets `\currentglossary` to the current glossary label. This is used as a prefix in case the page number is reset.

```
\newcommand{\glsxtrbookindexthepage}{%
 \ifdef\currentglossary{\currentglossary.\arabic{page}}{\arabic{page}}%
}
```

`kindexmarkentry` Writes entry information to the `.aux` file. The argument is the entry label.

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrbookindexmarkentry}[1]{%
  \protected@write\@auxout
  {\let\glsxtrbookindexthepage\relax}%
  {\string\glsxtr@setbookindexmark{\glsxtrbookindexthepage}{#1}}%
}
```

`etbookindexmark`

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtr@setbookindexmark}[2]{%
 \ifcsundef{glsxtr@idxfirstmark@#1}%
 {\csgdef{glsxtr@idxfirstmark@#1}{#2}}%
 {}%
 \csgdef{glsxtr@idxlastmark@#1}{#2}%
}
```

dexfirstmarkfmt

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrbookindexfirstmarkfmt}[1]{%
  \glsentryname{#1}%
}
```

kindexfirstmark

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrbookindexfirstmark}{%
  \letcs{\glsxtr@label}{glsxtr@idxfirstmark@\glsxtrbookindexthepage}%
  \ifdef\glsxtr@label
  {\glsxtrbookindexfirstmarkfmt{\glsxtr@label}}%
  {}%
}
```

ndexlastmarkfmt

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrbookindexlastmarkfmt}[1]{%
  \glsentryname{#1}%
}
```

okindexlastmark

```
\newcommand*{\glsxtrbookindexlastmark}{%
  \letcs{\glsxtr@label}{glsxtr@idxlastmark@\glsxtrbookindexthepage}%
  \ifdef\glsxtr@label
  {\glsxtrbookindexlastmarkfmt{\glsxtr@label}}%
  {}%
}
```

4 longextra styles (glossary-longextra.sty)

4.1 Package Initialisation and Options

Provides additional long styles.

```
\NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
\ProvidesPackage{glossary-longextra}[2020/02/13 v1.42 (NLCT)]
```

Load required packages.

```
\RequirePackage{glossary-longbooktabs}
```

ongextraNameFmt

\glslongextraNameFmt{⟨*label*⟩}

Governs the way the name is displayed.

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraNameFmt}[1]{%
 \glsentryitem{#1}\glstarget{#1}{\glossentryname{#1}}%
}
```

ongextraDescFmt

\glslongextraDescFmt{⟨*label*⟩}

Governs the way the description is displayed.

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraDescFmt}[1]{%
  \glossentrydesc{#1}\glspostdescription
}
```

gextraSymbolFmt

\glslongextraSymbolFmt{⟨*label*⟩}

Governs the way the symbol is displayed.

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraSymbolFmt}[1]{\glossentrysymbol{#1}}
```

xtraLocationFmt

\glslongextraLocationFmt{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*location list*⟩}

Governs the way the location is displayed.

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraLocationFmt}[2]{#2}
```

extraSubNameFmt

\glslongextraSubNameFmt{⟨*level*⟩}{⟨*label*⟩}

Governs the way the child name is displayed. Just does the sub-entry counter, if enabled, and the target.

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraSubNameFmt}[2]{%
 \glssubentryitem{#2}\glstarget{#2}{\strut}%
}
```

extraSubDescFmt

\glslongextraSubDescFmt{⟨*level*⟩}{⟨*label*⟩}

Governs the way the child description is displayed.

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraSubDescFmt}[2]{%
  \glslongextraDescFmt{#2}%
}
```

traSubSymbolFmt

\glslongextraSubSymbolFmt{⟨*level*⟩}{⟨*label*⟩}

Governs the way the child symbol is displayed.

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraSubSymbolFmt}[2]{%
  \glslongextraSymbolFmt{#2}%
}
```

aSubLocationFmt

\glslongextraSubLocationFmt{⟨*level*⟩}{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*location list*⟩}

Governs the way the child location list is displayed.

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraSubLocationFmt}[3]{#3}
```

gextraNameAlign Alignment for the name column.

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraNameAlign}{l}
```

gextraDescAlign Alignment for the description column.

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraDescAlign}{>{\raggedright}p{\glsdescwidth}}
```

xtraSymbolAlign Alignment for the symbol column.

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraSymbolAlign}{c}
```

raLocationAlign Alignment for the location column.

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraLocationAlign}{>{\raggedright}p{\glspagelistwidth}}
```

traGroupHeading Used to format the letter group headings. The first argument is the number of columns in the table. The second is the group *label* (not the title).

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraGroupHeading}[2]{}
```

traHeaderFormat Format for the column headers.

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraHeaderFmt}[1]{\textbf{#1}}
```

aNameDescHeader

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraNameDescHeader}{%
 \glslongextraNameDescTabularHeader\endhead
 \glslongextraNameDescTabularFooter\endfoot
}
```

scTabularHeader

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraNameDescTabularHeader}{%
 \toprule
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\entryname &
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\descriptionname\tabularnewline
 \midrule
}
```

scTabularFooter

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraNameDescTabularFooter}{%
 \bottomrule
}
```

Unlike the alttree style, there aren't different widths for the hierarchical levels.

gextraSetWidest Provide in case the tree styles haven't been loaded.

```
\newcommand*{\glslongextraSetWidest}[1]{%
 \def\@glslongextrawidestname{#1}%
}
```

extrawidestname Pick up the widest name from the alttree style if it has been set. (Will expand to nothing otherwise.)

```
\newcommand*{\@glslongextrawidestname}{\csuse{@glswidestname}}
```

traUpdateWidest

```
\newcommand*{\glslongextraUpdateWidest}[1]{%
  \ifundef\@glslongextrawidestname
  {\def\@glslongextrawidestname{#1}}%
  {%
    \settowidth{\dimen@}{\@glslongextrawidestname}%
    \settowidth{\dimen@ii}{#1}%
    \ifdim\dimen@ii>\dimen@
     \def\@glslongextrawidestname{#1}%
    \fi
  }%
}
```

dateWidestChild

\glslongextraUpdateWidestChild{⟨*level*⟩}{⟨*text*⟩}

Used by \glsxtrSetWidest in glossaries-extra-bib2gls. Does nothing by default, since the default action in these styles is to omit the child name. If the child name should be displayed, then this needs to be redefined to use \glslongextraUpdateWidest.

```
\newcommand*{\glslongextraUpdateWidestChild}[2]{}
```

traSetDescWidth Computes the value of \glsdescwidth for the styles that only have name and description columns.

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraSetDescWidth}{%
  \settowidth{\gls@tmplen}{\glslongextraHeaderFmt\entryname}%
```

Has the widest name been set.

```
  \settowidth{\dimen@}{\glsnamefont{\@glslongextrawidestname}}%
  \ifdim\dimen@>\gls@tmplen
   \gls@tmplen=\dimen@
  \fi
```

Description width is \linewidth less 4\tabcolsep less the width of the name column.

```
  \setlength{\glsdescwidth}{\dimexpr\linewidth-4\tabcolsep-\gls@tmplen}%
}
```

SymSetDescWidth Computes the value of \glsdescwidth for the styles that only have name, symbol and description columns.

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraSymSetDescWidth}{%
```

Work out the size for just the name and description style.

```
  \glslongextraSetDescWidth
```

Now work out the symbol column width. This is assuming that the column title will be the widest text in the column.

```
  \settowidth{\gls@tmplen}{\glslongextraHeaderFmt\symbolname}%
```

Subtract 2\tabcolsep and the symbol header width.

```
  \setlength{\glsdescwidth}{\dimexpr\glsdescwidth-2\tabcolsep-\gls@tmplen}%
}
```

LocSetDescWidth Computes the value of \glsdescwidth for the styles that only have name, location and description columns.

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraLocSetDescWidth}{%
```

Work out the size for just the name and description style.

```
  \glslongextraSetDescWidth
```

Subtract 2\tabcolsep and the location list column width.

```
  \setlength{\glsdescwidth}{\dimexpr\glsdescwidth-2\tabcolsep-\glspagelistwidth}%
}
```

LocSetDescWidth Computes the value of \glsdescwidth for the styles that have name, symbol, location and description columns.

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraSymLocSetDescWidth}{%
```

Work out the size for just the name, symbol and description style.

```
  \glslongextraSymSetDescWidth
```

Subtract 2\tabcolsep and the location list column width.

```
  \setlength{\glsdescwidth}{\dimexpr\glsdescwidth-2\tabcolsep-\glspagelistwidth}%
}
```

ExtraUseTabular If true use tabular instead of longtable. Obviously only intended for short glossaries that can fit into a single page.

```
\newif\ifGlsLongExtraUseTabular
\GlsLongExtraUseTabularfalse
```

raTabularVAlign Only used with the tabular setting.

```
\newcommand*{\glslongextraTabularVAlign}{c}
```

long-name-desc Two column style with multi-lined descriptions and header. This is similar to the longragged-booktabs style.

```
\newglossarystyle{long-name-desc}%
{%
  \ifGlsLongExtraUseTabular
   \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
    {%
      \glslongextraSetDescWidth
      \edef\@glslongextra@begintab{%
        \noexpand\begin{tabular}[\glslongextraTabularVAlign]{%
          \expandonce\glslongextraNameAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraDescAlign}}%
      \@glslongextra@begintab
    }%
    {%
```

```
      \glslongextraNameDescTabularFooter
      \end{tabular}%
    }%
   \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\glslongextraNameDescTabularHeader}%
  \else
   \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
    {%
      \glspatchLToutput
      \glslongextraSetDescWidth
      \edef\@glslongextra@begintab{%
        \noexpand\begin{longtable}{%
          \expandonce\glslongextraNameAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraDescAlign}}%
      \@glslongextra@begintab
    }%
    {\end{longtable}}%
   \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\glslongextraNameDescHeader}%
  \fi
  \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{\glslongextraGroupHeading{2}{##1}}%
  \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
    \glslongextraNameFmt{##1} &
    \glslongextraDescFmt{##1}\tabularnewline
  }%
  \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
     \glslongextraSubNameFmt{##1}{##2}
     &
     \glslongextraSubDescFmt{##1}{##2}%
     \tabularnewline
  }%
  \ifglsnogroupskip
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
  \else
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\glspenaltygroupskip}%
  \fi
}
```

cLocationHeader

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraNameDescLocationHeader}{%
 \glslongextraNameDescLocationTabularHeader\endhead
 \glslongextraNameDescLocationTabularFooter\endfoot
}
```

onTabularHeader

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraNameDescLocationTabularHeader}{%
 \toprule
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\entryname &
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\descriptionname &
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\pagelistname\tabularnewline
 \midrule
```

```
}
```

onTabularFooter

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraNameDescLocationTabularFooter}{%
 \bottomrule
}
```

g-name-desc-loc Three columns: name, description and location list.

```
\newglossarystyle{long-name-desc-loc}%
{%
  \ifGlsLongExtraUseTabular
   \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
    {%
      \glslongextraLocSetDescWidth
      \edef\@glslongextra@begintab{%
        \noexpand\begin{tabular}[\glslongextraTabularVAlign]{%
          \expandonce\glslongextraNameAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraDescAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraLocationAlign
      }}%
      \@glslongextra@begintab
    }%
    {%
      \glslongextraNameDescLocationTabularFooter
      \end{tabular}%
    }%
   \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\glslongextraNameDescLocationTabularHeader}%
  \else
   \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
    {%
      \glspatchLToutput
      \glslongextraLocSetDescWidth
      \edef\@glslongextra@begintab{%
        \noexpand\begin{longtable}{%
          \expandonce\glslongextraNameAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraDescAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraLocationAlign
      }}%
      \@glslongextra@begintab
    }%
    {\end{longtable}}%
   \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\glslongextraNameDescLocationHeader}%
   \fi
  \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{\glslongextraGroupHeading{3}{##1}}%
  \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
    \glslongextraNameFmt{##1} &
    \glslongextraDescFmt{##1} &
    \glslongextraLocationFmt{##1}{##2}\tabularnewline
  }%
```

```
  \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
     \glslongextraSubNameFmt{##1}{##2}&
     \glslongextraSubDescFmt{##1}{##2}&
     \glslongextraSubLocationFmt{##1}{##2}{##3}%
     \tabularnewline
  }%
  \ifglsnogroupskip
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
  \else
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\glspenaltygroupskip}%
  \fi
}
```

aDescNameHeader

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraDescNameHeader}{%
 \glslongextraDescNameTabularHeader\endhead
 \glslongextraDescNameTabularFooter\endfoot
}
```

meTabularHeader

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraDescNameTabularHeader}{%
 \toprule
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\descriptionname&
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\entryname \tabularnewline
 \midrule
}
```

meTabularFooter

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraDescNameTabularFooter}{%
 \bottomrule
}
```

long-desc-name Like name-desc but swaps the columns.

```
\newglossarystyle{long-desc-name}%
{%
  \ifGlsLongExtraUseTabular
   \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
    {%
      \glslongextraSetDescWidth
      \edef\@glslongextra@begintab{%
        \noexpand\begin{tabular}[\glslongextraTabularVAlign]{%
          \expandonce\glslongextraDescAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraNameAlign}}%
      \@glslongextra@begintab
    }%
    {%
      \glslongextraDescNameTabularFooter
      \end{tabular}%
    }%
```

```
    \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\glslongextraDescNameTabularHeader}%
  \else
   \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
    {%
      \glspatchLToutput
      \glslongextraSetDescWidth
      \edef\@glslongextra@begintab{%
        \noexpand\begin{longtable}{%
          \expandonce\glslongextraDescAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraNameAlign}}%
      \@glslongextra@begintab
    }%
    {\end{longtable}}%
    \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\glslongextraDescNameHeader}%
  \fi
  \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{\glslongextraGroupHeading{2}{##1}}%
  \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
    \glslongextraDescFmt{##1} &
    \glslongextraNameFmt{##1}\tabularnewline
  }%
  \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
     \glslongextraSubDescFmt{##1}{##2} &
     \glslongextraSubNameFmt{##1}{##2}\tabularnewline
  }%
  \ifglsnogroupskip
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
  \else
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\glspenaltygroupskip}%
  \fi
}
```

nDescNameHeader

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraLocationDescNameHeader}{%
 \glslongextraLocationDescNameTabularHeader\endhead
 \glslongextraLocationDescNameTabularFooter\endfoot
}
```

meTabularHeader

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraLocationDescNameTabularHeader}{%
 \toprule
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\pagelistname&
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\descriptionname&
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\entryname \tabularnewline
 \midrule
}
```

meTabularFooter

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraLocationDescNameTabularFooter}{%
 \bottomrule
```

```
}
```

g-loc-desc-name Three columns: location, description and name.

```
\newglossarystyle{long-loc-desc-name}%
{%
  \ifGlsLongExtraUseTabular
   {%
     \glslongextraLocSetDescWidth
     \edef\@glslongextra@begintab{%
       \noexpand\begin{tabular}[\glslongextraTabularVAlign]{%
         \expandonce\glslongextraLocationAlign
         \expandonce\glslongextraDescAlign
         \expandonce\glslongextraNameAlign}}%
     \@glslongextra@begintab
   }%
   {%
     \glslongextraLocationDescNameTabularFooter
     \end{tabular}%
   }%
   \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\glslongextraLocationDescNameTabularHeader}%
  \else
  \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
   {%
     \glspatchLToutput
     \glslongextraLocSetDescWidth
     \edef\@glslongextra@begintab{%
       \noexpand\begin{longtable}{%
         \expandonce\glslongextraLocationAlign
         \expandonce\glslongextraDescAlign
         \expandonce\glslongextraNameAlign}}%
     \@glslongextra@begintab
   }%
   {\end{longtable}}%
   \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\glslongextraLocationDescNameHeader}%
  \fi
  \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{\glslongextraGroupHeading{3}{##1}}%
  \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
    \glslongextraLocationFmt{##1}{##2} &
    \glslongextraDescFmt{##1} &
    \glslongextraNameFmt{##1}\tabularnewline
  }%
  \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
     \glslongextraSubLocationFmt{##1}{##2}{##3} &
     \glslongextraSubDescFmt{##1}{##2} &
     \glslongextraSubNameFmt{##1}{##2}\tabularnewline
  }%
  \ifglsnogroupskip
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
  \else
```

```
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\glspenaltygroupskip}%
  \fi
}
```

meDescSymHeader

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraNameDescSymHeader}{%
 \glslongextraNameDescSymTabularHeader\endhead
 \glslongextraNameDescSymTabularFooter\endfoot
}
```

ymTabularHeader

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraNameDescSymTabularHeader}{%
 \toprule
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\entryname &
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\descriptionname &
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\symbolname\tabularnewline
 \midrule
}
```

ymTabularFooter

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraNameDescSymTabularFooter}{%
 \bottomrule
}
```

g-name-desc-sym Three column style with symbol in the third column.

```
\newglossarystyle{long-name-desc-sym}%
{%
  \ifGlsLongExtraUseTabular
   \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
    {%
      \glslongextraSymSetDescWidth
      \edef\@glslongextra@begintab{%
        \noexpand\begin{tabular}[\glslongextraTabularVAlign]{%
          \expandonce\glslongextraNameAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraDescAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraSymbolAlign
        }}%
      \@glslongextra@begintab
    }%
    {%
      \glslongextraNameDescSymTabularFooter
      \end{tabular}%
    }%
   \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\glslongextraNameDescSymTabularHeader}%
  \else
   \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
    {%
      \glspatchLToutput
      \glslongextraSymSetDescWidth
```

```
      \edef\@glslongextra@begintab{%
        \noexpand\begin{longtable}{%
          \expandonce\glslongextraNameAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraDescAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraSymbolAlign
        }}%
      \@glslongextra@begintab
    }%
    {\end{longtable}}%
   \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\glslongextraNameDescSymHeader}%
  \fi
  \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{\glslongextraGroupHeading{3}{##1}}%
  \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
    \glslongextraNameFmt{##1} &
    \glslongextraDescFmt{##1} &
    \glslongextraSymbolFmt{##1}\tabularnewline
  }%
  \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
     \glslongextraSubNameFmt{##1}{##2} &
     \glslongextraSubDescFmt{##1}{##2} &
     \glslongextraSubSymbolFmt{##1}{##2}%
     \tabularnewline
  }%
  \ifglsnogroupskip
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
  \else
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\glspenaltygroupskip}%
  \fi
}
```

mLocationHeader

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraNameDescSymLocationHeader}{%
 \glslongextraNameDescSymLocationTabularHeader\endhead
 \glslongextraNameDescSymLocationTabularFooter\endfoot
}
```

onTabularHeader

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraNameDescSymLocationTabularHeader}{%
 \toprule
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\entryname &
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\descriptionname &
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\symbolname &
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\pagelistname\tabularnewline
 \midrule
}
```

onTabularFooter

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraNameDescSymLocationTabularFooter}{%
 \bottomrule
```

```
}
```

me-desc-sym-loc Four columns: name, description and location

```
\newglossarystyle{long-name-desc-sym-loc}%
{%
  \ifGlsLongExtraUseTabular
   \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
    {%
      \glslongextraSymLocSetDescWidth
      \edef\@glslongextra@begintab{%
        \noexpand\begin{tabular}[\glslongextraTabularVAlign]{%
          \expandonce\glslongextraNameAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraDescAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraSymbolAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraLocationAlign
        }}%
      \@glslongextra@begintab
    }%
    {%
      \glslongextraNameDescSymLocationTabularFooter
      \end{tabular}%
    }%
   \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\glslongextraNameDescSymLocationTabularHeader}%
  \else
   \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
    {%
      \glspatchLToutput
      \glslongextraSymLocSetDescWidth
      \edef\@glslongextra@begintab{%
        \noexpand\begin{longtable}{%
          \expandonce\glslongextraNameAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraDescAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraSymbolAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraLocationAlign
        }}%
      \@glslongextra@begintab
    }%
    {\end{longtable}}%
   \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\glslongextraNameDescSymLocationHeader}%
  \fi
  \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{\glslongextraGroupHeading{4}{##1}}%
  \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
    \glslongextraNameFmt{##1} &
    \glslongextraDescFmt{##1} &
    \glslongextraSymbolFmt{##1}&
    \glslongextraLocationFmt{##1}{##2}\tabularnewline
  }%
  \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
     \glslongextraSubNameFmt{##1}{##2} &
```

```
      \glslongextraSubDescFmt{##1}{##2} &
      \glslongextraSubSymbolFmt{##1}{##2}&
      \glslongextraSubLocationFmt{##1}{##2}{##3}%
      \tabularnewline
  }%
  \ifglsnogroupskip
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
  \else
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\glspenaltygroupskip}%
  \fi
}
```

meSymDescHeader

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraNameSymDescHeader}{%
 \glslongextraNameSymDescTabularHeader\endhead
 \glslongextraNameSymDescTabularFooter\endfoot
}
```

scTabularHeader

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraNameSymDescTabularHeader}{%
 \toprule
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\entryname &
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\symbolname &
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\descriptionname\tabularnewline
 \midrule
}
```

scTabularFooter

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraNameSymDescTabularFooter}{%
 \bottomrule
}
```

g-name-sym-desc Three column style with symbol in the second column.

```
\newglossarystyle{long-name-sym-desc}%
{%
  \ifGlsLongExtraUseTabular
   \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
    {%
      \glslongextraSymSetDescWidth
      \edef\@glslongextra@begintab{%
        \noexpand\begin{tabular}[\glslongextraTabularVAlign]{%
          \expandonce\glslongextraNameAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraSymbolAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraDescAlign
        }}%
      \@glslongextra@begintab
    }%
    {%
      \glslongextraNameSymDescTabularFooter
```

```
      \end{tabular}%
    }%
   \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\glslongextraNameSymDescTabularHeader}%
  \else
   \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
    {%
      \glspatchLToutput
      \glslongextraSymSetDescWidth
      \edef\@glslongextra@begintab{%
        \noexpand\begin{longtable}{%
          \expandonce\glslongextraNameAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraSymbolAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraDescAlign
        }}%
      \@glslongextra@begintab
    }%
    {\end{longtable}}%
   \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\glslongextraNameSymDescHeader}%
  \fi
  \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{\glslongextraGroupHeading{3}{##1}}%
  \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
    \glslongextraNameFmt{##1} &
    \glslongextraSymbolFmt{##1} &
    \glslongextraDescFmt{##1}\tabularnewline
  }%
  \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
     \glslongextraSubNameFmt{##1}{##2} &
     \glslongextraSubSymbolFmt{##1}{##2} &
     \glslongextraSubDescFmt{##1}{##2}\tabularnewline
  }%
  \ifglsnogroupskip
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
  \else
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\glspenaltygroupskip}%
  \fi
}
```

cLocationHeader

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraNameSymDescLocationHeader}{%
 \glslongextraNameSymDescLocationTabularHeader\endhead
 \glslongextraNameSymDescLocationTabularFooter\endfoot
}
```

onTabularHeader

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraNameSymDescLocationTabularHeader}{%
 \toprule
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\entryname &
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\symbolname &
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\descriptionname &
```

```
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\pagelistname\tabularnewline
 \midrule
}
```

onTabularFooter

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraNameSymDescLocationTabularFooter}{%
 \bottomrule
}
```

me-sym-desc-loc Four column style with symbol in the second column.

```
\newglossarystyle{long-name-sym-desc-loc}%
{%
  \ifGlsLongExtraUseTabular
    \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
     {%
       \glslongextraSymLocSetDescWidth
       \edef\@glslongextra@begintab{%
         \noexpand\begin{tabular}[\glslongextraTabularVAlign]{%
           \expandonce\glslongextraNameAlign
           \expandonce\glslongextraSymbolAlign
           \expandonce\glslongextraDescAlign
           \expandonce\glslongextraLocationAlign
         }}%
       \@glslongextra@begintab
     }%
     {%
       \glslongextraNameSymDescLocationTabularFooter
       \end{tabular}%
     }%
    \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\glslongextraNameSymDescLocationTabularHeader}%
  \else
    \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
     {%
       \glspatchLToutput
       \glslongextraSymLocSetDescWidth
       \edef\@glslongextra@begintab{%
         \noexpand\begin{longtable}{%
           \expandonce\glslongextraNameAlign
           \expandonce\glslongextraSymbolAlign
           \expandonce\glslongextraDescAlign
           \expandonce\glslongextraLocationAlign
         }}%
       \@glslongextra@begintab
     }%
     {\end{longtable}}%
    \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\glslongextraNameSymDescLocationHeader}%
  \fi
  \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{\glslongextraGroupHeading{4}{##1}}%
  \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
```

```
    \glslongextraNameFmt{##1} &
    \glslongextraSymbolFmt{##1} &
    \glslongextraDescFmt{##1} &
    \glslongextraLocationFmt{##1}{##2}\tabularnewline
  }%
  \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
     \glslongextraSubNameFmt{##1}{##2} &
     \glslongextraSubSymbolFmt{##1}{##2} &
     \glslongextraSubDescFmt{##1}{##2} &
     \glslongextraSubLocationFmt{##1}{##2}{##3}\tabularnewline
  }%
  \ifglsnogroupskip
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
  \else
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\glspenaltygroupskip}%
  \fi
}
```

mDescNameHeader

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraSymDescNameHeader}{%
 \glslongextraSymDescNameTabularHeader\endhead
 \glslongextraSymDescNameTabularFooter\endfoot
}
```

meTabularHeader

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraSymDescNameTabularHeader}{%
 \toprule
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\symbolname &
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\descriptionname &
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\entryname\tabularnewline
 \midrule
}
```

meTabularFooter

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraSymDescNameTabularFooter}{%
 \bottomrule
}
```

g-sym-desc-name Three column style with symbol in the first column, description in the second and name in the third.

```
\newglossarystyle{long-sym-desc-name}%
{%
  \ifGlsLongExtraUseTabular
   \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
    {%
      \glslongextraSymSetDescWidth
      \edef\@glslongextra@begintab{%
        \noexpand\begin{tabular}[\glslongextraTabularVAlign]{%
          \expandonce\glslongextraSymbolAlign
```

```
          \expandonce\glslongextraDescAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraNameAlign
        }}%
      \@glslongextra@begintab
    }%
    {%
      \glslongextraSymDescNameTabularFooter
      \end{tabular}%
    }%
   \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\glslongextraSymDescNameTabularHeader}%
  \else
   \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
    {%
      \glspatchLToutput
      \glslongextraSymSetDescWidth
      \edef\@glslongextra@begintab{%
        \noexpand\begin{longtable}{%
          \expandonce\glslongextraSymbolAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraDescAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraNameAlign
        }}%
      \@glslongextra@begintab
    }%
    {\end{longtable}}%
   \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\glslongextraSymDescNameHeader}%
  \fi
  \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{\glslongextraGroupHeading{3}{##1}}%
  \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
    \glslongextraSymbolFmt{##1} &
    \glslongextraDescFmt{##1} &
    \glslongextraNameFmt{##1}\tabularnewline
  }%
  \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
     \glslongextraSubSymbolFmt{##1}{##2} &
     \glslongextraSubDescFmt{##1}{##2} &
     \glslongextraSubNameFmt{##1}{##2}\tabularnewline
  }%
  \ifglsnogroupskip
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
  \else
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\glspenaltygroupskip}%
  \fi
}
```

mDescNameHeader

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraLocationSymDescNameHeader}{%
 \glslongextraLocationSymDescNameTabularHeader\endhead
 \glslongextraLocationSymDescNameTabularFooter\endfoot
}
```

meTabularHeader

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraLocationSymDescNameTabularHeader}{%
 \toprule
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\pagelistname &
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\symbolname &
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\descriptionname &
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\entryname\tabularnewline
 \midrule
}
```

meTabularFooter

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraLocationSymDescNameTabularFooter}{%
 \bottomrule
}
```

c-sym-desc-name Four column style with location list, symbol, description and name.

```
\newglossarystyle{long-loc-sym-desc-name}%
{%
  \ifGlsLongExtraUseTabular
   \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
    {%
      \glslongextraSymLocSetDescWidth
      \edef\@glslongextra@begintab{%
        \noexpand\begin{tabular}[\glslongextraTabularVAlign]{%
          \expandonce\glslongextraLocationAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraSymbolAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraDescAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraNameAlign
        }}%
      \@glslongextra@begintab
    }%
    {%
      \glslongextraLocationSymDescNameTabularFooter
      \end{tabular}%
    }%
   \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\glslongextraLocationSymDescNameTabularHeader}%
  \else
   \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
    {%
      \glspatchLToutput
      \glslongextraSymLocSetDescWidth
      \edef\@glslongextra@begintab{%
        \noexpand\begin{longtable}{%
          \expandonce\glslongextraLocationAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraSymbolAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraDescAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraNameAlign
        }}%
      \@glslongextra@begintab
```

```
    }%
    {\end{longtable}}%
   \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\glslongextraLocationSymDescNameHeader}%
  \fi
  \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{\glslongextraGroupHeading{4}{##1}}%
  \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
    \glslongextraLocationFmt{##1}{##2} &
    \glslongextraSymbolFmt{##1} &
    \glslongextraDescFmt{##1} &
    \glslongextraNameFmt{##1}\tabularnewline
  }%
  \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
     \glslongextraSubLocationFmt{##1}{##2}{##3} &
     \glslongextraSubSymbolFmt{##1}{##2} &
     \glslongextraSubDescFmt{##1}{##2} &
     \glslongextraSubNameFmt{##1}{##2}\tabularnewline
  }%
  \ifglsnogroupskip
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
  \else
    \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\glspenaltygroupskip}%
  \fi
}
```

scSymNameHeader

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraDescSymNameHeader}{%
 \glslongextraDescSymNameTabularHeader\endhead
 \glslongextraDescSymNameTabularFooter\endfoot
}
```

meTabularHeader

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraDescSymNameTabularHeader}{%
 \toprule
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\descriptionname &
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\symbolname &
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\entryname\tabularnewline
 \midrule
}
```

meTabularFooter

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraDescSymNameTabularFooter}{%
 \bottomrule
}
```

g-desc-sym-name Three column style with description in the first column, symbol in the second and name in the third.

```
\newglossarystyle{long-desc-sym-name}%
{%
  \ifGlsLongExtraUseTabular
```

```
  \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
   {%
     \glslongextraSymSetDescWidth
     \edef\@glslongextra@begintab{%
       \noexpand\begin{tabular}[\glslongextraTabularVAlign]{%
         \expandonce\glslongextraDescAlign
         \expandonce\glslongextraSymbolAlign
         \expandonce\glslongextraNameAlign
       }}%
     \@glslongextra@begintab
   }%
   {%
     \glslongextraDescSymNameTabularFooter
     \end{tabular}%
   }%
  \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\glslongextraDescSymNameTabularHeader}%
 \else
  \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
   {%
     \glspatchLToutput
     \glslongextraSymSetDescWidth
     \edef\@glslongextra@begintab{%
       \noexpand\begin{longtable}{%
         \expandonce\glslongextraDescAlign
         \expandonce\glslongextraSymbolAlign
         \expandonce\glslongextraNameAlign
       }}%
     \@glslongextra@begintab
   }%
   {\end{longtable}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\glslongextraDescSymNameHeader}%
 \fi
 \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{\glslongextraGroupHeading{3}{##1}}%
 \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
   \glslongextraDescFmt{##1} &
   \glslongextraSymbolFmt{##1} &
   \glslongextraNameFmt{##1}\tabularnewline
 }%
 \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
    \glslongextraSubDescFmt{##1}{##2} &
    \glslongextraSubSymbolFmt{##1}{##2} &
    \glslongextraSubNameFmt{##1}{##2}\tabularnewline
 }%
 \ifglsnogroupskip
   \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
 \else
   \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\glspenaltygroupskip}%
 \fi
}
```

scSymNameHeader

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraLocationDescSymNameHeader}{%
 \glslongextraLocationDescSymNameTabularHeader\endhead
 \glslongextraLocationDescSymNameTabularFooter\endfoot
}
```

meTabularHeader

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraLocationDescSymNameTabularHeader}{%
 \toprule
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\pagelistname &
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\descriptionname &
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\symbolname &
 \glslongextraHeaderFmt\entryname\tabularnewline
 \midrule
}
```

meTabularFooter

```
\newcommand{\glslongextraLocationDescSymNameTabularFooter}{%
 \bottomrule
}
```

c-desc-sym-name Four column style with location list, description, symbol and name.

```
\newglossarystyle{long-loc-desc-sym-name}%
{%
  \ifGlsLongExtraUseTabular
   \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
    {%
      \glslongextraSymLocSetDescWidth
      \edef\@glslongextra@begintab{%
        \noexpand\begin{tabular}[\glslongextraTabularVAlign]{%
          \expandonce\glslongextraLocationAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraDescAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraSymbolAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraNameAlign
        }}%
      \@glslongextra@begintab
    }%
    {%
      \glslongextraLocationDescSymNameTabularFooter
      \end{tabular}%
    }%
   \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\glslongextraLocationDescSymNameTabularHeader}%
  \else
   \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
    {%
      \glspatchLToutput
      \glslongextraSymLocSetDescWidth
      \edef\@glslongextra@begintab{%
        \noexpand\begin{longtable}{%
```

```
          \expandonce\glslongextraLocationAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraDescAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraSymbolAlign
          \expandonce\glslongextraNameAlign
        }}%
      \@glslongextra@begintab
    }%
    {\end{longtable}}%
  \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{\glslongextraLocationDescSymNameHeader}%
 \fi
 \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{\glslongextraGroupHeading{4}{##1}}%
 \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
   \glslongextraLocationFmt{##1}{##2} &
   \glslongextraDescFmt{##1} &
   \glslongextraSymbolFmt{##1} &
   \glslongextraNameFmt{##1}\tabularnewline
 }%
 \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
    \glslongextraSubLocationFmt{##1}{##2}{##3} &
    \glslongextraSubDescFmt{##1}{##2} &
    \glslongextraSubSymbolFmt{##1}{##2} &
    \glslongextraSubNameFmt{##1}{##2}\tabularnewline
 }%
 \ifglsnogroupskip
   \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
 \else
   \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{\glspenaltygroupskip}%
 \fi
}
```

5 topic styles (glossary-topic.sty)

5.1 Package Initialisation and Options

Provides "topic" styles where top-level entries are considered a topic.

```
\NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}
\ProvidesPackage{glossary-topic}[2020/02/13 v1.42 (NLCT)]
```

Load required package.

```
\RequirePackage{multicol}
```

The top-level entries act like headers. If the top-level entry has a description it's placed below the name.

topic

```
\newglossarystyle{topic}{%
  \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
  {%
    \glstopicInit
    \def\glstopic@prechildren{}%
    \def\glstopic@prevlevel{-1}%
  }%
  {\par}%
  \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}%
  \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
    \def\glstopic@prevlevel{-1}%
    \glstopicGroupHeading{##1}%
  }%
  \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
    \hangindent0pt\relax
    \parindent\glstopicParIndent\relax
    \glstopicItem{##1}{##2}%
```

If there isn't a description, penalise a page break.

```
     \ifglshasdesc{##1}%
     {%
       \def\glstopic@prechildren{}%
     }%
     {%
       \def\glstopic@prechildren{\nopagebreak}%
     }%
  }%
  \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
    \ifnum\glstopic@prevlevel=0\relax\glstopic@prechildren\fi
```

```
    \def\glstopic@prevlevel{##1}%
    \glstopicAssignSubIndent{##1}%
    \glstopicSubItem{##1}{##2}{##3}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
}
```

picGroupHeading

\glstopicGroupHeading{⟨*group label*⟩}

May be redefined if letter group headings are required. For example:

```
\renewcommand*{\glstopicGroupHeading}[1]{%
  \glsxtrgetgrouptitle{#1}{\thisgrptitle}%
  \section*{\thisgrptitle}%
}
```

```
\newcommand*{\glstopicGroupHeading}[1]{}
```

\glstopicItem

\glstopicItem{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*location list*⟩}

```
\newcommand*{\glstopicItem}[2]{%
  \glspar\glstopicPreSkip\glspar\noindent
  \glstopicMarker{#1}%
  \glstopicTitleFont
  {%
    \glsentryitem{#1}\glstarget{#1}{\glstopicTitle{#1}}%
  }%
  \ifglshasdesc{#1}%
  {\glspar\nobreak\glstopicMidSkip\glspar\nobreak
   \@afterheading\glstopicDesc{#1}\glspar\glstopicPostSkip}%
  {\glspar\nobreak\glstopicPostSkip}%
  \glstopicLoc{#1}{#2}%
}
```

\glstopicMarker May be used to insert a bookmark etc if required.

```
\newcommand*{\glstopicMarker}[1]{}
```

\glstopicName

```
\newcommand*{\glstopicTitle}[1]{\Glossentryname{#1}%
  \ifglshassymbol{#1}{\space(\glossentrysymbol{#1})}{}%
}
```

stopicTitleFont

```
\newcommand*{\glstopicTitleFont}[1]{\textbf{\large #1}}
```

```
  \glstopicDesc
17141 \newcommand*{\glstopicDesc}[1]{\Glossentrydesc{#1}\glspostdescription}

   \glstopicLoc
17142 \newcommand*{\glstopicLoc}[2]{}

stopicParIndent
17143 \newlength\glstopicParIndent
17144 \setlength\glstopicParIndent{20pt}

stopicSubIndent
17145 \newlength\glstopicSubIndent
17146 \setlength\glstopicSubIndent{20pt}

  \glstopicInit
17147 \newcommand{\glstopicInit}{}


AssignSubIndent
```

\glstopicAssignSubIndent{⟨*level*⟩}

Used to set the indentation for sub-levels.

```
17148 \newcommand*{\glstopicAssignSubIndent}[1]{%

17149   \par
17150   \parindent\dimexpr#1\glstopicSubIndent-\glstopicSubIndent\relax
17151   \glstopicAssignWidest{#1}%
17152   \hangindent\dimexpr\parindent+\glstopicwidest\relax
17153 }

\glstopicwidest
17154 \newlength\glstopicwidest


picAssignWidest
```

\glstopicAssignWidest{⟨*level*⟩}

Used in the definition of \glstopicAssignSubIndent to set the indentation from the widest name for the given level. This will require glossary-tree to set the values.

```
17155 \newcommand*{\glstopicAssignWidest}[1]{%
17156   \ifcsundef{@glswidestlength\romannumeral#1}%
17157   {%
17158     \ifcsdef{@glswidestname\romannumeral#1}%
17159     {%
17160       \settowidth{\glstopicwidest}{%
```

```
17161        \glstopicSubNameFont{\csuse{@glswidestname\romannumeral#1}}%
17162        \glstopicSubItemSep
17163       }%
17164     }%
17165     {\setlength{\glstopicwidest}{0pt}}%
```

Save the value so that it doesn't have to keep being recalculated.

```
17166     \csedef{@glswidestlength\romannumeral#1}{\the\glstopicwidest}%
17167   }%
17168   {\setlength{\glstopicwidest}{\csuse{@glswidestlength\romannumeral#1}}}%
17169 }
```

glstopicPreSkip

```
17170 \newcommand*{\glstopicPreSkip}{\medskip}
```

glstopicMidSkip

```
17171 \newcommand*{\glstopicMidSkip}{\smallskip}
```

lstopicPostSkip

```
17172 \newcommand*{\glstopicPostSkip}{\smallskip}
```

glstopicSubItem

\glstopicSubItem{⟨*level*⟩}{⟨*label*⟩}{⟨*location list*⟩}

```
17173 \newcommand*{\glstopicSubItem}[3]{%
17174   \glstopicSubItemBox{#1}{\glstopicSubNameFont{\glsentryitem{#2}%
17175     \glstarget{#2}{\glossentryname{#2}}}%
17176     \glstopicSubItemSep
17177   }%
17178   \ifglshassymbol{#2}{(\glossentrysymbol{#2})\space}{}%
17179   \ifglshasdesc{#2}%
17180    {\glossentrydesc{#2}\glspostdescription\glstopicSubPreLocSep}{}%
17181   \glstopicSubLoc{#2}{#3}%
17182 }
```

topicSubItemSep

```
17183 \newcommand*{\glstopicSubItemSep}{\quad}
```

topicSubItemBox

\glstopicSubItemBox{⟨*level*⟩}{⟨*text*⟩}

```
17184 \newcommand*{\glstopicSubItemBox}[2]{%
17185   \ifdim\glstopicwidest>0pt\relax\makebox[\glstopicwidest][l]{#2}\else#2\fi
17186 }
```

```
opicSubNameFont
                17187 \newcommand*{\glstopicSubNameFont}[1]{\textbf{#1}}

picSubPreLocSep
                17188 \newcommand*{\glstopicSubPreLocSep}{\space}

\glstopicSubLoc
                17189 \newcommand*{\glstopicSubLoc}[2]{#2}

  \glstopicCols
                17190 \newcommand*{\glstopicCols}{2}

glstopicColsEnv
                17191 \newcommand*{\glstopicColsEnv}{multicols}

     topicmcols
                17192 \newglossarystyle{topicmcols}{%
                17193   \renewenvironment{theglossary}%
                17194   {%
                17195     \glstopicInit
                17196     \def\glstopic@prechildren{}%
                17197     \def\glstopic@postchildren{}%
                17198     \def\glstopic@prevlevel{-1}%
                17199   }%
                17200   {%
                17201     \ifnum\glstopic@prevlevel>0\relax\glstopic@postchildren\fi
                17202     \par
                17203   }%
                17204   \renewcommand*{\glossaryheader}{}%
                17205   \renewcommand*{\glsgroupheading}[1]{%
                17206     \ifnum\glstopic@prevlevel>0\relax\glstopic@postchildren\fi
                17207     \def\glstopic@prevlevel{-1}%
                17208     \glstopicGroupHeading{##1}%
                17209   }%
                17210   \renewcommand{\glossentry}[2]{%
                17211     \ifnum\glstopic@prevlevel>0\relax\glstopic@postchildren\fi
                17212     \def\glstopic@prevlevel{0}%
                17213     \hangindent0pt\relax
                17214     \parindent\glstopicParIndent\relax
                17215     \glstopicItem{##1}{##2}%
                17216     \ifnum\glstopicCols>1\relax
```

If there isn't a description, penalise a page break.

```
                17217       \ifglshasdesc{##1}%
                17218       {%
                17219         \edef\glstopic@prechildren{%
                17220           \noexpand\begin{\glstopicColsEnv}{\glstopicCols}}%
                17221       }%
                17222       {%
```

```
        \edef\glstopic@prechildren{%
          \noexpand\nopagebreak
          \noexpand\begin{\glstopicColsEnv}{\glstopicCols}}%
      }%
      \edef\glstopic@postchildren{\noexpand\end{\glstopicColsEnv}}%
    \fi
  }%
  \renewcommand{\subglossentry}[3]{%
    \ifnum\glstopic@prevlevel=0\relax\glstopic@prechildren\fi
    \def\glstopic@prevlevel{##1}%
    \glstopicAssignSubIndent{##1}%
    \glstopicSubItem{##1}{##2}{##3}%
  }%
  \renewcommand*{\glsgroupskip}{}%
}
```

Glossary

`bib2gls` A command line Java application that selects entries from a .bib file and converts them to glossary definitions (like `bibtex` but also performs hierarchical sorting and collation, thus omitting the need for `xindy` or `makeindex`). Further details at: `http://www.dickimaw-books.com/software/bib2gls/`..

First use The first time a glossary entry is used (from the start of the document or after a reset) with one of the following commands: `\gls`, `\Gls`, `\GLS`, `\glspl`, `\Glspl`, `\GLSpl` or `\glsdisp`. *see* First use flag & First use text

First use flag A conditional that determines whether or not the entry has been used according to the rules of first use.

First use text The text that is displayed on first use, which is governed by the first and first-plural keys of `\newglossaryentry`. (May be overridden by `\glsdisp`.)

`makeindex` An indexing application.

`xindy` An flexible indexing application with multilingual support written in Perl.

Change History

Index

Numbers written in italic refer to the page where the corresponding entry is described; numbers underlined refer to the code line of the definition; numbers in roman refer to the code lines where the entry is used.

Symbols

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

W

X